

MAI LAN HƯƠNG - NGUYỄN THỊ THANH TÂM

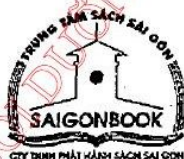
Bài tập trắc nghiệm **TIẾNG ANH** **10**

TÁI BẢN THÁNG 7 NĂM 2012

TRUNG TÂM BIÊN SOẠN DỊCH THUẬT SÁCH SÀI GÒN (SAIGONBOOK)
giữ quyền sở hữu tác phẩm

* SÁCH CÓ 32 TRANG HOA VĂN CHÌM, ĐƯỢC IN
VỚI CHẤT LƯỢNG CAO. KHÁCH HÀNG VUI LÒNG
KIỂM TRA, PHÂN BIỆT ĐỂ TRÁNH MUA NHẦM
SÁCH GIẢ.

* CUỐI SÁCH CÓ 4 TRANG TÓM TẮT NGỮ PHÁP
TIẾNG ANH.



TRUNG TÂM SÁCH SÀI GÒN
CHUYÊN NGHIỆP BÁN SÁCH
VÀ CHỈ CÓ BÁN SÁCH

nxb Đà Nẵng

UNIT 1**A DAY IN THE LIFE OF ...****TEST 1**

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>rou</u> tine | b. <u>li</u> ne | c. <u>com</u> bine | d. <u>di</u> ne |
| 2. a. <u>he</u> at | b. <u>re</u> peat | c. <u>he</u> art | d. <u>ea</u> ting |
| 3. a. <u>plou</u> gh | b. <u>hou</u> se | c. <u>com</u> pound | d. <u>to</u> uch |
| 4. a. <u>li</u> tle | b. <u>li</u> ghten | c. <u>li</u> able | d. <u>cl</u> imb |
| 5. a. <u>work</u> ed | b. <u>pump</u> ed | c. <u>watch</u> ed | d. <u>cont</u> ented |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- The fire alarm went off when smoke rose.
a. exploded b. shouted c. rang d. burned
- After a short break for tea, they went on working.
a. began b. continued c. delayed d. harrowed
- He often leaves _____ home for _____ work at 7 o'clock and arrived at _____ office at exactly 7.30.
a. a / the / an b. the / the / no article
c. no article / no article / the d. the / no article / an
- During his break, Mr. Pike is used to drink tea with his fellow peasants.
a. workers b. associates c. mechanics d. farmers
- On his _____ at the airport, John felt a little disappointed when no one came and picked him up.
a. arrival b. arrive c. arriver d. arrived
- Whenever I returned my village, I enjoy walking along the paths where flowers are growing on the _____ of each side.
a. blank b. banks c. banking d. blanket
- Water _____ at one hundred degrees Celsius and freezes at zero degrees Celsius.
a. cooks b. steams c. boils d. grills
- Now they are visiting London. They will leave _____ Paris the day after tomorrow.
a. to b. on c. at d. for
- Could you please tell me the _____ time when the meeting begins?
a. exact b. exactly c. exactness d. exacting
- Throughout _____ world, there have been experiments in growing food crops.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- Tom is _____ in astronomy. He finds astronomy very _____.
a. interesting / interested b. interest / interested
c. interested / interesting d. interests / interest
- Lightning rarely _____ twice in the same place.
a. strikes b. is striking c. will strike d. was striking
- _____ about early Chinese libraries.
a. To know little b. That little knows c. Little knows d. Little is known

19. Two tons of rice _____ to the victims of the flood yesterday.
a. sent b. were sent c. was sent d. has been sent
20. What do you call a person who works in a library? He / She _____ a librarian.
a. calls b. is called c. called d. calling
21. Peter _____ for this company for more than twenty five years and he _____ to stay here until he _____ in three years.
a. is working / intends / will retire b. has been working / intends / retires
c. had work / intended / retired d. works / will intend / has retired
22. Peter does not feel satisfied with his new job. _____ about it.
a. He has always complained b. He always has complained
c. Always he has complained d. He has complained always
23. _____ to get the railroad station? -- 45 minutes.
a. How far do you take b. How long does it take you
c. How often do you do d. How fast does it take you
24. Bill put his money in a bank. _____?
a. isn't he b. doesn't he c. didn't he d. does he
25. He _____ very busy at the present. He _____ free time to go out.
a. is often / rarely has b. often was / had rarely
c. has often been / has rarely d. often is / rarely has
26. _____ farming is a hard work. I enjoy country life.
a. Because b. Since c. However d. Although
27. There are several people who never want to assume responsibility _____.
a. for what they have done b. for having done what
c. they have done what for d. for what to do
28. Peter was rather confused since he really did not know _____ next.
a. what to do b. to do what c. what doing d. what do
29. Now he _____ more money than he _____ last year.
a. is earning / does b. earns / did c. can earn / was d. is earning / did
30. He _____ his leg when he _____ last year. Up to now, he _____ any more.
a. breaks / was skiing / is not skiing b. broken / skied / has not skied
c. broke / was skiing / has not skied d. had broken / skied / does not ski

Error Identification

11. Irrigation in agriculture is the replacement or supplementation
a of rainfall with water from another source in order to growing crops.
b c d
12. Modern agriculture depends heavy on engineering and technology and
a b
c on the biological and physical sciences.
d
13. Agriculture that relies only on direct rainfall are sometimes referred
a b c
d to as dryland farming.

34. According to my professor, Africans need to do intensive farming
to produce food enough to feed the people.
b c d
35. Agriculture may often cause environmental problems because of it
a b
changes natural environments and produces harmful by-products.
c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Agriculture is the process of producing food, feed, fiber and many other products by the cultivation of certain plants and the raising of domesticated animals. The practice of agriculture is also known as "farming". Scientists, inventors and others have devoted to improving farming methods and implements. More people in the world are involved in agriculture as their primary economic activity than in any other, yet it only accounts for four percent of the world's GDP (Gross Domestic Product). Agriculture sometimes refers to subsistence agriculture, the production of enough food to meet just the needs of a farmer and his family. It may also refer to industrial agriculture, (often referred to as factory farming) long prevalent in developed nations, which consists of obtaining financial income from the cultivation of land to yield products, the commercial raising of animals, or both. Agriculture is also short for the study of the practice of agriculture—more formally known as agricultural science. Increasingly, in addition to food for humans and animal feeds, agriculture produces goods such as flowers, nursery plants, timber or lumber, fertilizers, animal hides, leather, industrial chemicals (such as starch, sugar, ethanol, alcohols, and plastics), fibers, fuel, and both legal and illegal drugs (biopharmaceuticals, tobacco, marijuana, opium, cocaine). Genetically engineered plants and animals produce specialty drugs.

subsistence: *sinh kế*

feed: *thức ăn cho gia súc*

prevalent: *phổ biến, thường thấy*

implement: *dụng cụ, phương tiện*

36. Agriculture _____
a. does not involve the raising of domesticated animals
b. does not produce feed
c. interests no scientists
d. consists of cultivating and raising
37. _____ is the practice of agriculture.
a. Fishing b. Raising c. Farming d. Improving
38. Which is not referred in the text?
a. Subsistence agriculture b. Industrial agriculture
c. Agricultural science d. Chemical agriculture
39. According to the writer, _____.
a. there are fewer people who are involved in agriculture than in any other
b. agriculture shares the most proportion of the world's GDP
c. no one studies the practice of agriculture
d. industrial agriculture is prevalent in developed countries

40. Agriculture does not produce _____.
 a. fossil fuels b. timber c. drugs d. chemicals

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

What do you do if you are a woman with two young children? You have to spend a lot of time and energy taking (41) _____ of them. What do you do if you are also divorced and have (42) _____ money? You have to look after the children and earn (43) _____ to feed and clothe them. What happens if you are also only twenty-four years old and have hopes and dreams for a (44) _____ life in the future? You look after the children, go to work, and go to university, all at (45) _____ same time. That has been Nancy Wesley's life for two years now.

Nancy gets up at 6.00 every morning, dresses four-year old Matthew and two-year-old Anna, and (46) _____ their breakfast. At 8.00, she takes them to the kindergarten. Then she goes to university (47) _____ she takes classes from 8.30 to 2.30 pm. At 3.00 she picks (48) _____ the children and spends time with them at home. Two hours later, at 5.00, it is time to go to Wall-mart store where she works in the sports department, (49) _____ hunting equipment. She is (50) _____ about 10.00, and then she studies until midnight. She works all day at the weekend. She is always tired.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 41. a. charge | b. position | c. care | d. look |
| 42. a. no | b. not | c. any | d. no any |
| 43. a. money enough | b. enough money | c. too money | d. many money |
| 44. a. more good | b. best | c. more best | d. better |
| 45. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 46. a. prepares | b. carries out | c. does | d. puts up |
| 47. a. which | b. that | c. in that | d. where |
| 48. a. on | b. up | c. at | d. over |
| 49. a. to sell | b. sell | c. selling | d. sold |
| 50. a. home | b. to home | c. house | d. at house |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. a. another | b. tobacco | c. buffalo | d. occasion |
| 2. a. water | b. peasant | c. farming | d. alarm |
| 3. a. timetable | b. conclusion | c. passenger | d. bicycle |
| 4. a. travel | b. begin | c. forget | d. announce |
| 5. a. serious | b. frightening | c. interesting | d. contented |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. Many vegetables and flowers are grown in greenhouses in late winter and early spring, then _____ outside as the weather warms.
 a. transplanted b. harrowed c. ploughed d. prepared
7. The bomb went off in the crowded street, but fortunately no one was seriously hurt.
 a. rang b. exploded c. burned d. landed

8. The meeting is _____ 9 o'clock _____ Monday.
a. in / at b. on / in c. for / on d. at / on
9. The Pikes live _____ farming. They work hard _____ the field everyday.
a. on / in b. at / with c. in / on d. with / for
10. Which _____ does your company manufacture?
a. produce b. product c. production d. productive
11. Most British drink _____ tea during their break time.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
12. Peter often has _____ breakfast at 8 o'clock. He usually eats _____ enormous breakfast.
a. a / the b. the / no article c. no article / an d. the / the
13. It is raining. I hate rain. The weather is _____. It makes me _____.
a. depress / depressing c. depressing / depressed
c. depressed / depress d. depresses / depressed
14. Although I am very busy, I try to find time to come to see my grandparents in the countryside every weekend.
a. take a break b. take care of c. pay a visit to d. look after
15. The _____ authority appealed to the contribution of the community to help the victim of the fire with food, clothes, and money.
a. local b. location c. locally d. locality
16. He finished his work at five and got home at quarter past five.
a. five b. fifteen c. half d. forty-five
17. It takes me about three hours _____ the report.
a. complete b. to complete c. completing d. completed
18. Mr. Jones often _____ to work by car everyday but today he _____ by bus.
a. goes / goes b. is going / will go c. went / has gone d. goes / is going
19. He _____ twenty calves last week, now he _____ them up to sell.
a. had bought / fed b. buys / feeds
c. bought / is feeding d. was buying / fed
20. Before the plane takes off, the passengers _____ to fasten their seat belt.
a. tell b. are telling c. told d. are told
21. I think the car accident _____ I got last month has been the most frightening experience in my life.
a. when b. where c. that d. for that
22. Farmers collect their crops and prepare them _____.
a. for market or for eating b. to market and to eat
c. with market and eating d. so as to market and eating
23. _____ his aunt and uncle who live on a farm.
a. Seldom as Jack comes to see b. Jack comes to see seldom
c. Seldom does Jack comes to see d. Seldom does Jack come to see
24. I sometimes want to know _____.
a. how farming starts b. how farming started
c. farming starts d. farming started
25. The farmers in my village have got a crop failure _____ pests and insects.
a. because b. due to c. as d. in spite of

26. At the moment, we ___ with the council for the sale of development land.
a. have negotiated b. negotiate c. were negotiating d. are negotiating
27. Although we have some difficulties, we manage to finish our work on time as ____
a. are requiring b. requiring c. required d. being required
28. Although the kinds of soil are different, farmers can manage to cultivate suitable crops to make it the most productive.
a. Different as the kinds of soil are b. In spite of different of the kinds of soil
c. Are the kinds of soil different d. Even the difference of the kinds of soil
29. You used to live on the farm during your childhood, ____?
a. weren't you b. didn't you c. don't you d. aren't you
30. I do not know _____.
a. what does this word mean b. what this word means
c. this word means what d. does this word mean what

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. last month / my family / spend / summer holiday / villa / sea / hurricane / come
a. Last month when my family was spending our summer holiday in a villa by the sea, and a hurricane comes.
b. When last month, my family was spending our summer holiday in a villa by the sea, a hurricane came.
c. Last month when my family was spending our summer holiday in a villa by the sea, a hurricane came.
d. Last month when my family was spending our summer holiday in a villa by the sea, so a hurricane came
32. sky / suddenly / big black clouds / it / rain / heavily
a. The sky was suddenly covered with big black clouds and it began to rain heavily.
b. The sky is suddenly covered with big black clouds and it began to rain heavily.
c. Because the sky was suddenly covered with big black clouds so it began to rain heavily.
d. Although the sky was suddenly covered with big black clouds but it began to rain heavily.
33. wind / blow / the sea / waves / high / swallow / sand
a. The wind was blowing from the sea and the waves were so high that they seemed to swallow the sand.
b. The wind was blowing from the sea and the waves were such high that they seemed to swallow the sand.
c. With the wind was blowing from the sea and the waves were so high that they seemed to swallow the sand.
d. Blowing from the sea the wind and the waves were so high that they seemed to swallow the sand.
34. weather forecast / announce / hurricane / media / no people and ships / in the sea / that time
a. Because the weather forecast had announced the hurricane through the media, therefore there were no people and ships in the sea at that time.

- b. Because of the weather forecast had announced the hurricane through the media, there were no people and ships in the sea at that time.
 - c. Because the weather forecast had announced the hurricane through the media, there were no people and ships in the sea at that time.
 - d. As the weather forecast had announced the hurricane through the media, there were no any people and ships in the sea at that time.
35. first time / we / see / hurricane / nervous / frightened
- a. It was the first time that we saw a hurricane so that we were very nervous and frightened.
 - b. The first time when we saw a hurricane and we were very nervous and frightened.
 - c. The first time when we saw a hurricane, that made we were very nervous and frightened.
 - d. It was the first time when we saw a hurricane so we were very nervous and frightened.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Crop rotation is the practice of growing different types of crops in the same field in sequential seasons to avoid a decrease in soil fertility, as growing the same crop repeatedly in the same place eventually depletes the soil of various nutrients. Crop rotation helps to balance the fertility demands of various crops. By crop rotation farmers can keep their fields under continuous production, without the need to let them lie fallow, and reducing the need for artificial fertilizers, both of which can be expensive. In subsistence farming, it also makes good nutritional sense to grow beans and grain at the same time in different fields. Crop rotation is also used to control pests and diseases that can become established in the soil over time. Plants within the same family tend to have similar pests and pathogens. By regularly changing the planting location, the pest cycles can be broken or limited. This principle is of particular use in organic farming, where pest control may be achieved without synthetic pesticides. The choice and sequence of rotation crops depends on the nature of the soil, the climate, and precipitation which together determine the type of plants that may be cultivated. Other important aspects of farming such as crop marketing and economic variables must also be considered when choosing a crop rotation. Crop rotation was already mentioned in the Roman literature, and referred to by great civilizations in Africa and Asia. From the end of the Middle Ages until the 20th century, the three-year rotation was practised by farmers in Europe.

crop rotation: *luân canh*

precipitation: *lượng mưa*

pathogen: *mầm bệnh*

fallow: *bỏ hoang*

36. Farmers who practice crop rotation _____
- a. grow the same crop on their land all the time
 - b. grow different crops on their land in sequential seasons
 - c. make the soil decrease in fertility
 - d. use a lot of chemical fertilizers

37. Crop rotation _____
 a. cannot be used in subsistence farming b. let land lie fallow
 c. can be used to control pests and diseases d. is very expensive
38. Plants within the same taxonomic family
 a. tend to have almost alike pests and pathogens
 b. cannot grow on the same land
 c. do not have pest and pathogens
 d. have different pests and pathogens
39. When practicing crop rotation, _____
 a. farmers needn't choose the type of plants
 b. farmers have to consider the nature of the soil, the climate, and precipitation
 c. farmers cannot grow bean
 d. farmers can grow only grain
40. Crop rotation _____
 a. was practiced in Europe since the end of the Middle Ages
 b. was not practiced in Rome
 c. was not practiced by Asian farmers
 d. was only practiced in Africa

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

It is lunchtime on the farm. Marjorie Sand rings the bell outside the door to call her husband, Ivan, and her grandson Harwood in from the cattle (41) _____.

Ivan (42) _____ his muddy boots and comes into the kitchen. He was born on this farm sixty-eight years (43) _____. His father worked on a two-hundred-acre farm with the help of six hired men and a team of horses. Ivan now works on a nine-hundred-acre farm with the help of his grandson and \$138,000 worth of (44) _____. The weather is hard in Kansas. (45) _____ summer, it is very hot and by November, it is snowy. Behind the farm house there is a cave (46) _____ the family can take shelter if there is a heavy storm. The land is good for farming. It can produce three or four crops (47) _____ year. And this year has been especially good. Ivan usually gets only two or three soya beans in each pod. This year many pods have four soya beans inside them. Ivan says, "Farmers have to sell their products for (48) _____ low prices and the cost of fuel and equipment is so high. Our profits are right down. But the fields are lying out there. We have to keep (49) _____

something, and the more we grow, (50) _____ the price we get for it.

41. a. nest b. net c. room d. shed
 42. a. takes off b. goes off c. puts out d. goes down
 43. a. then b. before c. ago d. since then
 44. a. mechanic b. mechanical c. mechanize d. machinery
 45. a. On b. In c. At d. For
 46. a. in which b. in where c. of that place d. in which place
 47. a. a b. an c. the d. no article
 48. a. so b. so much c. so many d. such
 49. a. grow b. to grow c. growing d. grown
 50. a. the low b. the lower c. the lowest d. the more low

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. biology b. mathematics c. development d. geography
2. a. panic b. busy c. quiet d. exact
3. a. favorite b. contented c. interesting d. usually
4. a. children b. breakfast c. routine d. water
5. a. purchase b. practice c. begin d. question

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. What were you doing in the garage? The tyres were flat, so I had to _____ them up.
a. blow b. pump c. push d. repair
7. _____ children under 6 years old get a free provision of medical services.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
8. Did you hear any noise _____ the night? The neighbors had a party and they are very noisy _____ I was working.
a. during / while b. in / as soon as c. at / when d. as / during
9. Many species of wild animals are _____ danger _____ extinction.
a. of / in b. on / for c. in / of d. within / at
10. The plane is due to leave at 10 o'clock, so we should hurry up or we will be late for it.
a. must b. needn't c. had better d. shouldn't
11. He is one of the most _____ people I've met. He never says anything _____
a. boring / interesting b. bored / interested
c. bored / interesting d. boring / interested
12. People gathered at the station and _____ their eyes on the brand-new train which was ready for its first journey.
a. put b. fastened c. screamed d. looked
13. When the passengers realized that the ship was flooded with water, they were very upset and _____ in panic.
a. cheered b. laughed c. screamed d. hurt
14. After going over the combine harvester, the mechanic advised the farmer to buy it.
a. examining b. running c. using d. starting
15. The forest fire last week was the most terrible experience I have ever spent. I stared death in the _____.
a. forehead b. leg c. hand d. face
16. At last the explorers had to stop their journey because of _____ rain.
a. continue b. continuous c. continuing d. continuously
17. The machine used to be _____ most useful on the farm, but it is out of order now.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
18. The classmates do not agree with the monitor _____.
a. on what should be done b. on what being done
c. on being done d. on being done what

19. I had _____ hard in the field all the day. Now I am exhausted. I do not feel like _____ or _____ anything at all.
 a. work / working / to do b. worked / to work / doing
 c. to work / working / doing d. working / to work / to do
20. We have not got _____ petrol. I think it is not enough for us to continue.
 a. a lot b. little c. too d. much
21. _____ on Sundays.
 a. Always he gets up late b. He always gets up
 c. Does he get up always late d. He gets always up
22. _____, the patient passed away.
 a. As though the doctors acted promptly b. Despite the doctors acted promptly
 c. In spite of the doctors' prompt act d. Because the doctors' prompt act
23. The accident was _____ the slippery streets after the rain.
 a. although b. in spite of c. due to d. provided that
24. Our farm is next to _____.
 a. Mr. Pike's b. Mr. Pike c. Mr. Pike is d. Mr. Pike has
25. My car is _____ hers.
 a. cheaper and more convenient than b. more cheap and convenient than
 c. more cheaper and convenient as d. as cheap and more convenient than
26. Who _____ the boss tell him that? - Peter did.
 a. did hear b. does hear c. hears d. heard
27. He _____ on the bank fishing when he _____ a man's hat floating down the river.
 a. had sat / had seen b. was sitting / saw
 c. sat / was seeing d. was sitting / has seen
28. _____, that poor old man had to spend more than five years in hospital.
 a. As his mental illness b. Although he is mental illness
 c. Because of his mental illness d. In spite of he is mentally ill
29. He did not get on well with his workmates. That's the reason _____.
 a. why he gave up his work b. he gave up his work why
 c. for why he had given up his work d. why did he give up his work
30. _____ I admire his courage, I think he should change his mind.
 a. As though b. Even though c. As soon as d. Due to

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. I / never / forget / happen / last Friday
 a. I will never forget what happened to me last Friday.
 b. I will never forget the thing that happened with me last Friday.
 c. I will never forget what happened to me when last Friday.
 d. When I will never forget what happened to me last Friday.
32. lunch / school canteen / we all / go and take a nap / lounge
 a. As soon as lunch at the school canteen, we all went and took a nap in the lounge.
 b. While we had lunch at the school canteen, we all went and took a nap in the lounge.

- c. After having lunch at the school canteen, we all went and took a nap in the lounge.
- d. After having lunch at the school canteen and then we all went and took a nap in the lounge.
33. one of my friends / said / she / feel sick / begin to vomit / short time / my friends / I / headache / dizzy
- a. In spite of one of my friends said that she felt sick and began to vomit. In a short time, all my friends with I had a headache and felt dizzy.
- b. At first one of my friends said that she feels sick and begins to vomit. But later, in a short time, all my friends and I had a headache and felt dizzy.
- c. As soon as one of my friends said that she felt sick and began to vomit. In a short time, all my friends and me had a headache and felt dizzy.
- d. Then one of my friends said that she felt sick and began to vomit. In a short time, all my friends and I had a headache and felt dizzy.
34. I / serious stomachache / unconscious / wake up / find / myself / hospital
- a. I had such a serious stomachache that I became unconscious. When I woke up, I found myself in hospital.
- b. I had so serious stomachache that I became unconscious. When I woke up, I found myself in hospital.
- c. I had such a serious stomachache that I became unconscious. Woke up, I found myself in hospital
- d. I had a stomachache so serious that I became unconscious. To wake up, I found myself in hospital
35. We / food poisoning / overdose / pesticide / vegetables
- a. We had to suffer from a food poisoning due to an overdose of pesticide on the vegetables.
- b. Because we had to suffer from a food poisoning, an overdose of pesticide on the vegetables.
- c. We had to suffer from a food poisoning because an overdose of pesticide on the vegetables.
- d. We had to suffer from a food poisoning in spite of an overdose of pesticide on the vegetables.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

In 1970, Norman Borlaug won a Nobel Prize for his work in the Green Revolution in agriculture. The Green Revolution is an agricultural plan which has been developed as part of the effort to transfer agricultural technology to less agriculturally advanced areas. In his research, Norman developed high-yielding varieties of wheat which have made the amount of wheat increase significantly. In addition to his research on wheat, he and his colleagues also developed high-yielding varieties of other grains, such as rice and corn.

Everybody agrees that there is always a need to produce more food for the growing human population. It seems that the Green Revolution could end hunger and ensure an adequate supply of food far into the future. However, not all farmers can get benefits from the Green Revolution. Two important parts of the

plan are irrigation and the application of chemical fertilizers and pesticides at certain times during the growth cycle. Because the plan requires irrigation of crops, that means digging a well. The poor farmers are not rich enough to afford a well, fertilizers, and pesticides as the plan requires. Moreover, if their wealthy neighbors apply the plan, they produce more grain to sell, get more money to buy machinery. And the machinery, in turn, helps them to get more grains and money. The poorer farmers cannot compete with their neighbors and their economic situation will become worse. Some of them even give up their land.

36. What is the main idea of the text?

- a. Poor farmers do not appreciate the Green Revolution.
- b. The advantages and disadvantages of the Green Revolution.
- c. The Green Revolution cannot help to increase the amount of grain.
- d. Only poor farmers need to apply the Green Revolution.

37. The Green Revolution _____

- a. introduces new agricultural technology and high-yielding varieties
- b. is an agricultural plan which does not involve irrigation
- c. seems not to be able to solve the problem of food shortage
- d. is an agricultural plan which does not use any fertilizers and pesticides

38. Human beings _____

- a. are increasing in population
- b. need no more food
- c. have a plenty of food now
- d. will surely lack food in the future because of the Green Revolution

39. When applying the Green Revolution plan, farmers do not _____

- a. need to irrigate
- b. use chemical fertilizers
- c. spray pesticides
- d. feel worried about productivity

40. The Green Revolution is _____

- a. competitive
- b. undoable for poor farmers
- c. not developed
- d. still unknown

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Farm animals supply (41) _____ estimated thirty percent of all food and agricultural needs. They provide (42) _____ like milk, meat, and eggs. They provide fertilizer to help crops (43) _____. They also help farmers with the farming. They supply us with not only food and labor (44) _____ clothes and tools. There has been concern (45) _____ the loss of many varieties of farm animals as a result of efforts to create new ones. People began to breed animals thousands of years (46) _____. Breeders have looked for animals with high qualities as they expect. (47) _____ animals are used to reproduce, so they pass along these qualities to the future (48) _____. Big farms and modern agriculture often depend on only a few kinds of animals (49) _____ have been bred to (50) _____ the needs of new technology and production methods.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 41. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 42. a. produce | b. production | c. products | d. productivity |
| 43. a. grow | b. growing | c. grew | d. growth |

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|-------------|----------------|
| 44. a. not | b. also | c. but also | d. nor |
| 45. a. about | b. in | c. at | d. for |
| 46. a. then | b. before | c. since as | d. ago |
| 47. a. So | b. Such | c. So that | d. So much |
| 48. a. kinds | b. sorts | c. grades | d. generations |
| 49. a. who | b. which | c. whose | d. whom |
| 50. a. meet | b. see | c. notice | d. look |

UNIT 2

SCHOOL TALKS

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced different from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|
| 1. a. passage | b. message | c. page | d. luggage |
| 2. a. wonderful | b. month | c. tone | d. none |
| 3. a. cooked | b. accomplished | c. hissed | d. gained |
| 4. a. name | b. father | c. party | d. army |
| 5. a. pause | b. laugh | c. clause | d. cause |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- Mathematics is my favourite _____.
a. objective b. requirement c. subject d. purpose
- Peter cannot _____ English. Neither can Mary.
a. tell b. talk c. speak d. say
- The deaf and dumb use sign language to _____.
a. communicate b. calculate c. compute d. control
- The leader of a school is the _____.
a. captain b. director c. vice-headmaster d. headmaster
- Ho Chi Minh City is the biggest cultural and economic _____ in South Vietnam.
a. center b. pole c. middle d. spot
- It is very kind _____ you to help me solve the problem.
a. on b. of c. in d. about
- Her good _____ for the test resulted in the fact that she got the best grade.
a. prepare b. preparer c. preparation d. preparedly
- During the rush hour, streets are often crowded _____ people and vehicles.
a. for b. of c. in d. with
- When I am tired, I like to watch television. It is _____.
a. relaxing b. thrilling c. nervous d. lovely
- What is your surname?
a. first name b. second name c. nickname d. family name
- I would rather go _____ home and have _____ lunch.
a. the / a b. a / the c. no article / the d. no article / no article
- Eye _____ in communication is different in every culture.
a. contact b. consideration c. look d. glance

18. He is fond of _____ novels but he often does not have enough money _____ the books he likes.
a. read / buy b. reading / for buying c. to read / bought d. reading / to buy
19. I have _____ things to do that I do not have time to visit my grandmother.
a. so much b. so many c. so a lot of d. such many
20. I am sorry to keep you _____.
a. wait b. to wait c. waiting d. waited
21. People increasing object _____ in public places.
a. to smoke b. smoking c. to smoking d. smoke
22. _____ Peter leave for London? – Two weeks ago.
a. Why has b. When did c. Where will d. What did
23. The local authority will get all the bridge in the neighborhood _____.
a. to repair b. repair c. repairing d. repaired
24. Peter is learning English at the moment. He often _____ English three periods a week.
a. is learning b. learns c. has learned d. will learn
25. _____ at the spot, we realized that it was quite different from what had been advertised.
a. Arrive b. On arriving c. With arriving d. Arrived
26. We are looking forward to _____ you soon.
a. hear b. heard c. hearing d. hearing from
27. They planned _____ in the evening.
a. to go dancing b. going to dance c. going dancing d. go to dance
28. The factory has no waste drainage system. _____, the area is seriously polluted.
a. Because of b. Although c. As a result d. Meanwhile
29. He rarely pays attention to _____.
a. what other people are talking about b. other people are talking about what
c. other people are talking about d. about what other people are talking.
30. He said he _____ to the party.
a. had rather not go b. would rather did not go
c. would rather not go d. had better not going

Error identification

31. Education, whether it happens at school or anywhere else, is a important part in our life.
a b c d
32. A college education is not only preparation for a career but it should also is preparation for life.
a b c d
33. Today, it is quite common for adults of all ages to come back to college neither for career advancement or knowledge.
a b c d
34. Parents are used to being worried whenever their children have to travel somewhere because of there is often so much traffic.
a b c d

- Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.**

Many Americans are worried about the serious problem of violence and failure in some schools. However, we cannot deny the great success of American education. Its best universities are among the best anywhere. American philosophers and economists are world-famous and more and more American scientists win Nobel prizes. But perhaps the most important is that American education never stops.

36. According to the writer, _____.
a. American education is not good compared with other countries
b. there are many foreign students in the USA
c. parents do not want to send their children to school
d. schools in the USA do not accept foreign students
37. To turn millions of foreign children into Americans _____.
a. is the least important b. is ignored c. is uneasy d. is impossible
38. Most American parents prefer _____.
a. book-learning
b. both book-learning and practical education
c. neither book-learning nor practical education
d. practical education
39. The money invested in education is _____ in every area of the USA.
a. different b. the same c. not much d. only a little
40. To sum up, _____.
a. parents should not send their children to the USA for schooling
b. American education is good
c. American education is full of violence and failure
d. American schools will not accept foreign students

Fill in the each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

- (41) ____ Saturday morning, Charlie gets up later than he (42) ____ on work days. He goes downstairs to the kitchen and (43) ____ a pot of tea. He takes a

cup up to his wife, who is still in bed. It is a quiet, leisurely way to start the weekend. However, time off does not mean (44) _____ nothing all the weekend. Charlie enjoys (45) _____ his house. He spends a lot of his free time on "do-it-yourself" work (46) _____ painting and wallpapering the rooms, or doing repair work. Now he is fitting the cupboard in the kitchen. He often spends the morning working on the kitchen. Then he has some gardening (47) _____. He has flowers and vegetables in his garden and a lawn. Charlie has to (48) _____ the lawn twice a month. On Sunday, Charlie spends (49) _____ long time over breakfast, reading the Sunday newspaper. After that he takes his car out of the garage to wash and (50) _____ it. In the afternoon he often takes his wife to her sister's and they stay there for tea and supper.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 41. a. On | b. In | c. For | d. At |
| 42. a. is | b. does | c. has | d. used |
| 43. a. gains | b. creates | c. does | d. makes |
| 44. a. do | b. to do | c. doing | d. did |
| 45. a. improve | b. to improve | c. improving | d. improved |
| 46. a. so as | b. so many as | c. such many | d. such as |
| 47. a. do | b. to do | c. done | d. did |
| 48. a. cut | b. pick | c. dig | d. swing |
| 49. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 50. a. establish | b. accomplish | c. demolish | d. polish |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. conversation | b. entertainment | c. appropriate | d. information |
| 2. a. holiday | b. importance | c. profession | d. tomorrow |
| 3. a. answer | b. complain | c. listen | d. travel |
| 4. a. apology | b. geography | c. experience | d. preparation |
| 5. a. enjoy | b. suffer | c. study | d. differ |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- Keep calm! There is nothing to worry _____.
a. on b. in c. for d. about
- The New Year is coming so most of the clothing stores are _____ with people.
a. crowded b. full c. accustomed d. fed up
- Mathematics is an important _____, which is required in most of examinations for high school students.
a. object b. subject c. fact d. syllabus
- Peter is one of _____ best students that most of us admire.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- We were _____ in heavy traffic so we were twenty minutes late.
a. crowded b. got c. captured d. stuck

37. Sarah Smith is _____.
 a. pessimistic b. religious c. lonely d. absence-minded
38. Sarah Smith _____.
 a. is too old to do anything b. lives in a dusty house
 c. cannot cook d. can drive a car
39. Which sentence has the different idea from the text?
 a. Sarah cannot sew. b. Sarah likes watching TV.
 c. Sarah is often busy. d. Sarah has a good memory.
40. Georgia _____.
 a. is a little country town b. has the population of a thousand people
 c. is a well-developed state d. has no highways

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

In American high schools, students move from one class to (41) _____ and study each subject with a different teacher and a different group of classmates. Many high schools have a tracking system, (42) _____ groups students according (43) _____ academic ability and motivation. (44) _____ more capable and hard-working students take more difficult courses. (45) _____ on the subject, classes may be offered at two, three, or even four different ability levels. High school students have (46) _____ very busy day. They have to take five or six academic subjects (47) _____ physical education. They also have to do homework, (48) _____ research in the school library, and take part in activities such as the school band, school newspaper, athletics, drama or clubs. However, these school activities are worth (49) _____ because they help students find friends with similar interests, develop their talents, gain (50) _____ self-confidence, and even discover their career goals.

41. a. another b. one another c. others d. each other
 42. a. that b. which c. whom d. why
 43. a. on b. for c. in d. to
 44. a. Because b. If c. Although d. So
 45. a. Talking b. Agreeing c. Depending d. Objecting
 46. a. a b. an c. the d. no article
 47. a. as b. as well c. as well as d. so as to
 48. a. do b. make c. discover d. care
 49. a. do b. to do c. doing d. done
 50. a. more greater b. the more greater c. much the greater d. greater

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. headmaster b. entertain c. chemistry d. following
 2. a. profession b. commonly c. everything d. difficult
 3. a. experience b. communicate c. conversation d. appropriate
 4. a. polite b. party c. dancing d. center
 5. a. narrow b. language c. traffic d. correct

11. Young people are usually full of _____, but lack of experience.
a. enthuse b. enthusiasm c. enthusiastic d. enthusiast
12. What is your job?
a. occupation b. career c. profession d. all are correct
13. John has just received a letter _____ his parents, who live abroad.
a. from b. of c. off d. up
14. Advertising is a / an _____ which helps manufacturers to sell more goods.
a. entertainment b. business c. science d. designing
15. The boss _____ to sack him because he had been late twice.
a. hoped b. improved c. threatened d. advised
16. Sometimes he does not pay _____ to his teachers so he does not get high marks.
a. love b. attention c. expectation d. time
17. The rainy season is coming. The roof of our house needs _____.
a. repair b. to repair c. repairing d. repaired
18. I often go to work early to avoid _____ in the rush hour.
a. drive b. to drive c. driving d. drove
19. Whenever I _____ her, she _____ about her job.
a. meet / is complaining b. will meet / complains
c. am meeting / has been complaining d. met / has complained
20. I do not mind _____, but it is better _____ too early than too late.
a. wait / be b. to wait / being c. waited / to be d. waiting / to be
21. Of the three cars, the red one is _____.
a. more economical b. most economical
c. the most economical d. the more economical
22. I was just about _____ the office when the phone rang.
a. leave b. to leave c. leaving d. left
23. _____ as he had promised? - Because of some unexpected trouble.
a. What didn't John come b. Why John didn't come
c. Why didn't John come d. When did John come
24. _____ do you have an English lesson? - Three times a week.
a. How often b. How long c. How far d. How many
25. Everybody knows that it is not good _____ a lot, but not many of us can avoid _____ this habit.
a. smoking / to get b. smoke / got c. to smoke / get d. to smoke / getting
26. It is no use _____ impatient when you are at a doctor's.
a. get b. to get c. getting d. got
27. Peter regrets not attending Mary's birthday party.
a. Peter had attended Mary's birthday party and he had a lot of fun.
b. Peter wishes he had attended Mary's birthday party.
c. Peter is happy because he did not attend Mary's birthday party.
d. Peter wished he had not attended Mary's birthday party.
28. He failed _____ his boss to accept his project.
a. persuade b. to persuade c. persuading d. persuaded

29. I am sure that you cannot have done the work by yourself. _____ ?
 a. Who helped you b. Who did helped you
 c. Who did you help d. Whom helped you
30. The sale manager has just received a letter of complaint from a customer _____ bought a digital watch.
 a. which b. whom c. who d. from that

Error Identification

31. Being able to read and speaking a language does not guarantee that
 a b c
misunderstanding will not take place.
 d
32. Americans are becoming increasing interested in nonverbal communication.
 a b c d
33. Despite there is a lot of stress and pressure in my job, I have never thought
 a b c
of quitting it.
 d
34. Sometimes it is difficult to avoid to drink when we enjoy an informal party.
 a b c d
35. In order not to seem rude, we would strongly advise to learn both
 a b c
 the language and culture before you leave for any foreign country.
 d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

If you try to phone Sarah Smith, you will be lucky to catch her at home. Take this week for example. On Monday, she played cards with a group of friends. On Tuesday, she went to a meeting of her book club. On Wednesday night, there was a big concert downtown. On Thursday, she went to spend the night with her niece, and on Friday, she went to a wedding. On Sunday, of course, she went to church as she has done all her life. Sarah Smith is seventy-seven, and since her husband died, she lived alone. However, that does not stop her doing more than most forty years old. She drives around herself and she does everything for herself. "I keep the house and I do all my cooking," she said, looking around her beautiful house where you would hardly find any dust, "I make all the clothes I wear, I read many books and newspapers, I talk on the telephone a lot, I watch various TV programs, I sometimes even attend some evening classes, and there is never a dull moment." The state of Georgia, where Sarah lives, probably has changed more than most and she still remembers the time when she first came to the town. She said, "Georgia has grown so rapidly. It is a beautiful state with large highways and marvelous large cities. I was raised in a little country town with about a thousand people and almost everybody was friendly."

36. According to the writer, _____
 a. Sarah Smith leads a dull life
 b. Sarah Smith leads an active life
 c. Sarah Smith is always tired because she is old
 d. old people cannot do anything to enjoy their life

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part

6. When I arrive home from work I often ____ myself with an exciting film.
a. relax b. amuse c. correct d. prepare
7. Doctors often advise having a medical check twice a year to find out our ____ problem as soon as possible.
a. project b. profession c. health d. understanding
8. It is important ____ student to attend all the lectures before the exam.
a. of b. for c. with d. onto
9. He sometimes fails to ____ his attention to what other people are saying.
a. get b. take c. come d. pay
10. Could you please stop ____ so much noise?
a. making b. doing c. talking d. spending
11. I had applied for the position, and the ____ promised to offer it to me.
a. employ b. employer c. employee d. employment
12. We would like to ____ for the late departure of the flight.
a. compliment b. improve c. entertain d. apologize
13. English is regarded as ____ means of international communication.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
14. He missed the last semester because of his serious illness. Now he has to work harder to ____ his classmate.
a. put up with b. be bored up with c. catch up with d. lose sight of
15. She is interested ____ working as a tour guide because she enjoys working ____ people.
a. at / for b. in / with c. at / on d. of / at
16. ____ is the scientific study of the structure of substances.
a. Mathematics b. Foreign language c. Literature d. Chemistry
17. ____ is the scientific study of the life and structure of plants and animals.
a. Physics b. History c. Geography d. Biology
18. ____ did you organize the party?
a. For who b. For whom c. What for d. Which for
19. The examiners do not permit ____ during the exam so the students have to ____ until the allotted time is over.
a. go / waiting b. to go / waited c. going / wait d. gone / be waiting
20. Little could they guess what was about ____.
a. to happen b. happen c. happening d. happened
21. I hate ____ kept ____.
a. to be / wait b. be / to wait c. being / waited d. being / waiting
22. We ____ any problem up to now.
a. do not have b. hadn't c. will not have d. have not had
23. The crowd was ____ large and enthusiastic.
a. either b. neither c. not as well d. both
24. My English friend finds ____.
a. using chopsticks is difficult b. using chopsticks difficult
c. to use chopsticks difficultly d. it using chopsticks is difficult

25. When you finish _____ the report, would you mind _____ me your computer?
a. to write / to lend b. writing / lending c. write / lent d. written / lend
26. They would rather Mary _____ them when they are talking.
a. not interrupt b. does not interrupt c. did not interrupt d. not interrupted
27. It is high time we _____ and _____.
a. stopped chatting / went on working b. stop to chat / go on working
c. stop chatting / going on to work d. to stop to chat / to go on work
28. _____ can you jog? – About 5 kilometers.
a. How far b. How long c. For how many d. How often
29. _____, he failed the university entrance examination again.
a. Because he will have prepared for two years
b. Although he had prepared for two years
c. Despite he had prepared for two years
d. So that he has prepared for two years
30. Fancy _____ to you. I expect _____ you again.
a. talking / to meet b. to talk / meeting c. talked / meet d. talk / met

Error Identification

31. To succeed in a job interview, arrive on time, be well-dressed, and keeping
a b c d
calm when answering the questions.
32. Most of Vietnamese children attend kindergarten before to enter
a b c d
primary school.
33. When leave a party guests often find the host to say thank you and
a b
goodbye otherwise they are considered being rude or inconsiderate.
c d
34. Those who leave each other permanently or for a long time need saying
a b c
goodbye or farewell.
d
35. By the age of five, about eighty-seven percent of American children go
a b
to school. Most of them attend pre-academic classes calling kindergarten.
c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Americans are usually tolerant of non-native speakers who have some trouble understanding English. But they become annoyed when a person pretends to understand but does not really and then creates problems because of misunderstanding what was said. No one wants soap when he asks for soup. So, if you do not understand what is said to you, admit it and politely ask the person to repeat or explain.

It is quite rude to converse with a companion in your native language and leave your American friends standing there feeling stupid because they cannot understand the conversation. They may also feel that you are talking about them or saying something that you do not want them to hear. If you must use your native language to explain something to a non-English-speaking companion, at least translate for your American friends so that they do not feel left out.

You should learn a few more polite English expressions, and you will be ready to face the world of Americans with confidence. The polite response to a compliment about your looks or your work is "Thank you" – a smile and a nod is not enough. The response to "Thank you" is, of course, "You are welcome." If someone asks, "How are you?", do not give your medical history. But just say, "Fine, thanks. And you?" What should you say when someone sneezes? It may not seem logical, but the correct response is "God bless you."

36. Americans _____
- do not like those who cannot speak English
 - would rather someone pretended to understand what they say
 - sympathize with those who have some trouble understanding English
 - often talk impolitely
37. When communicating with Americans, you _____
- should pretend to understand thoroughly
 - needn't use English
 - should speak in your native language
 - should not use your native language in front of them
38. Americans _____
- feel comfortable when they cannot understand what you said to other person in your native language
 - feel uncomfortable when they cannot understand what you said to other person in your native language
 - want you to translate what is said into your native language
 - feel left out when communicating with a foreigner
39. The writer has advised us _____
- not to use English to communicate with Americans
 - to let Americans out when we want to say something secret
 - never to keep our friends standing alone
 - to learn some polite English expressions
40. A polite response to "Thank you" is _____
- "You are welcome"
 - a smile and nod
 - "God bless you"
 - "Fine, thanks. And you?"

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase

In (41) _____ USA, the education of adults goes on in many different places for many different reasons. At (42) _____ twenty-five million adults – about 13 percent (43) _____ the adult population – are enrolled in classes, nearly all as part-time students. (44) _____ these classes are not for college credit (45) _____ for knowledge that they can use on the job, for job (46) _____, to pursue a hobby, or for personal growth. Programs commonly (47) _____ Adult Education or Continuing Education are operated by many colleges. In recent year, private learning centers (48) _____, offering inexpensive classes for adults in a wide variety of skills and activities. A typical catalog might offer classes in (49) _____ to cook a dinner, arrange flowers, do needlework, make friends, or write letters. Many adults enjoy (50) _____ classes where they can learn something new and also meet people who share the same interest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 41. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 42. a. last | b. the last | c. least | d. the least |
| 43. a. of | b. on | c. for | d. about |
| 44. a. Most | b. Mostly | c. Almost | d. Most of |
| 45. a. and | b. but | c. so | d. with |
| 46. a. promotion | b. playing truant | c. dismissal | d. unemployment |
| 47. a. call | b. to call | c. calling | d. called |
| 48. a. built | b. were built | c. have built | d. have been built |
| 49. a. why | b. what | c. how | d. which |
| 50. a. take | b. to take | c. taking | d. taken |

UNIT 3

PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>ad</u> vent | b. <u>ad</u> vertise | c. <u>a</u> board | d. <u>ann</u> iversary |
| 2. a. <u>w</u> omen | b. <u>m</u> en | c. <u>w</u> eekend | d. <u>r</u> ecommend |
| 3. a. <u>ch</u> arge | b. <u>l</u> arge | c. <u>sh</u> are | d. <u>b</u> ar |
| 4. a. <u>d</u> eath | b. <u>cl</u> othes | c. <u>th</u> ing | d. <u>b</u> irthday |
| 5. a. <u>m</u> ature | b. <u>p</u> icture | c. <u>p</u> asture | d. <u>a</u> dventure |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- He is interested in _____. He is a _____.
a. scientist / science b. science / scientist
c. scientific / science d. scientist / scientific
- _____ speaking, everything is going on as well as we have predicted.
a. Unsuccessfully b. Impossibly c. Generally d. Unfortunately
- Because of financial problem, she could not go on her study at university.
a. continue b. examine c. expect d. finish
- His mother's death is the greatest _____ event that she will never get rid of.
a. successful b. comic c. brilliant d. tragic
- We used to go to school _____ when we lived on the farm during our boyhood.
a. one another b. altogether c. together d. each other
- She harboured the thought of being a member in the Parliament to struggle for women's rights.
a. keep in mind b. determined c. passed d. took charge of
- Mr. Pike devoted more than half of his lifetime _____ teaching profession and now he is living _____ retirement.
a. for / on b. to / in c. on / of d. in / at
- Isaac Newton used to study, and then worked at _____ Cambridge, England.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- Without the pull of the Earth, we could not _____ anything.
a. weigh b. weight c. weightless d. weightlessness

15. He is a chemist. He often stays up late to do research or experiments in the _____.
a. apartment b. library c. basement d. laboratory
16. In our modern time, human life has become better and better. The _____ are high.
a. of attitude standards b. ethical standards
c. living conditions d. working securities
17. I cannot make up my mind yet. What would you do if you were in my _____?
a. position b. armchair c. stand d. condition
18. _____, Peter managed to arrive at the departure spot on time to join the trip with his friends.
a. Although of some troubles on the way
b. Because of some troubles on the way
c. Had some troubles on the way
d. Though he got some troubles on the way
19. As soon as we _____ at the airport to say good bye to Tom, his plane _____.
a. will arrive / will take off b. have arrived / is going to take off
c. arrived / had taken off d. is arriving / took off
20. I wish I _____ in London last year.
a. was b. were c. would be d. had been
21. If he _____ a message, we _____ it two days ago.
a. sent / would receive b. had sent / would have received
c. has sent / would have been d. sent / would have received
22. While they _____ up the west coast, they ran out of food.
a. is sailing b. have been sailing c. were sailing d. will be sailing
23. _____ her intermediate course she began an advanced one.
a. No sooner had she finished b. No sooner she had finished
c. No sooner did she finish d. No sooner she finished
24. If he _____ here now, we would ask his opinion.
a. is b. were c. has been d. had been
25. It was heavy traffic that _____ at the office on time.
a. prevented us to arrive b. prevented us from arriving
c. we prevented to arrive d. we were prevent to arrive
26. Among my students Peter was the first who got the scholarship to study abroad.
a. to get the scholarship b. to getting the scholarship
c. that got the scholarship d. whom to get the scholarship
27. _____, you have to assume responsibility for human health and life.
a. As a doctor b. Who is a doctor
c. As a doctor working d. That you are a doctor
28. The crowd was _____ large _____ enthusiastic.
a. either / nor b. neither / or c. not only / but also d. both / or
29. The volunteers, _____ enthusiasm was obvious, finished the work quickly.
a. who b. whom c. whose d. that
30. I have not yet received the letter _____.
a. which you referred b. to which you referred
c. to that you referred d. you referred

Error identification.

31. In recognition of the enormous contribution ^ainventors ^bhave been made to the nation and the world, the Congress ^cdesignated February 11, the anniversary of the birth of Thomas Alva Edison, as National ^dInventor's Day.
32. ^aPeople who live in small towns often ^bseem warmer and more considerate than those whom live in densely populated areas.
33. Edison was ^aan inventor and the businessman ^bwho developed ^cmany devices which ^dgreatly influenced life in the 20th Century.
34. He was ^aone of the first inventor ^bto apply the principles of mass production to ^cthe process of invention.
35. ^aThe reclaim of land ^bis being carried out to increase the areas of planting and ^csolve the problem of food ^dshortage.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Thomas Edison was born on February 11, 1847 in Milan, Ohio. Edison had a late start in his schooling due to childhood illness. His mind often wandered and his teacher called him "addled". This ended Edison's three months of formal schooling. His mother had been a school teacher in Canada and happily took over the job of schooling her son. She encouraged and taught him to read and experiment. He recalled later, "My mother was the making of me. She was so true, so sure of me; and I felt I had something to live for, someone I must not disappoint." Many of his lessons came from reading R.G. Parker's *School of natural philosophy*.

Edison's life in Port Huron was bittersweet. Partially deaf since adolescence, he became a telegraph operator after he saved Jimmie Mackenzie from being struck by a train. Jimmie's father, a station agent, was so grateful that he chose Edison his assistant and trained him as a telegraph operator. Edison's deafness aided him as it blocked out noises and prevented Edison from hearing the telegrapher sitting next to him. Some of his earliest inventions related to electrical telegraphy, including a stock ticker. Edison applied for his first patent, the electric vote recorder, on October 28, 1868. Thomas Edison began his career as an inventor in Newark, New Jersey, with the automatic repeater and other improved telegraphic devices, but the invention which first gained Edison fame was the phonograph in 1877.

On December 25, 1871, he married Mary Stilwell, and they had three children. His wife Mary died in 1884. On February 24, 1886, he married 19-year-old Mina Miller. They had three more children. Charles Edison took over the company upon his father's death, and who later was elected Governor of New

Jersey. Thomas Edison died on Oct. 18th, 1931 in New Jersey at 84 years of age. His final words to his beloved Mina were, "It is very beautiful over there."

Edison is considered one of the most **prolific** inventors in history, holding 1,093 U.S. patents in his name, as well as many patents in the United Kingdom, France, and Germany.

36. Thomas Edison _____

- a. had good schooling
- b. was a prominent student at school
- c. got high appreciation from his teacher
- d. did not have good health in his childhood

37. According to Edison, his greatest teacher was _____

- a. his mother
- b. Jimmie Mackenzie
- c. Jimmie Mackenzie's father
- d. Mary Stiwell

38. The first patent which Edison applied for was _____

- a. the stock ticker
- b. the automatic repeater
- c. the electric vote recorder
- d. the phonograph

39. How many children did Edison have?

- a. Three
- b. Four
- c. Five
- d. Six

40. The word **prolific** has the close meaning to _____

- a. creative
- b. productive
- c. possible
- d. capable

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Sir Davy Humphry is considered to be (41) _____ famous son of Penzance and one of the (42) _____ scientists of the 19th century. Davy was born in Penzance in 1778, the son of a woodcarver. (43) _____ the age of 16 he was apprenticed to a local doctor and became (44) _____ in chemistry. In 1798 he left to work in a medical laboratory in Bristol. There he (45) _____ the pain relieving effects of laughing gas (nitrous oxide) and suggested its anaesthetic use. When he was 24, Davy was a professor (46) _____ chemistry at the Royal Institution. He founded the science of electro-chemistry and discovered 6 new elements (47) _____ potassium and sodium. He became famous and was honoured throughout Europe. Davy is remembered now for his work on the miner's safety lamp (48) _____ bears his name, but perhaps his greatest contribution to science was the (49) _____ he gave to the young Michael Faraday. Davy supported the Royal Geological Society in Penzance and (50) _____ money to his old school. He died in 1829.

- 41. a. most b. the most c. more d. the more
- 42. a. lead b. leader c. leading d. leadership
- 43. a. In b. On c. At d. For
- 44. a. interested b. excited c. delighted d. keen
- 45. a. disappeared b. discovered c. disappointed d. dismissed
- 46. a. for b. at c. on d. of
- 47. a. including b. involving c. consisting d. submitting
- 48. a. what b. whom c. which d. of which
- 49. a. courage b. encourage c. encouraging d. encouragement
- 50. a. missed b. left c. omitted d. threw

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. little b. devote c. physics d. woman
2. a. impossible b. conditional c. professional d. scientific
3. a. foreigner b. develop c. extremely d. together
4. a. educate b. prejudice c. brilliant d. position
5. a. husband b. children c. award d. local

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. Take some aspirins. They can ease your headache.
a. make more serious b. make less severe
c. get rid off d. hurt
7. When we were on the phone, the crossed line was _____ because of a wrong connection.
a. obtained b. interrupted c. specialized d. determined
8. Family _____ is very important for a child to form his personality.
a. name b. background c. specialization d. degree
9. He passed the final examination with flving colors, which made his parents pleased and proud.
a. difficulty b. apprehension c. very high marks d. no hope
10. After she had received a large sum of money _____ her uncle, she decided to continue her research _____ the project.
a. from / on b. of / to c. to / of d. as / about
11. Sir Richard Doll said smoking was still _____ major killer in _____ UK.
a. the / no article b. the / the c. no article / the d. a / the
12. Mr. and Mrs. Pike retired last year. Now they live _____ their retirement pension.
a. for b. in c. on d. with
13. I think it is time to concentrate our great effort _____ improving education.
a. in b. of c. on d. with
14. A well-_____ child often behaves quite differently from one who did not get good schooling.
a. educate b. educated c. education d. educative
15. We all admire his _____ knowledge of chemistry.
a. special b. specialize c. specialized d. specialization
16. He took charge of the firm after his father had resigned, but he could not do the business well because of his lack of _____.
a. experiment b. experience c. service d. hobby
17. In spite of her difficult living conditions, she worked extremely hard.
a. Her living conditions made her difficult
b. Although she lived in difficult living conditions
c. Because of her difficult living conditions
d. It was thanks to her difficult living conditions

18. Jack London, _____, led an adventurous and poor life. He had ever taken part in the gold rush in Alaska and was often in favor of the working class's movement.
 a. that was an American novelist b. to be an American novelist
 c. being an American novelist d. an American novelist
19. Mathematics arises wherever there are difficult problems _____ involve quantity, structure, space, or change.
 a. whom b. whose c. of that d. that
20. Daisy _____ Peter if he _____ to London the previous month.
 a. asks / was b. asked / has been c. asked / had been d. had asked / was
21. Although he coughed badly, he made no effort to stop smoking.
 a. As his bad cough b. Even he coughed badly
 c. In spite of his bad cough d. Because he coughed badly
22. Sam not only works with enthusiasm _____ gets on with his colleagues.
 a. but as well b. but also c. nor d. either
23. Since men _____ fire, human civilization _____ with high speed.
 a. discovered / has developed b. discovered / had developed
 c. had discovered / developed d. discovered / would have developed
24. John was the last _____ the office but he forgot to turn off the lights and locked the doors.
 a. to leave b. leave c. leaving d. left
25. Many Vietnamese have devoted all their lifetime _____ for the nation's freedom and independence.
 a. to struggle b. struggling c. to struggling d. of struggling
26. _____ the weather forecast, we would have delayed the picnic.
 a. If we listened to b. In case we listened
 c. If had we listened to d. Had we listened to
27. By the time we _____ at the hall, the lecturer _____ half of his speech.
 a. will arrive / made b. arrived / had made
 c. had arrived / made d. arrive / is making
28. They have just installed a smoke discovery system _____ provides them with early warning of fire.
 a. that b. which c. whose d. when
29. The manager could not force them _____ their quarrel so he called the police.
 a. to stop b. to stop c. stopping d. stopped
30. Nothing _____ to improve the working security; therefore, the miners decided to go on a strike.
 a. had done b. had been done c. was doing d. would do

Error identification.

31. With knowledge gaining from years of working as a telegraph operator,
 a b c
 he learned the basics of electricity.
 d
32. Before he retired last month, Mr. Smith has been working as a secretary
 a b c d
 in the House of Parliament.

- Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

36. The text is about _____.

- UNIT 3: PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND 33

37. Which sentence is not true about Michael Faraday?
- He was born in an upper class family.
 - He used to be Sir Humphry Davy's assistant.
 - He worked on both physics and chemistry.
 - He did not get good schooling in his boyhood.
38. Faraday became Sir Humphry Davy's assistant _____
- right after he sent him the notes taken during the lectures
 - after Davy's lectures
 - after Davy had read the notes
 - after Davy damaged his eyesight in an accident
39. During the journey to the continent, Faraday _____
- enjoyed himself very much
 - was treated badly by Davy's wife
 - discovered benzen
 - only worked as Davy's assistant
40. Faraday is considered to be the greatest _____
- experimentalist
 - historian
 - valet
 - bookbinder

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

No one has ever delighted more children and adults (41) _____ Walt Disney, the winner of 31 Academy Awards. Almost everyone has heard (42) _____ Mickey Mouse and Donald Duck, and his other popular characters (43) _____ Minnie Mouse, Pluto, and Goofy.

Walt Disney started creating animations in 1920, but it was in 1928 when his best-known character, Mickey Mouse (44) _____ life. Disney also created the first sound cartoon, (45) _____ he called Steamboat Willie. It was in this cartoon that he introduced Mickey to the public. In 1937, Walt Disney made movie history again with (46) _____ first full-length cartoon film, Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs. In the 1950s Walt Disney created a series of nature films. He was always planning (47) _____. In 1955, he opened Disneyland, the "magic kingdom", in Anaheim, California. Even at his (48) _____ in 1966, he was planning another massive project: Florida's Walt Disney World. (49) _____ Walt Disney's death, his first company has continued growing and attracting the public, even (50) _____ new cartoons by computer animation.

- a. as
 - b. than
 - c. more than
 - d. as well as
- a. of
 - b. from
 - c. over
 - d. through
- a. alike
 - b. likely
 - c. like
 - d. as
- a. went to
 - b. brought to
 - c. gained to
 - d. came to
- a. which
 - b. that
 - c. of that
 - d. it
- a. a
 - b. an
 - c. the
 - d. no article.
- a. a new something
 - b. a something new
 - c. something new
 - d. the something new
- a. die
 - b. dead
 - c. deadly
 - d. death
- a. As
 - b. Since
 - c. Because
 - d. While
- a. producing
 - b. appearing
 - c. bringing
 - d. building

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. atomic b. brilliant c. determined d. ambitious
2. a. mature b. tragic c. married d. private
3. a. calculation b. intelligence c. information d. mathematics
4. a. obtain b. devote c. receive d. suffer
5. a. journalist b. interview c. diploma d. telephone

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence, or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. He has just graduated _____ Business Administration.
a. in b. from c. for d. at
7. Now we use more and more natural resources than we did in _____ past.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
8. Hard as he is trying, he cannot _____ his classmates.
a. keep in mind b. catch up with c. take up d. took charge of
9. When acids _____ with metals they form salts.
a. react b. create c. invent d. discover
10. Many scientists still wonder whether the _____ which astronauts have to experience when they are in out space influences their health or not.
a. weight b. weightless c. weightlessness d. weightlessly
11. After every semester some best students are always _____ prizes and scholarships.
a. prevented b. devoted c. obtained d. awarded
12. Vaccinating is the best _____ of some certain infectious diseases.
a. prevent b. prevention c. preventing d. preventor
13. The noise made me incapable of _____.
a. competition b. publication c. concentration d. compensation
14. Everybody shows their deepest sympathy on the _____ of the flood victims.
a. die b. death c. dead d. dying
15. _____ diamonds are unstable form of carbon.
a. A b. An c. The d. No article
16. Faraday was known for designing ingenious experiments, but did not _____ a good mathematics education.
a. accept b. receive c. achieve d. compound
17. _____ they got the airport, the plane had taken off.
a. After b. By the time c. Since d. For the time
18. Atoms may be combined to produce more complex forms of matter _____ ions, molecules or crystals.
a. such as b. so as c. such that d. so that
19. Chemistry is divided into many areas of study called sub-disciplines _____ chemists specialize.
a. of that it is b. which it is c. in that d. in which
20. The chemistry _____ at the high school or early college level is often called "general chemistry".
a. is teaching b. has been taught c. had taught d. taught

21. Bases are substances that react with acids _____ salts and water.
a. form b. to form c. which form d. that forming

22. Mr. Pike was the only one _____ keen on the project of expanding their trade in some foreign countries.
a. that is being b. that to be c. being d. to be

23. It was heavy traffic that prevented _____ on time.
a. we to arrive b. us to arrive c. us from arriving d. us arriving

24. We _____ the lesson thoroughly because our teacher _____ it twice.
a. will understand / was explaining b. had understood / explained
c. understood / had explained d. were understanding / has explained

25. _____ we would have forgotten our tickets last night.
a. If she did not remind us b. Unless she had reminded us
c. If had she not reminded us d. If we were not reminded

26. Before becoming a scientist, Michael Faraday used to work _____.
a. a bookbinder b. to a bookbinder
c. being a bookbinder d. as a bookbinder

27. When they met again, they _____ each other for five years.
a. do not see b. have not seen c. had not seen d. will not have seen

28. Before he _____ to London last week, Peter _____ in Paris for more than ten years.
a. moved / had lived b. was moving / lived
c. would move / has lived d. has moved / was living

29. I regret not preparing for the test well enough. I wish I _____ it better.
a. would prepare b. prepared c. were preparing d. had prepared

30. She _____ one of the most brilliant scientists of all time.
a. is thinking to be b. thought to be c. is thought to be d. is thought of being

Error Identification.

31. It is said that scientists at universities are often more involved in
a b
theoretical research as in practical research.
c d
32. Nutrition plays a key role in maintaining good health and prevent
a b c d
many diseases.
33. It was a mystery to us how the thieves entered the house and our two dogs
a b
do not realized them.
c d
34. Marie Curie was the first woman received a Doctor of Science degree
a b c
from Sorbonne University.
d
35. We are destroying the earth's natural resources and had been transformed
a b c
huge areas into waste land.
d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Ernest Hemingway was one of the greatest American writers. He was born in Illinois in a family of a doctor. In his schooldays, Ernest became an excellent sportsman. He played football, was a member of the swimming team, and learned to box, as a result of which his nose was broken and an eye injured. At school he was a successful student. He wrote prose and poetry for the school library magazine, and edited the school newspaper. In 1917, when World War I broke out, he wanted to join the army but was refused because of his eye. Then he left home and went to Kansas City, where he worked as a newspaper reporter. In 1918 he tried to join the army again and was given a job of driving American Red Cross ambulances on the Italian front. Two months later he was badly wounded. In 1920, he returned to the USA. **He began to support himself by his pen.** To get the material for his future stories and novels, Hemingway traveled to many places all over the world. His first work, "Three Stories and Ten Poems", was written in 1923. Then followed his masterpiece, the novel "A Farewell to Arms", a protest against war, which was published in 1929 and made the author famous. During World War II, Hemingway was a war-correspondent. Hemingway's last work, "The Old Man and the Sea", written in 1952, is about the courage of an old fisherman, who was fighting a big fish and the sea for many hours and won the victory over them. In 1954, the author was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature, and "The Old Man and the Sea" was mentioned as one of his best works. Hemingway passed away in 1961 in the USA.

36. Ernest Hemingway's father was _____.
 - a. a writer
 - b. a sportsman
 - c. a doctor
 - d. a reporter
37. Ernest Hemingway used to be _____ in World War I.
 - a. a driver
 - b. a doctor
 - c. an army officer
 - d. a professional boxer
38. Which sentence is not true?
 - a. Hemingway was a good student when he was at school.
 - b. Hemingway was a soldier during the World War I.
 - c. Hemingway won a Nobel Prize for Literature.
 - d. Hemingway traveled a lot.
39. He began to support himself by his pen.
 - a. He began to earn money by selling pens.
 - b. He supported those who sold pens.
 - c. He supported those who could write.
 - d. He began to earn money by writing stories, and novels.
40. Hemingway _____.
 - a. had no works about wars
 - b. did not write poems
 - c. was a driver during the World War II
 - d. became famous after publishing "A Farewell to Arms"

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

The roots of chemistry can be (41) _____ to the phenomenon of burning. Fire was a mystical force (42) _____ transformed one substance into another and thus

alchemy: thuật giả kim

41. a. traced b. found c. looked d. dated
42. a. whom b. that c. whose d. when
43. a. That was b. Which was c. They were d. It was
44. a. discovered b. had discovered
 c. was discovered d. would be discovered
45. a. in b. on c. of d. to
46. a. to call b. call c. called d. calling
47. a. since b. as c. as though d. so as
48. a. compounded b. prescribed c. distributed d. invented
49. a. created b. creation c. creative d. creator
50. a. a b. an c. the d. no article

TEST YOURSELF A

TEST 1

1. a. studied b. raised c. played d. worked
2. a. exam b. member c. result d. because
3. a. apply b. reply c. daily d. fly
4. a. find d. fine c. combine d. examine
5. a. improve b. prove c. lost d. movement

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. My boss said that he would allow me to continue _____ the project.
a. on b. for c. with d. in
7. The course required regular _____. Peter was not allowed to take the examination because of his several absences.
a. attendance b. entertainment c. compliment d. expectation
8. It is no use asking him for help. He is never _____ to help anybody.
a. willing b. willingly c. willingness d. will

9. I do not think that he does well all the subjects at school because he cannot control his _____.
a. concentrate b. concentration c. concentrative d. concentrator
10. Although he is keen on painting, his parents do not want him to become an artist.
a. crowded with b. afraid of c. fond of d. surprised at
11. He has written a letter to _____ for the job and now he is waiting for a job interview.
a. concentrate b. make c. apply d. earn
12. He could not keep his promise to pay his friend a visit _____ he had a lot of things to do.
a. as b. meanwhile c. due to d. because of
13. Time seems to go by quickly when we are taking an exam.
a. stop b. continue c. stand still d. pass
14. Although he is good at _____ English, he finds _____ mathematics more interesting.
a. an / a b. the / the c. an / no article d. no article / no article
15. He has got some better grades in writing. His essays have been _____.
a. improved b. returned c. posted d. typed
16. He graduated _____ Computer Science _____ College of Technology.
a. in / from b. at / in c. on / at d. from / in
17. Scientists have _____ a lot of progress in science and technology.
a. taken b. done c. made d. discovered
18. He often has _____ homework to do that he cannot find time to play football.
a. so much b. so many c. much d. many
19. Traveling by plane is _____ faster than by train.
a. the most b. more c. much more d. much
20. I _____ the flowers yesterday morning.
a. have been watering b. watered c. have watered d. did watered
21. As soon as you _____ that, I would like you to go to bed.
a. did b. will do c. will have done d. have done
22. My friend _____ when the lesson started.
a. has not arrived b. was not arrived c. had not arrived d. was not arriving
23. I expect to visit Cambridge University, _____.
a. where Newton used to teach there b. where Newton used to teach
c. which Newton used to teach there d. which Newton used to teach
24. It seems _____ to make any changes.
a. be late b. very late c. being late d. too late
25. Can you please tell me _____?
a. what is important in your life b. what important is in your life
c. what important in your life is d. is what important in your life
26. The patient has made a quick recovery more than _____.
a. to expect b. expect c. expected d. expecting
27. Alex did not come to see the film last night because he _____ it before.
a. saw b. had seen c. has seen d. was seen

- ### Error Identification.

- Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.**

40 BÀI TẬP TRẮC NGHIỆM TIẾNG ANH 10 • PHẦN BÀI TẬP

transformation products. Their work in this era formed the basis for much of the subsequent research in nuclear physics and chemistry. Together they were awarded half of the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1903 on account of their study into the spontaneous radiation discovered by Becquerel, who was awarded the other half of the Prize. In 1905 he was elected to the Academy of Sciences.

Pierre was killed in a street accident in Paris on April 19, 1906.

Licentiate: *bằng cử nhân*

36. Pierre received his first schooling _____.
 - a. at the Faculty of Sciences at the Sorbonne
 - b. at home
 - c. at the physics laboratory
 - d. at the Physics and Industrial Chemistry Schools
37. Pierre used not to be _____.
 - a. an inventor
 - b. a professor in the Faculty of Sciences
 - c. a medical practitioner
 - d. a demonstrator in the physics laboratory
38. Pierre's life was _____.
 - a. wealthy
 - b. too poor
 - c. hard-working
 - d. adventurous
39. Which sentence is not true?
 - a. Pierre did not share his research with his wife.
 - b. Pierre did research on both physics and chemistry.
 - c. Pierre was a Doctor of Science.
 - d. Pierre was a member of the Academy of Sciences.
40. Pierre earned his living by _____.
 - a. doing research
 - b. teaching
 - c. producing radioactive substances
 - d. producing nuclear power

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Members of the same culture (41) _____ a common body gesture. That is they tend to read a given nonverbal signal in the same way. If two people read a signal in a different way, it is partial evidence (42) _____ they come from different cultures. (43) _____ example, when an American is sitting on a chair and putting his foot on a table, which means "he is relaxed and at home here"; meanwhile, a man from Colombia perceives the gesture as disgusting.

An understanding of the role which gestures (44) _____ in a culture is very important to sensitive communication.

Gestures (45) _____ into three kinds: autistic gestures, technical gestures, and folk gestures.

Autistic gestures are often made when a person feels (46) _____ about something, and are thus not strictly conditioned by culture. They may take the form of biting lips or fingernails, crackling the knuckle-joints, (47) _____ toe-tapping.

Technical gestures are complex systems of communication as the sign language of (48) _____ deaf. They are the gestures of referees, military salutes, the (49) _____ of music conductors, traffic directors, and radio performers.

Folk gestures are the property of a culture and are passed on by imitation. Something that is (50) _____ simple as the act of pointing is a folk gesture.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 41. a. share | b. use | c. compete | d. appear |
| 42. a. which | b. this | c. that | d. for that |
| 43. a. For | b. In | c. As | d. With |
| 44. a. compare | b. play | c. mean | d. show |
| 45. a. divided | b. have divided | c. divide | d. are divided |
| 46. a. nerve | b. nervous | c. nervousness | d. nervously |
| 47. a. nor | b. either | c. whether | d. or |
| 48. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 49. a. sights | b. scenes | c. signals | d. sight-seeing |
| 50. a. as | b. so | c. more | d. more than |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. improve | b. result | c. become | d. answer |
| 2. a. fluently | b. difficult | c. willingly | d. exciting |
| 3. a. extremely | b. popular | c. cheerfully | d. excellent |
| 4. a. absence | b. homework | c. routine | d. painting |
| 5. a. company | b. computer | c. scholarship | d. difference |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- Although floods destroy many things, they also make the ____ richer.
a. ground b. soil c. earth d. globe
- We have been working for more than eight hours. It is time to ____ a rest.
a. take b. make c. practice d. do
- Planes often ____ on time and passengers have to arrive at the airport at least half an hour early.
a. go off b. take off c. turn off d. keep off
- After a three-month summer holiday, students met again on the first day of the new school year. They were talking ____ in the school yard.
a. cheer b. cheerful c. cheerfully d. cheerfulness
- He can speak English fairly fluently.
a. rather b. quite c. almost d. totally
- She had ____ for the post of a secretary, but she was refused because of her poor speaking English ability.
a. improved b. presented c. applied d. demanded
- When the plane lands, the passengers are requested to keep their seat belt ____.
a. tied b. gapped c. fixed d. fastened
- He is not good ____ Physics and Chemistry. He is only keen ____ practicing speaking English.
a. for / with b. on / for c. in / at d. at / on
- It was ____ first time I enjoyed such ____ good film.
a. no article / the b. the / a c. a / the d. the / no article

15. More and more climbers have succeeded in climbing up ____ Everest.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
16. I will not ____ to come to the party as I have promised. Please wait for me. I will come there on time.
a. succeed b. fail c. manage d. apply
17. He has tried his best to practice English; as a result, his English has improved now.
a. becomes better b. goes down c. is worse and worse d. succeeds
18. Mary found ____ boring to listen to Mr. Pike's lecture.
a. it b. them c. her d. him
19. We are all looking forward to ____ our summer holidays in Hawaii.
a. spend b. spending c. spent d. spends
20. ____ disobeys the rules will be dismissed and punished strictly.
a. Any those b. Any who c. Whomever d. Those people
21. The plane was 10 minutes ____ in taking off.
a. later b. latter c. late d. the least
22. ____, she was not satisfied with what she had got.
a. Unless her material success b. In spite of she succeeded in material
c. Despite her material success d. As though her success in material
23. I will see you in August when I ____ back.
a. will be b. come c. came d. will have come
24. There is not ____ in a small village.
a. many to do b. many for doing c. to do much d. much to do
25. I think ____ to answer such a difficult answer.
a. how intelligently he is b. he is intelligent how
c. how he is intelligent d. how intelligent he is
26. The patient made a quicker recovery ____.
a. than expected b. as expecting c. to expect d. more expected
27. Five years ____ since I last ____ her.
a. passed / saw b. will pass / have seen
c. has passed / saw d. pass / see
28. The match had to be postponed ____.
a. because it is snowing b. because it was snowing
c. because of that it was snowing d. because the snow
29. People not only consume natural resources but ____ waste large amounts of them.
a. also b. as well c. and d. with
30. People in rich countries use ____ natural resources ____ people in poorer countries.
a. more / than b. more / as c. as / so d. the more / than

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. nice surprise / receive / your letter.
a. To receive your letter it is a nice surprise.
b. Receiving your letter it is a nice surprise to me.
c. It is a nice surprise to receive your letter.
d. It is a nice surprise when receiving your letter.

32. I / twelve / grade 6 / Tran Hung Dao secondary school.
- I am at twelve so in grade 6, studying at Tran Hung Dao secondary school.
 - I am at twelve years old and at the grade 6 at Tran Hung Dao secondary school.
 - I am twelve with grade 6 at Tran Hung Dao secondary school.
 - I am at the age of twelve and in grade 6 at Tran Hung Dao secondary school.
33. parents / both / teachers of English / I / no / brothers and sisters / happy / more friends.
- My parents are both teachers of English. I have no brothers and sisters so I am very happy to have got more friends.
 - My parents both are teachers of English. I have no any brothers and sisters so I am very happy to have got more friends.
 - My parents are both teachers in English. I have no some brothers and sisters so that I am very happy to have got more friends.
 - My parents are both teachers of English. I have no brothers and sisters in the fact that I am very happy to have got more friends.
34. I / school / five days / week / favorite subjects / Math / English.
- Despite I go to school five days a week and my favorite subjects are Math and English.
 - I go to school five days a week and my favorite subjects are Math and English.
 - I go to school five days in a week so that my favorite subjects are Math and English.
 - I go to school five days a week with my favorite subjects are Math and English.
35. I / stop / write / soon / look forward to / hear / you / soon.
- I stop now. Please write to me as soon as possible and I am looking forward to hear from you soon.
 - I stop now. Please write to me as soon as possible. I am looking forward to hearing from you soon.
 - I stop now. Therefore, please write to me as soon as possible. I am looking forward to hearing from you soon.
 - I stop now. Therefore, please write to me as soon as possible; however, I am looking forward to hearing from you soon.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

By the age of five, about 87% of American children start school. Americans deeply believe in education as the best vehicle for individual and social advancement. The relationship between students and teachers is less formal in the USA than in many other countries, especially at the college level. American college students do not often stand up when their teacher enters the classroom. Students are generally encouraged to ask questions during class, to stop in the professor's office for extra help, and to phone if they are absent and need an assignment. Most teachers allow students to enter class late or leave early, if necessary. Despite the lack of formality, students are still expected to be polite and considerate of their teacher and classmates. When students want to ask questions, they usually raise a hand and wait until they are called. If a professor is giving a formal lecture that is the wrong time to interrupt with a

question. When the teacher or a student is speaking to the class, it is rude to begin whispering to another classmate. When a test is being given, talking to a classmate is not only rude but also risky. Most American teachers assume that students who are talking to each other during a test are cheating.

36. To Americans, education is _____.
 a. very important b. formal c. not important d. informal
37. The word vehicle has the closest meaning to _____.
 a. a car b. a bicycle c. a bus d. means
38. The relationship between students and teachers in the USA is _____.
 a. more formal than that in other countries
 b. less formal than that in other countries
 c. the most formal in the world
 d. more formal at the college level
39. Americans students _____.
 a. can ask questions whenever they are in class
 b. cannot ask their teachers any questions
 c. can interrupt their professor when he is giving a formal lecture
 d. should not whisper when someone is talking in front of the class
40. When taking a test, _____.
 a. American students can cheat
 b. American students can talk to each other
 c. American students are at risk
 d. American students had better not talk to each other

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

99 Tran Hung Dao
 Ho Chi Minh City

Dear Sally,

I was happy to (41) _____ your letter last week. I am sorry I did not write you soon because I was very busy (42) _____ for my first semester test.

I am at the same age (43) _____ you are, but I am not as tall as you, I am only 1.55 meters tall. I live in Ho Chi Minh City with my family. I have two younger brothers. My parents are (44) _____ doctors.

I am in grade 10. I study at Tran Hung Dao secondary school, (45) _____ is in the center of the city. My teachers and classmates are very nice. Everyday, I go to school from 7 o'clock to 11.30. I often have (46) _____ lunch at home. In the afternoon, I study in the school library. I do gymnastics (47) _____ Monday and Thursday afternoons. In the evening, I usually watch television after studying my lessons. I play football or go fishing on Sundays. I am better at Mathematics (48) _____ at English but I like to practice speaking English with my teachers and friends. Now, my English has been improved (49) _____.

Do you intend to visit our country someday? I am looking forward to hearing (50) _____ you soon. Please send my best regards to your parents.

Yours,
 Son

TEST YOURSELF A 45

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 41. a. receive | b. prepare | c. result | d. improve |
| 42. a. prepare | b. to prepare | c. preparing | d. prepared |
| 43. a. than | b. as | c. with | d. so |
| 44. a. either | b. altogether | c. both | d. together |
| 45. a. which | b. that | c. where | d. in which |
| 46. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 47. a. in | b. on | c. at | d. for |
| 48. a. more | b. more than | c. than | d. rather than |
| 49. a. many | b. a lot | c. a lot of | d. as many as |
| 50. a. of | b. for | c. with | d. from |

UNIT 4**SPECIAL EDUCATION****TEST 1**

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. a. deaf | b. of | c. off | d. follow |
| 2. a. pour | b. our | c. hour | d. mouse |
| 3. a. blind | b. disabled | c. idea | d. hide |
| 4. a. chance | b. watching | c. school | d. child |
| 5. a. added | b. subtracted | c. divided | d. multiplied |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- Low _____ of animal fat generally leads to risk of heart diseases.
a. consume b. consuming c. consumption d. consumer
- I am _____.
a. in the tenth grade b. at the tenth grade
c. at the grade ten d. in the grade 10
- Betty is not as intelligent as any child who is at the same age. She has some perceiving troubles. She is _____.
a. dump b. deaf c. mentally retarded d. lisp
- Her suggestion met with strong _____. Her workmates did not agree with her to some things.
a. opposition b. determination c. condition d. consumption
- Disabled children with special _____ needs are taken good care to develop both mentally and physically.
a. educate b. education c. educator d. educational
- In our modern time, there are still many farmers and workers living _____ poor conditions.
a. at b. in c. for d. within
- After the terrible traffic accident, _____ injured were taken to _____ hospital immediately.
a. an / the b. no article / a c. the / no article d. the / the

13. Most people in the town are interested in the ___ of photographs taken by some disabled children, which are displayed in the town hall.
a. exhibition b. expenditure c. passion d. feature
14. Paul seemed very proud _____ his success when everybody congratulated him _____ what he had got.
a. for / with b. as / through c. over / in d. of / on
15. Don't be worried too much. Things will certainly improve gradually.
a. immediately b. right now c. little by little d. quickly
16. He makes money by raising poultry and cattle.
a. creates b. earns c. produces d. spends
17. Gold and diamonds _____ making jewelries.
a. are used to b. are used for c. used to d. get used to
18. They _____ living on farms and working on fields.
a. are used to b. are used for c. used to d. did not use to
19. The unemployed _____ some unemployment benefit, but it seems not to be enough for them to survive.
a. gets b. has got c. get d. is getting
20. She said she _____ to me, but she didn't.
a. would have written b. will have written
c. would write d. will write
21. He was very hard _____ for most of his life after being injured on his head.
a. to hear b. hearing c. for hearing d. of hearing
22. She is wearing a dress _____ mine.
a. as b. alike c. likely d. like
23. After a short time living in London, Paul are gradually used to _____ his car driving on the left side of the street.
a. keep b. keeping c. kept d. be kept
24. He _____ our company two years ago. He still _____ for us.
a. joins / worked b. joined / works
c. had joined / is working d. was joining / will work
25. Thanks to the invention of computers, we do not have to work hard as we _____.
a. were b. were used to c. used to d. were used for
26. At last, Mary claimed that she had no gift for music and could not master her piano lessons, _____ made her parents disappointed.
a. that b. these c. for which d. which
27. Disabled children have to be sent to school to get special education _____ at home.
a. instead of being kept b. because of being at home
c. which being kept at home d. due to the fact of being at home
28. _____, I have difficulty pronouncing some English consonants which do not exist in my native language.
a. Honest b. Be honest c. Honesty d. To be honest
29. There are many different technologies such as hearing aids available to people _____ are hearing impaired.
a. which b. whom c. whose d. who

30. She is teaching some mentally retarded _____.
 a. adding and subtracting b. how to add and subtract
 c. added and subtracted d. for adding and subtracting

Error Identification.

31. In children, hearing loss can lead to social isolation for several reason.
 a b c d
32. Only 5% to 10% of the population have a completely normal and healthy voice and all other suffer from one disorder or another.
 a b c d
33. There are various causes of speech disorder, so as brain injury, mental retardation, drug abuse, and physical impairments. However, in many cases the cause is unknown.
 a b c d
34. More as one million of the students in the public schools' special education programs have a speech or language impairment.
 a b c d
35. Having a speech disorder can cause some sufferers to be shy and having poor public speaking skills.
 a b c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

A sign language is a language which uses hands to make gestures to communicate instead of sound - simultaneously combining movement of the arms or body, and facial expressions to express a speaker's thought. Sign languages develop in deaf communities. Interpreters and friends and families of deaf people, who are not deaf as well as people who are deaf or hearing-impaired themselves use sign language to communicate. When people using different sign languages meet communication is significantly easier than when people of different spoken languages meet. Sign language in this respect gives access to an international deaf community. However, sign language is not universal. Wherever communities of deaf people exist, sign languages develop. They vary from culture to culture. They are not based on the spoken language in the country of origin. Hundreds of sign languages are in use around the world. Sign languages are as rich and complex as any oral language, despite the common misconception that they are not "real languages". On the whole, deaf sign languages are independent of oral languages and follow their own paths of development. For example, British Sign Language and American Sign Language are quite different and mutually unintelligible, even though the hearing people of Britain and America share the same oral language. Similarly, countries which use a single oral language throughout may have two or more sign languages; whereas an area that contains more than one oral language might use only one sign language.

36. Sign language uses _____ to communicate.
 a. sound b. voice c. gestures d. eye contact

37. Sign language is generally used to communicate to the _____.
 a. deaf b. blind c. poor d. lispig
38. According to the writer, _____.
 a. only the deaf can use sign language
 b. sign language only belongs to the disabled
 c. everybody can use sign language to communicate with the deaf
 d. sign language cannot be used by those who do not suffer deafness
39. Which sentence is not true?
 a. Sign languages are as rich and complex as oral languages.
 b. Some people consider sign languages not real languages.
 c. Deaf sign languages are independent from oral languages.
 d. Deaf sign languages develop dependently on oral languages.
40. Sign languages _____.
 a. are different in different countries
 b. are the same in every language
 c. are difficult to learn
 d. are not used in a country which uses a single oral language

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Many books on disability and disability rights point out that the disabled community is one of very (41) _____ groups of people that one does not have to be born into, as disability can develop later in life as well. Some disability rights activists use an acronym TAB, "Temporarily Able-Bodied", as (42) _____ reminder that many people may become disabled, either from accidents, illness, poor health (43) _____ poor fitness, especially if they happen to the old people.

In most areas of the world, but especially in developed countries, people with disabilities is becoming a (44) _____ expensive percentage of the population. The main reasons are longer lives (45) _____ clean water, better food, shelter, medicine and medical (46) _____. Accidents, genetics, illness and poor health are (47) _____ effective reasons for reducing the population.

Physical trauma both arising from accidents and violence, particularly war and its subsequents, lead to serious disability such as the impaired limbs. (48) _____ some big cities, traffic accidents are (49) _____ common causes of disabilities. Most disabilities have psychological and sociological factors (50) _____ usually are much more important than any physical factors.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|
| 41. a. few | b. a few | c. little | d. some |
| 42. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 43. a. nor | b. or | c. and | d. as well |
| 44. a. danger | b. dangerous | c. dangerously | d. endanger |
| 45. a. because | b. because of | c. as though | d. but for |
| 46. a. overdose | b. drug using | c. injection | d. treatment |
| 47. a. any more | b. any longer | c. more and more | d. no longer |
| 48. a. For | b. At | c. In | d. To |
| 49. a. the most | b. most | c. more than | d. the more |
| 50. a. that is | b. which | c. is which | d. whose |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. a. continue | b. realize | c. demonstrate | d. opposite |
| 2. a. activity | b. attentiveness | c. explanation | d. ability |
| 3. a. mental | b. special | c. happy | d. retard |
| 4. a. organize | b. determine | c. develop | d. exhibit |
| 5. a. reason | b. idea | c. welcome | d. visit |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- A person with a _____ is unable to pronounce some certain sounds.
a. deafness b. mute c. lisp d. blindness
- Suffering _____ a speech disorder can have negative social effects, especially _____ young children.
a. from / among b. with / in c. for / of d. with / for
- Someone who is totally unable to speak due to a speech disorder is considered _____.
a. deaf b. blind c. lisp d. mute
- _____ first time is always _____ hardest.
a. A / no article b. no article / the c. the / the d. The / no article
- A molecule of water comprises two atoms of hydrogen and one atom of oxygen.
a. consists of b. exhibits c. displays d. passions
- Many people oppose corporal punishment when educating young children although several of them are naughty.
a. agree with b. disapprove of c. are in favor of d. appreciate
- The progress of science and technology has changed our view points and _____ a way to further knowledge.
a. eaten up b. picked up c. looked up d. opened up
- He had _____ no effort to finish the work so the boss did not agree to offer him a promotion.
a. done b. made c. determined d. earned
- Many Vietnamese people _____ from disability due to dioxin during the war struggling for freedom and independence.
a. determine b. suffer c. cope d. face
- She is _____ I have ever met.
a. the most awful woman that b. the most awful woman, whom
c. the most awful woman, which d. the most awful woman, who
- _____ pretty funny.
a. You said b. You said that c. What you said was d. The thing
- _____ a new student.
a. The room came b. The room came into
c. Into the room came d. Came into the room
- Robin Hood stole from _____ poor.
a. rich and gave b. the rich and gave to the
c. the rich and giving d. rich and the

19. She cannot be at work. No one in the office ____ her since the lunch time.
a. has seen b. saw c. had seen d. would see
20. A cold wind _____ for the last three days.
a. has been blowing b. blows c. is blowing d. blew
21. Many people with serious visual impairments can travel independently ____ is considered to be the international symbol of blindness.
a. by using a cane, which b. by using a cane, that
c. by being used a cane d. by used a cane, which
22. Designers have developed a number of tools _____.
a. for the used by the blind people b. for used to by blind people
c. are used for blind people d. for the use of blind people
23. Mother Theresa devoted _____.
a. her life and helped poor b. her life to helping the poor
c. her help and life of the poor d. to help poor
24. You are the first person _____ I am funny.
a. to tell me b. telling me that c. who telling me d. that tells me to be
25. Children _____ have always been part of our communities.
a. disabled b. disabilities
c. which are disabled d. with disabilities
26. Special Education includes school-based activities _____ family and community activities.
a. as well as b. as long as c. both d. neither
27. The earlier special education was provided, _____ the outcome for the child and the family.
a. best b. the best c. the better d. the good
28. Special Education _____ a different quality in different countries.
a. has b. has to c. that have d. which has
29. The fact that he was not offered the position _____.
a. which made him very upset b. made him very upset
c. that made him very upset d. making him being upset
30. Mrs. Pike _____ very attractive when she was young, but now she looks pale because of the illness.
a. is used to being b. used to be c. was used for being d. use to be

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. I / write / complain / poor quality / service / English for Children course.
a. I am writing to complain about the poor quality of your service in the English for Children course.
b. I am writing to complain about the poor quality that you service in the English for Children course.
c. I am always writing to complain about the poor quality of which your service in the English for Children course.
d. As a result, I am writing to complain about the poor quality of your service in the English for Children course.

32. You / advertise / newspaper / there / less than 20 children / class / more than 30 of them / share a stuffy room
- Although you have ever advertised in the newspaper that there are less than 20 children in a class, but actually more than 30 of them have to share a stuffy room
 - You have ever advertised in the newspaper that there are less than 20 children in a class, but actually more than 30 of them have to share a stuffy room.
 - Even if you have ever advertised in the newspaper that there are less than 20 children in a class, but actually more than 30 of them have to share a stuffy room.
 - You have ever advertised in the newspaper which there are less than 20 children in a class, furthermore more than 30 of them have to share a stuffy room.
33. teacher / not well-qualified / enthusiasm / teach / my child / wrong pronunciations and spellings
- The teacher is not well-qualified and enthusiasm if he taught my child some wrong pronunciations and spellings.
 - As if the teacher is not well-qualified and enthusiasm, he taught my child some wrong pronunciations and spellings.
 - Due to the teacher is not well-qualified and enthusiasm, he taught my child some wrong pronunciations and spellings.
 - The teacher is not well-qualified and enthusiasm. He taught my child some wrong pronunciations and spellings.
34. I / you / give / refund / you / change the teacher / reduce / number of the children
- I would like you to give me a refund in order that you have to change the teacher and reduce the number of the children.
 - I would like you to give me a refund so as you to change the teacher and reduce the number of the children.
 - I would like you to give me a refund otherwise you have to change the teacher and reduce the number of the children.
 - I would like you to give me a refund in case you have to change the teacher and reduce the number of the children.
35. I / hope / hear / you / soon / get / quick resolution of this problem.
- I hope that I will hear from you soon and get a quick resolution of this problem.
 - I hope hearing from you soon and get a quick resolution of this problem.
 - I hope that I will hear from you soon and getting a quick resolution of this problem.
 - With the fact that I hope that I will hear from you soon and get a quick resolution of this problem.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The Braille system, devised in 1821 by Louis Braille, is a method that is widely used by blind people to read and write. It was based on a method of communication originally developed by Charles Barbier in response to Napoleon's

demand for a code that soldiers could use to communicate silently and without light at night called night writing. Barbier's system was too complex for soldiers to learn, and was rejected by the military. In 1821 he visited the National Institute for the Blind in Paris, France, where he met Louis Braille. Louis identified the major failing of the code, which was that the human finger could not encompass the whole symbol without moving, and so could not move rapidly from one symbol to another. His modification was to use a 6 dot cell - the braille system - which revolutionized written communication for the blind. Though Braille is thought to be the main way blind people read and write, in Britain, for example, out of the reported 2 million visually impaired population, it is estimated that only around 15-20 thousand people use Braille. Younger people are turning to electronic text on computers instead; a more portable communication method that they can also use with their friends. A debate has started on how to make Braille more attractive and for more teachers to be available to teach it. Approximately 600 years before the invention of Braille a Syrian muslim had created his own system. The distinguished blind Arab professor, Zain-Din Al Amidi in the 14th century improvised a method by which he identified his books and made notes. Although he was blind soon after birth, he led a studious life, interesting himself particularly in foreign languages.

36. The Braille system _____.
 - a. is used by the dumb
 - b. was devised based on night writing by Charles Barbier
 - c. cannot be used to write
 - d. cannot be used by those who suffer visual impairment
37. The Braille system _____.
 - a. was discovered by Napoleon
 - b. was devised by Louis Braille in 1821
 - c. was created by Charles Barbier in 1821
 - d. was created in response to Napoleon's demand
38. Nowadays, _____.
 - a. all the blind in the world are using the braille system to communicate
 - b. no one use the braille system
 - c. young blind people prefer using electronic text on computers to the braille system
 - d. there are no computer programs for the blind
39. According to the writer, _____.
 - a. the braille system is quite perfect and needs no more improvement
 - b. there are more and more teachers can use the braille system
 - c. the braille system need improving
 - d. the braille system should be left out
40. Before the invention of Braille, _____.
 - a. the blind cannot communicate
 - b. there are no blind people
 - c. only Napoleon's soldiers had a system for the blind
 - d. a Syrian muslim had created his own system

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

123 Oxford Street
 WW3, London
 Customer Service Dept.
 Jones' Electrical Ltd.
 London
 Dear Sir or Madam:

I am writing to (41) _____ about the trouble that I have suffered since the time I bought a computer (42) _____ your branch. It seemed to work perfectly in the shop but when I got (43) _____ home I found that it was (44) _____. I can use it only to type. It is almost out of working (45) _____ when I operate Excel and Power Point. It is even worse that I cannot save (46) _____ files that I have created. The color of the monitor is not clear and beautiful as (47) _____.

I took the computer back to the shop (48) _____ I bought it but they refused to exchange it although I gave them the (49) _____ showing price and date of purchase and the manufacturer's guarantee.

Please refund me the money or exchange another computer.

I hope (50) _____ from you soon.

Yours,

Peter

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 41. a. compliment | b. complain | c. entertain | d. ask |
| 42. a. on | b. against | c. from | d. into |
| 43. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 44. a. fault | b. faults | c. faulting | d. faulty |
| 45. a. order | b. range | c. arrangement | d. management |
| 46. a. a | b. any | c. some | d. many |
| 47. a. advertised | b. advertising | c. advertiser | d. advertisement |
| 48. a. which | b. in that | c. where | d. in where |
| 49. a. card | b. name card | c. credit card | d. receipt |
| 50. a. hear | b. to hear | c. hearing | d. heard |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. a. instead | b. mental | c. money | d. letter |
| 2. a. realize | b. addition | c. visitor | d. organize |
| 3. a. exhibition | b. photography | c. professional | d. ability |
| 4. a. surrounding | b. attendance | c. period | d. disabled |
| 5. a. sorrow | b. passion | c. children | d. idea |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. I am sorry. I opened your parcel _____ my own.
 a. let alone b. instead c. instead of d. actually
7. He fought the illness with courage and _____.
 a. condition b. determination c. comparison d. subtraction

8. Six _____ from ten is four.
a. add b. subtract c. multiply d. divide
9. Most parents have realized that they should send their disabled kids to school to get special education as soon as possible.
a. children b. students c. grandsons d. nephews
10. Whenever we visited our parents on the farm, they always give us a warm
a. welfare b. well-done c. welcome d. well-information
11. Peter dreams of becoming a singer. Music is a _____ with him.
a. consideration b. condition c. passion d. mission
12. To communicate fluently in English, we have to spend a lot of time practicing. It is a _____ work.
a. time-consuming b. time-bargain c. time-saving d. time-limit
13. Advertisers make used of every form of advertising to _____ purchase.
a. compete b. passionate c. stimulate d. subtract
14. They are good friends. They often share their common joy and sorrow.
a. fun b. happiness c. gift d. sadness
15. Although the police kept the tomb under their guard, it was sometimes robbed _____ its treasures.
a. from b. of c. for d. out
16. We have _____ grounds for believing that he is unreliable because he can never keep anything secret.
a. reason b. reasonable c. reasonably d. unreasonable
17. Although they met _____ opposition _____ their parents, they decided to get married without their approval.
a. on / of b. about / for c. with / from d. at / to
18. He used to smoke a cigar after meal but now he quit smoking because he has got some respiratory problem.
a. would smoke b. was smoking c. was used to smoke d. had smoked
19. When the teacher entered the classroom, his students _____ too much noise.
a. is making b. made c. were making d. have made
20. Mary left the city without saying goodbye so we do not have her new address or telephone number, _____ makes it impossible to contact her.
a. that b. those c. when d. which
21. It is reported _____ the gold price in the world is going up, _____ makes many businessmen rather worried.
a. which / that b. that / that c. which / which d. that / which
22. They were used to working for our company but they do not work here _____ . They have just left.
a. no longer b. any longer c. no more d. as long as
23. We often work very hard at school. We have ten subjects _____.
a. learn b. for learning c. learned d. to learn
24. Every school year we have four _____.
a. forty-five minute tests b. forty-five minutes tests
c. forty-five minutes test d. forty-five minute test

25. She told him that if he _____ his promise, she _____ to him again.
 a. break / would never speak b. breaks / will never
 c. broke / will never d. broke / would never speak
26. They claimed they _____ the law.
 a. have not broken b. were not breaking
 c. had not broken d. would not breaking
27. _____ he got a scholarship from Oxford University made his parents so happy and proud.
 a. Which b. Because c. Although d. The fact that
28. Although the computer _____ five years ago, it is still in a good condition.
 a. is bought b. bought c. was bought d. has been bought
29. That nice villa _____ by Mr. Barry Jones, a famous architect.
 a. used to decorated b. was used to decorated
 c. used to being decorated d. used to be decorated
30. They _____ best friends when they were little boys but now their friendship no longer exists.
 a. are used to be b. are used to being c. used to be d. got used to being

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. I / write / ask / you / solve / problem / I / get / one of your shops
 a. I am writing so that to ask you to solve the problem that I got from one of your shops.
 b. While I am writing, I would like ask you to solve the problem whom I got from one of your shops.
 c. To be writing, I am asking you to solve the problem that I got from one of your shops.
 d. I am writing to ask you to solve the problem that I got from one of your shops.
32. Last week / I / buy / a sweater / T & T shop / Oxford Street
 a. Last week, I bought a sweater from T & T shop on Oxford Street.
 b. Since last week I bought a sweater from T & T shop on Oxford Street.
 c. Since last week I have bought a sweater from T & T shop on Oxford Street.
 d. On the last week I bought a sweater from T & T shop on Oxford Street.
33. shop assistant / tell / it / high-qualified product
 a. The shop assistant told me that it was a high-qualified product.
 b. The shop assistant who told me that it was a high-qualified product.
 c. As the shop assistant told me that it was a high-qualified product.
 d. The shop assistant told me that it is a high-qualified product.
34. I / wash / shrink / color / fade.
 a. As I washed the sweater and it shrank and its color faded.
 b. When I washed the sweater and as a result it shrank and its color faded.
 c. When I washed the sweater, it shrank and its color faded.
 d. After washing the sweater, it shrank and its color faded.
35. I / get / refund / change / another sweater.
 a. I would like to get the refund if you can change me another sweater.

- b. Unless I would like to get the refund or you can change me another sweater
- c. I would like to get the refund or you can change me another sweater.
- d. I would like to get the refund; consequently, you can change me another sweater.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer

In Australia, schools for disabled children were begun in the late 1800s by charitable organisations. The government began to provide special schools from the 1920s, but until the 1980s, a system for educating all children, no matter what their disability, was taken on as a government responsibility. Newcastle and Macquarie Universities were two universities which have promoted Early Childhood Intervention from the 1970s until today. Special Education teachers are still trained at those universities. In 1996, a report by David McKee, found that the way children with disabilities had changed very little over the years. He proposed government funding be tied to the children rather than the setting in order to encourage more Special Education. While not all of his recommendations have been heard, this report made a change in funding and an increase in the number of children with disabilities being able to enter their local schools. Today most children with disabilities are educated in their local schools, although the majority have mild disabilities. There are also small special classes attached to local schools, and special schools, which accept children who have moderate, severe, or profound disabilities. The Distance Education unit also provides Special Education to those who live in isolated villages. To gain Special Education support, children need to have a diagnosis provided by a doctor or a psychologist. Families have the right to choose schools and classes for their children.

36. The text is about _____.
- a. Newcastle and Macquarie Universities
 - b. Special Education in Australia
 - c. disabled children in Australia
 - d. Australian Government
37. Australian Government _____.
- a. pays no attention to the disabled
 - b. bans special education
 - c. is responsible for educating children with disabilities
 - d. has no project to educate children with disabilities
38. David McKee _____.
- a. did not do research on children with disabilities
 - b. did research on children with disabilities
 - c. did not approve on using the government funds for special education
 - d. was only interested in university education
39. The word funding has a close meaning to _____.
- a. money
 - b. special schools
 - c. special classes
 - d. universities
40. Which sentence is *false*?
- a. Children need to have a diagnosis provided by a doctor or a psychologist to gain Special Education support.
 - b. Parents have rights to choose schools and classes for their children.
 - c. Only children with severe disabilities can get Special Education.
 - d. Those who live in isolated villages can also be provided with Special Education

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

195 Regent Street
London
Customer Service Dept.
Electric Clocks Ltd.
Hounslow, Middlesex
Dear Sir or Madam:

Last Sunday afternoon I bought a digital alarm clock from one of your branches in Regent Street. It seemed (41) _____ perfectly when the shop assistant (42) _____ it. But it almost did not work at all when I got (43) _____ home. In the evening, before going to bed I had set the alarm but it did not (44) _____ next morning. I was rather upset when my boss threatened (45) _____ me because I was thirty minutes late. Later the clock (46) _____ longer worked even though I changed the batteries. I took the clock back to the shop and asked the shop (47) _____ to exchange for a better one, but she (48) _____. She was even (49) _____ rude.

I paid cash and I did not keep the receipt and guarantee. I would like to receive a full refund of the price of the clock, or exchange it.

I expect (50) _____ from you soon.

Yours faithfully,

Mary

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 41. a. work | b. to work | c. working | d. worked |
| 42. a. will operate | b. operates | c. operated | d. has operated |
| 43. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 44. a. ring | b. explode | c. shout | d. sound |
| 45. a. sack | b. to sack | c. sacking | d. sacked |
| 46. a. not | b. any | c. more | d. no |
| 47. a. assist | b. assistance | c. assistant | d. assisting |
| 48. a. refused | b. argued | c. accepted | d. approved |
| 49. a. such | b. so | c. much more | d. more |
| 50. a. hear | b. to hear | c. hearing | d. heard |

UNIT 5

TECHNOLOGY AND YOU

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>computer</u> | b. <u>turn</u> | c. <u>miraculous</u> | d. <u>accuracy</u> |
| 2. a. <u>calculation</u> | b. <u>passion</u> | c. <u>question</u> | d. <u>mention</u> |
| 3. a. <u>software</u> | b. <u>welfare</u> | c. <u>share</u> | d. <u>are</u> |
| 4. a. <u>look</u> | b. <u>tooth</u> | c. <u>school</u> | d. <u>afternoon</u> |
| 5. a. <u>put</u> | b. <u>full</u> | c. <u>fun</u> | d. <u>could</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. "It's a _____ of architecture". The man said to his friends.
a. miracle b. miracles c. miraculous d. miraculously
7. A computer is a machine designed for manipulating data according to a list of instructions known as a _____.
a. device b. program c. equipment d. collection
8. Due to technological advancement, modern electronic computers are more _____ than those of preceding generations.
a. scenic b. productive c. capable d. entertaining
9. Computer-controlled robots are now common in industrial manufacture.
a. service b. production c. preparation d. communication
10. Thanks to the development of information _____, we can communicate with each other very quickly through the Internet.
a. technician b. technique c. technical d. technology
11. She sings _____. She is famous for her voice.
a. beauty b. beautify c. beautiful d. beautifully
12. At last, he could _____ to get out of the burning house safely.
a. manage b. leave c. receive d. make
13. Turn _____ the TV. Don't you notice that everybody is working.
a. on b. up c. down d. out
14. She has looked worried _____ something since she received a letter from her parents yesterday.
a. about / from b. on / of c. in / for d. with / to
15. The tie is really _____ awful color.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
16. _____ technology has had profound effects on lifestyle throughout human history.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
17. In a robot the controlling computer's major output device is the robot _____.
a. itself b. himself c. herself d. themselves
18. Computer engineering is the branch of electrical engineering _____ focuses both on hardware and software design, and the interaction between the two.
a. who b. whom c. that d. that is
19. Since the 1970s, computers _____ at a low enough cost to allow individuals to own a personal computer.
a. are produced b. will be produced
c. were produced d. have been produced
20. The study of computer hardware _____ part of computer engineering.
a. is usually considered b. usually considered
c. being usually considered d. usually considering
21. _____ was born in Stratford, wrote more than forty plays.
a. William Shakespeare, that b. William Shakespeare who
c. William Shakespeare, who d. William Shakespeare

22. I _____ as ill as I do now for a long time.
 a. was not feeling b. have not been feeling
 c. did not feel d. have not felt
23. I wish I _____ younger.
 a. had been b. would be c. were d. have been
24. _____ to my wife is a friend of ours.
 a. The woman, who is talking b. The woman who is talking
 c. The woman is talking d. The woman whom is talking
25. No one has used this computer for a long time.
 a. This computer has not been used for a long time.
 b. This computer was not used for a long time ago.
 c. This computer has been used for a long time.
 d. This computer has not used for a long time.
26. There _____ no improvements since he _____ applying his new project last month.
 a. were / has suggested b. have been / suggested
 c. had been / suggested d. are / would suggest
27. _____ is to call the police.
 a. The last thing, that you can do b. The last thing, you can do
 c. The last thing, which you can do d. The last thing that you can do
28. Please take me to any place _____ I can spend the night.
 a. that b. which c. where d. in that
29. Sue intends to spend her summer holidays in Florida although she _____ there three times before.
 a. was b. will be c. has been d. had been
30. The time _____ I stayed on the farm with my grandparents was so interesting that I even thought of becoming an agricultural engineer.
 a. when b. which c. that d. what

Error Identification.

31. When iron is exposed to water, oxidizes, a process commonly known as rusting.
 a b c d
32. In the modern era, face-to-face communication is becoming near as uncommon as hand-written letters.
 a b c d
33. Early electronic computers were the size of a large room, and so enormous computing facilities still exist for specialized scientific computation.
 a b c d
34. A laptop computer, which is a small mobile personal computer, usually weighing from one to three kilograms.
 a b c d
35. Computer science which is considered by some scientists to have a much closer relationship with mathematics than many scientific disciplines.
 a b c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answers.

In the 1960s, computers began to be used widely in industry for many purposes. They became common to be used for many different jobs within an organization.

The first digital computers, with their large size and cost, mainly performed scientific calculations and often supported military objectives. They were used for helping in the design of the hydrogen bombs. Many of the most powerful computers available today are also used for nuclear weapons simulations. From the beginning, stored program computers were applied to business problems. Because the continual reductions in the cost and size, computers have been gradually used in smaller organizations. Moreover, with the invention of the microprocessor in the 1970s, it has become possible to produce inexpensive computers. In the 1980s, personal computers became popular for many tasks, including book-keeping, writing and printing documents, calculating forecasts and other repetitive mathematical tasks. As computers have become less expensive, they have been used **extensively** in the creative arts as well. Sound, pictures, and videos are now created and edited by computers. They have also been used for entertainment, with the video game becoming a huge industry. Computers have been used to control mechanical devices since they became small and cheap enough to do so. Today, it is almost rare to find a powered mechanical device not controlled by a computer. Perhaps the most famous computer-controlled mechanical devices are robots. Industrial robots have become common in mass production.

36. The text is about _____.
 a. computer application b. the invention of computers
 c. robots d. the invention of microprocessor
37. Which is not referred in the text?
 a. Films b. mathematics c. agriculture d. industry
38. Thanks to _____, computers have become inexpensive.
 a. robots b. microprocessors c. scientific calculations d. military
39. The word **extensively** has a close meaning to _____.
 a. inexpensively b. effectively c. uncontrollable d. widely
40. Robots _____.
 a. are controlled by a computer program
 b. cannot be used in mass production
 c. have not been invented yet
 d. are not controlled by a computer program

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

I/O (short for input / output) is a general term for devices (41) _____ computers information from the outside world and that return the results of computations. For personal computers, for (42) _____, keyboards and mice are the primary ways people directly enter information (43) _____ the computers; and monitors are the primary way (44) _____ information from the computer is (45) _____ back to the user, though printers, speakers, and headphones are common, too. There is (46) _____ huge variety of (47) _____ devices for obtaining other types of input. One

example is the digital camera, (48) _____ can be used to input visual information. The (49) _____ to transfer data between computers has opened up a huge range of capabilities for the computer. The global Internet allows millions of computers to transfer information of all types (50) _____ each other.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 41. a. that send | b. which sends | c. which sending | d. who send |
| 42. a. instead | b. instance | c. interest | d. increase |
| 43. a. for | b. toward | c. into | d. in |
| 44. a. in which | b. in that | c. those of | d. which in |
| 45. a. received | b. read | c. paid | d. presented |
| 46. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 47. a. another | b. other | c. the others | d. others |
| 48. a. that | b. which | c. whose | d. whom |
| 49. a. able | b. enable | c. ability | d. ably |
| 50. a. among | b. in | c. beyond | d. between |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. electronic | b. miraculous | c. capacity | d. additional |
| 2. a. visit | b. devise | c. compute | d. request |
| 3. a. physical | b. mysterious | c. personal | d. magical |
| 4. a. receive | b. perform | c. manage | d. relax |
| 5. a. capable | b. beautiful | c. interesting | d. attractive |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- He has not got much progress in learning English as he expects because he is not capable _____ remember vocabulary.
a. on b. in c. for d. of
- Wood and charcoal were among _____ first materials used as _____ fuel.
a. no article / the b. the / a c. the / no article d. a / the
- A calculating machine can do calculations with lightning speed.
a. very quickly b. very slowly c. incorrectly d. perfectly
- You can use a _____ to make a phone call when you are away from home.
a. monitor b. magazine
c. cell phone d. calculating machine
- A computer consists of hardware and software.
a. screen b. physical part c. programs d. keyboard
- In the developed world, virtually every profession makes use of computers.
a. most b. the most c. most of d. almost
- Since the end of the 1980s, laptop computers have become popular _____ business people.
a. between b. among c. with d. for
- The World Cup matches will be _____ live by satellite to many countries all over the world.
a. transmitted b. transplanted c. transported d. translated

14. For further ____ on the computer programs, please contact us at this address.
a. inform b. informative c. information d. informativ
15. Because of the ____ in our company, the accountants can save a lot of time working with figures every month.
a. computer b. computerize c. computerization d. computation
16. With many kinds of games designed, you can get ____ on computer.
a. information b. entertainment c. production d. calculation
17. It ____ that at least 47,000 jobs were lost last year due to the economic crisis.
a. calculates b. calculated
c. has just been calculated d. had been calculated
18. Soon after the development of the computer, human life ____ dramatically in both work and entertainment.
a. was improved b. will have been improved
c. has been improved d. had been improved
19. I ____ you as soon as I ____ my work.
a. will call / have finished b. called / would finished
c. call / will finish d. had called / finished
20. ____ is the longest river in England, flooded its banks last night.
a. The River Severn, that b. The River Severn, is
c. The River Severn which d. The River Severn, which
21. The advantages of copper tools over stone, bone, and wooden tools quickly apparent to early humans.
a. are b. have been c. had been d. were
22. They report that the explorers were lost when climbing up the mount in a heavy storm.
a. It was reported that the explorers were lost
b. It reported that the explorers were lost
c. The explorers are reported to have been lost
d. The explorers are reported to be lost
23. John is reading a novel ____ by Jack London.
a. write b. written c. writing d. to write
24. This book is interesting. During the last two days, I ____ six chapters.
a. read b. have read c. had read d. was reading
25. ____ your mind to buy a new computer?
a. What makes you change b. What does make you chang
c. What makes you to change d. What do make you change
26. I have never sent a mail on computers ____.
a. ever b. before c. ago d. then
27. Unfortunately, the gold hunter and his dogs ____ could not manage to find the way out of the snowy storm never returned.
a. which b. who c. whom d. that
28. The most important contribution of technology is making our life much easier and helping us achieve ____ was previously not possible.
a. that b. which c. what d. when

29. As personal computers, laptops are capable of ____ a desktop PC.
 a. the same tasks as b. the same tasks with
 c. the same as tasks as d. as the same tasks as
30. Trembling, she opened the drawer _____ she kept all her precious jewels as well as souvenirs.
 a. which b. in which c. in that d. in where

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. you / operate / printer / make sure / wire / plug in / printer / on
 a. Unless you want to operate a printer, you must make sure that the wire is plugged in and the printer is on.
 b. You want to operate a printer you must make sure that the wire is plugged in and the printer is on.
 c. Do you want to operate a printer, you must make sure that the wire is plugged in and the printer is on.
 d. If you want to operate a printer, you must make sure that the wire is plugged in and the printer is on.
32. you / check / cable connections / computer / printer / put / papers / tray
 a. You must check the cable connections between the computer and the printer.
 b. You must check the cable connections among the computer and the printer.
 c. As a result, you must check the cable connections between the computer and the printer.
 d. Lately, you must check the cable connections between the computer and the printer.
33. not use / folded papers / in other words / papers / smooth / clean
 a. Don't use folded papers. In other words, the papers must be smooth and clean.
 b. Not using folded papers. In other words, the papers must be smooth and clean.
 c. Not to use folded papers. In other words, the papers must be smooth and clean.
 d. And not using folded papers. In other words, the papers must be smooth and clean.
34. print / file / select / file / double click / printing symbol / computer toolbar.
 a. As print a file, you must select the file and double click the printing symbol on the computer toolbar.
 b. To print a file and then you must select the file and double click the printing symbol on the computer toolbar
 c. To print a file, you must select the file and double click the printing symbol on the computer toolbar.
 d. For a file printing, you must select the file and double click the printing symbol on the computer toolbar
35. Remember / not / draw / papers / out of / when / working
 a. Remember so that you do not to draw the papers out of the machine when it is working.
 b. Remember not drawing the papers out of the machine when it is working.
 c. Remember not to draw the papers out of the machine until it is working.
 d. Remember not to draw the papers out of the machine when it is working.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Technology refers to tools and machines that may be used to help solve problems. For further consideration, technology is the current state of our knowledge of how to combine resources to produce products, solve problems, fulfill needs, or satisfy wants. Technology includes technical methods, skills, processes, techniques, tools and raw materials. It is not easy to tell the difference between science, engineering and technology. Generally, science is the study of nature to discover relationships among elements of the world. It uses techniques. Engineering is the use of scientific principles to achieve a planned result. However, technology broadly involves the use and application of knowledge to achieve some "practical" result. For example, science might study the flow of electrons in electrical conductors. This knowledge is used by engineers to create devices, such as semiconductors, computers, and other forms of advanced technology. The history of technology is as old as humanity. The history of technology is a progression from simple tools and simple energy sources to complex tools and energy sources. The earliest technologies made simple tools from natural resources. Anthropologists have discovered many early human habitations and tools made from natural resources. The use, and then, of fire was a turning point in the technological development of humankind, affording a simple energy source with many practical uses. Perhaps the first use of fire was the heating and the preparation of food. The use of fire extended the capability for the treatment of natural resources and allowed the use of natural resources that require heat to be useful.

Anthropologist: *Nhà nhân chủng học*

36. Technology _____.
 a. has no relation to machines and tools
 b. helps us produce products, solve problems, fulfill needs, or satisfy wants
 c. is a technique, not knowledge
 d. cannot help us solve any problems
37. According to the writer, _____.
 a. the distinctions between science, engineering and technology are quite clear
 b. technology is not related to science and engineering
 c. we cannot distinguish between science, engineering and technology clearly
 d. technology includes science and engineering
38. The history of technology _____.
 a. is not so long
 b. is as old as that of human being
 c. ended years ago
 d. is unknown
39. The earliest technologies _____.
 a. made simple tools
 b. could not make tools
 c. could even make complex tools
 d. made high-technology tools
40. The discovery of fire _____.
 a. has done nothing for human beings
 b. was made by anthropologists
 c. could not help with heating and preparing food
 d. was a turning point in the technological development

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Computer programs are lists of instructions for the computer to execute. These can range from just a few instructions which perform a simple task, to a (41) _____ more complex instruction list which may also include tables of data. Many computer programs (42) _____ millions of instructions, and many of those instructions are executed repeatedly. A typical modern PC (in the year 2005) can execute around 3 billion instructions (43) _____ second. Computers do not gain their extraordinary capabilities through the ability (44) _____ complex instructions. Rather, they do millions of simple instructions arranged by people known as (45) _____. In practice, people do not normally write the instructions for computers (46) _____ in machine language. Such programming is uninteresting and errors sometimes happen, (47) _____ makes programmers very unproductive. Instead, programmers describe the desired actions in a "high level" programming language which is then translated (48) _____ the machine language automatically by special computer programs which are called interpreters and compilers. The language chosen for a particular task depends (49) _____ the nature of the task, the skill set of the programmers, tool availability and, the (50) _____ of the customers.

Execute: thực hiện chỉ dẫn của một chương trình máy tính

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 41. a. much | b. many | c. most | d. mostly |
| 42. a. intend | b. contain | c. control | d. instruct |
| 43. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 44. a. execute | b. to execute | c. execution | d. executive |
| 45. a. professors | b. professors | c. advisers | d. programmers |
| 46. a. direct | b. director | c. directly | d. directed |
| 47. a. that | b. which | c. whom | d. who |
| 48. a. in | b. on | c. into | d. from |
| 49. a. on | b. from | c. in | d. with |
| 50. a. require | b. required | c. requirer | d. requirements |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. multiply | b. operate | c. calculate | d. entertain |
| 2. a. magazine | b. newspaper | c. accurate | d. document |
| 3. a. music | b. office | c. amount | d. language |
| 4. a. appropriate | b. information | c. technology | d. communicate |
| 5. a. almost | b. machine | c. lightning | d. system |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. A computer has a few hundred thousand _____.
 a. parts b. cells c. nerves d. bills
7. The students were _____ into three groups and each group took over a different work.
 a. added b. subtracted c. multiplied d. divided

8. The abacus is considered one of the early calculating _____, the first ancestors of the computer.
a. devices b. machinery c. disks d. mice
9. The Internet helps us link with each other easily and quickly.
a. relax b. allow c. request d. interact
10. The World Cup matches have been broadcast live through man-made satellites.
a. artificial b. natural c. human d. performed
11. The telephone is considered to be one of the most useful _____ achievements.
a. science b. scientific c. scientist d. scientifically
12. Many students have become dependent on _____ Internet for _____ information.
a. the / no article b. no article / the c. an / 'an d. no article / no article
13. She often _____ stamps of many other country in her spare time. She has a large _____ of stamps.
a. collect / collective b. collects / collection
c. collections / collects d. collecting / collect
14. Please _____ the volume of the television. Don't make too much noise because we are preparing for our coming final examination.
a. suggest b. link c. adjust d. act
15. The operator gave some instructions _____ how to use a cell phone.
a. of b. on c. for d. on
16. Do you often watch _____ television in _____ evening after you finish your homework.
a. no article / the b. a / an c. a / no article d. the / an
17. You should read the _____ on the prescription before using the drug.
a. instruction b. suggestion c. production d. calculation
18. Can you please tell me _____ the TV with the remote control.
a. what to operate b. operating c. how to operate d. which operates
19. Peter suggested _____ a new computer but his father disapproved.
a. buy b. to buy c. buying d. bought
20. The orphan, _____ parents died in a traffic accident, has stayed in the orphanage since last year.
a. who b. whom c. whose d. that
21. We haven't kept in touch with Mary _____.
a. for leaving school b. since we left school
c. for we left school d. since leaving school
22. The house _____ has been broken by one of my friends belongs to a famous film star.
a. which window b. the window
c. the window of that d. the window of which
23. Most of us do not want to make friends with _____.
a. John, whom we do not trust b. John, who we do not trust
c. John, that we do not trust d. John, whom we do not trust him
24. The best vacation that I have ever had _____ the time when I spent my holiday in Florida
a. is b. was c. has been d. had been

25. Can you please tell me _____ a computer is used for?
a. what b. which c. that d. who
26. An air conditioner is used for keeping the air _____.
a. to be cool or warm b. coolly or warmly
c. cool or warm d. coolness or warmth
27. It is a computer which allows us _____ any kind of document.
a. type b. to type c. typing d. typed
28. _____ you want to turn on or turn off the TV, press the power button.
a. Because b. Whether c. That d. If
29. The file _____ in the removable disk contains the information that you want.
a. store b. to store c. storing d. stored
30. The programmer _____ on the laptop is devising some new software.
a. work b. to work c. working d. worked

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given:

31. You / want / use / cassette player / first / make sure / it / power / battery.
a. If you want to use a cassette player, first of all you must make sure that it is on power on battery.
b. If you want to use a cassette player, so first of all you must make sure that it is on power on battery.
c. Provided that you want to use a cassette player, so first of all you must make sure that it is on power on battery.
d. If you want to use a cassette player, first of all you must make sure that in case it is on power on battery.
32. insert / cassette / the side to be played / face / cassette holder
a. Insert a cassette with the side to be played to face the cassette holder.
b. Insert a cassette with the side to be played that facing the cassette holder.
c. Insert a cassette with the side to be played facing the cassette holder.
d. Insert a cassette with the side to be played which faced the cassette holder.
33. Press / play button / adjust / volume.
a. Press the play button and then adjust the volume.
b. To press the play button and then adjust the volume.
c. You press the play button and then adjusting the volume.
d. Pressing the play button and then you adjust the volume.
34. end / tape / cassette player / stop / turn off automatically
a. When ending the tape, the cassette player will stop and turn off automatically.
b. At the end of the tape, the cassette player will stop and turn off automatically.
c. At the end of the tape the cassette player will stop and so that it will turn off automatically.
d. Until at the end of the tape the cassette player will stop and turn off automatically.
35. you / continue / listen / press / eject button / take out / tape / change into / other side.
a. Although you want to continue listening, press eject button, take out the tape, and change into the other side.

- b. If you want to continue listening, press eject button, take out the tape, and changing into the other side.
- c. If you want to continue listening, press eject button, take out the tape, and change into the other side.
- d. Even if you want to continue listening, press eject button, take out the tape, and change into the other side.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Although computers are considered the most perfect and effective devices in our modern time, we cannot avoid some certain problems when we are working on a computer. Letters and phone conversations are private. It is against the law to open someone's mail without permission or to listen secretly to someone's telephone conversation. And now there are laws to protect the privacy of e-mail. It is also against the law to read the messages that a person sends or receives on a computer. Although each person has a secret password for his or her e-mail, sometimes the passwords are discovered by hackers and the mail box is opened. Recently several companies that do business on the Internet have been attacked. The attackers sent huge amounts of useless e-mails to the Web sites of these companies. The effect was to slow or stop the ability of the companies to do their business. Such actions are known as "denial of service" attacks. The companies say they may have lost millions of dollars because they were not able to provide goods and services during the attacks. Most of the companies were able to solve the problem in about three hours. The victims of the attacks included some of the largest and most successful companies on the Internet, such as Yahoo, Amazon, and Com and E-Trade. The police have investigated the attackers. The computer industry leaders have discussed the electronic attacks and the problems of computer crime. They suggest that a person who is found guilty of such a crime should be sentenced to at least 10 years in prison.

36. It is _____ to read the messages that a person send or receive on a computer.
 - a. legal
 - b. illegal
 - c. encouraged
 - d. advisable
37. Which sentence is true?
 - a. It is quite secret to send or receive messages through the Internet.
 - b. We need a password to open an e-mail box.
 - c. We never have problems with e-mail.
 - d. E-mails on the Internet are open letters.
38. What happened to some companies that do business on the Internet?
 - a. They were electronically attacked.
 - b. They were closed because they are broke.
 - c. They stopped working because all computers were out of order.
 - d. They stopped working because of no power.
39. What did the hackers do?
 - a. They attacked the network by computer viruses.
 - b. They made a lot of order through the Internet.
 - c. They sent a lot of e-mails to the companies.
 - d. They sent useless e-mails to the Web sites of these companies.

40. Most of the companies _____.
 a. could solve the problem b. could not solve the problem
 c. closed d. were sentenced to about ten years in prison

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

It is (41) _____ that about twenty-four million computers in the USA were out of work last year, and only about three million of those computers were reused or (42) _____. Twenty-one million computers were kept in (43) _____, exported to other countries, or thrown (44) _____ in public landfills. Many experts say that computers should not be (45) _____ in public landfills because harmful (46) _____ from computers can mix with other liquids in landfills. In some cases, these liquids go into the soil and (47) _____ ground water. Most people do not know about the (48) _____ substances in the computers. For example, a computer screen, or (49) _____, contains about three kilograms of lead which causes central nervous system problems in people. It is (50) _____ biggest environmental threat.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 41. a. estimated | b. requested | c. suggested | d. remained |
| 42. a. reported | b. recycled | c. repainted | d. reviewed |
| 43. a. contact | b. link | c. interaction | d. storage |
| 44. a. away | b. over | c. for | d. up |
| 45. a. sent | b. saved | c. discarded | d. stored |
| 46. a. chemistry | b. chemicals | c. chemist | d. chemically |
| 47. a. encourage | b. support | c. dig | d. threaten |
| 48. a. danger | b. dangerous | c. dangerously | d. endanger |
| 49. a. floppy disk | b. printer | c. monitor | d. keyboard |
| 50. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |

UNIT 6

AN EXCURSION

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>p</u> icturesque | b. antique | c. <u>d</u> iscotheque | d. <u>m</u> ile |
| 2. a. church | b. <u>s</u> tudy | c. <u>u</u> mbrella | d. <u>u</u> nderstand |
| 3. a. <u>n</u> early | b. <u>e</u> ar | c. <u>h</u> ear | d. <u>e</u> arly |
| 4. a. <u>b</u> ird | b. <u>s</u> kirt | c. <u>s</u> hirt | d. <u>h</u> ire |
| 5. a. <u>t</u> oday | b. <u>t</u> ogether | c. <u>w</u> ork | d. <u>p</u> rogressive |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. On the first day of the New Year, many Vietnamese people are used to going to _____ to pray for good fortune during the year.
 a. market b. supermarket c. pagoda d. cave
7. Vung Tau is one of the leading east coast resorts of Vietnam.
 a. places where people go on holiday
 b. places where people have medical tests

- c. places where people go on business
d. places where people learn foreign languages
8. At last, the severe debate came to _____ end although not all of the members approved of the solution.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
9. Is it OK if we meet at 9 o'clock? Is the time _____ for you?
a. convenience b. convenient c. conveniently d. inconveniently
10. In an _____ world, there would be no poverty and disease.
a. expensive b. uninteresting c. apparent d. ideal
11. She was born and grown up in a picturesque fishing village in Ha Long Bay _____.
a. pretty b. dangerous c. poor d. wealthy
12. I have _____ news to tell you but you have to promise to keep it secret.
a. a sheet of b. a pair of c. a piece of d. a bar of
13. Will you go _____ a trip to London _____ the summer.
a. for / at b. on / in c. with / for d. in / during
14. She resumed her career as a tour guide after an interval of six years taking care of her two sons.
a. continued b. ended c. protect d. persuade
15. It is raining so we cannot go to the cinema. We stay at home and watch TV _____.
a. as though b. as well c. altogether d. instead
16. Might we be sure _____ his honesty?
a. on b. in c. for d. of
17. New-born babies must be keep _____.
a. warm b. warmly c. warmth d. warming
18. We intend to have a _____ around Europe but our mother prefer visiting Vietnam and China.
a. fourteen days trip b. fourteen day trip
c. fourteen-day trip d. trip in fourteen days
19. It is a grey day today. The sun _____.
a. not shines b. is not shining c. has not shone d. had not shone
20. Mary _____ to work everyday, but today she _____ for the bus.
a. is driving / waits b. drives / is waiting
c. has driven / is going to wait d. is going to drive / has waited
21. She seemed _____ some trouble with her computer.
a. to have b. having c. has d. had
22. The problem _____ we could not find the way to get out of the forest before it got darker and darker.
a. was to b. was which c. was that d. that was
23. Excursions can help us _____ after working for a very long time.
a. relax b. relaxing c. relaxed d. are relaxing
24. I hope you _____ able to take part in the trip to the seaside with us.
a. are b. was c. going to d. will be
25. Please close the windows. The rain _____.
a. came b. is coming c. would come d. had come

- ### Error Identification.

- Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.**

Dear Son,

How are you? How are things getting along?

I have just received your letter. My classmates and I are very interested in the pictures of Ha Long Bay that you sent me. It is surely an ideal place for holidays. I hope I will visit the Bay in some day. And of course, I think I should also tell you something about the place where I live. It is the Thames.

The Thames is a river flowing through southern England and connecting London with the sea. The Thames has a length of 346 km. The whole of the River Thames drains a catchment area of some 12,935 square km. By the 18th century, the Thames was one of the world's busiest waterways, as London became the centre of the British Empire. In the early 1980s, a massive flood-control device, the Thames Barrier, was built. It is closed several times a year to

prevent water damage to London's low-lying areas upstream. The water is to support the natural environment, and the community needs for water supplies to homes, industry and agriculture. The River Thames is crossed by many bridges and tunnels. On the far right is the Tower of London. The area to the west of London is normally called the Thames Valley, while east of Tower Bridge development agencies and Ministers have taken to using the term Thames Gateway. Rowing and sailing are the main sports which take place on the River Thames. There are many clubs which encourage participation in these sports and organise racing and inter-club competitions. The Thames is also an inspiration for a lot of famous authors, such as William Shakespeare and Charles Dickens.

I enclose some pictures so that you can enjoy the picturesque scenes of the Thames.

I think that's all for now. Please send my regards to your parents.

Yours,

Patrick

36. The text is about _____.
a. Ha Long Bay
b. the Thames
c. William Shakespeare
d. Charles Dickens
37. The Thames _____.
a. used to be of the world's busiest waterways
b. does not flow through London
c. does not pour into the sea
d. flows through northern England
38. The Thames Barrier was built _____.
a. to supply water
b. to drain waste
c. to prevent flood
d. to connect London with the sea
39. Which sentence is true?
a. There are not any bridges on the Thames River.
b. The Thames has a length of 346 km
c. In the 18th century, London was not the centre of the British Empire
d. The Thames River is crossed by no tunnels.
40. _____ are the most popular sports on the Thames River.
a. Skiing and diving
b. Football and baseball
c. Rowing and sailing
d. Racing and running

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Although Cua Tung Beach is not very wide and long, it has its (41) _____ beauty. The beach has sparkling blue water, silky sand, and it (42) _____ by soft breezes throughout the year. It is very (43) _____ to go boating down stream on the Ben Hai River and enjoy the (44) _____ landscape. From Hien Luong Bridge, the tour boat will bring visitors along the river (45) _____ rice and maize fields, green bamboo belts, rows of casuarinas trees, and villages can be (46) _____ far off into the distance.

In (47) _____ evening there are (48) _____ seagulls flying across the sky and diving down into the water. As nightfall, (49) _____ the time for wind and the

sea music, sound of the waves and the whispers made by the rows of casuarinas trees. Cua Tung is (50) ____ doubt a great place to be on holiday and relax.

Casuarinas: *cây phi lao*

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 41. a. the | b. itself | c. owe | d. own |
| 42. a. is touching | b. is touched | c. is going to touch | d. has touched |
| 43. a. please | b. pleasure | c. pleasant | d. pleased |
| 44. a. beauty | b. beautiful | c. beautifully | d. beautify |
| 45. a. where | b. which | c. that | d. in where |
| 46. a. see | b. saw | c. seen | d. seeing |
| 47. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 48. a. a lot of | b. a great deal of | c. much | d. as much as |
| 49. a. there is | b. it is | c. those are | d. which is |
| 50. a. not | b. any | c. neither | d. no |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. reason | b. lotus | c. forest | d. resort |
| 2. a. altitude | b. excursion | c. waterfall | d. terminal |
| 3. a. occasion | b. pagoda | c. permission | d. understand |
| 4. a. relax | b. travel | c. visit | d. careful |
| 5. a. impossible | b. geography | c. information | d. convenience |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- ____ is a place where plants and trees are grown for scientific study.
a. A pagoda b. A Botanic Garden c. A resort d. A pine forest
- Pyramids are one of the world's _____.
a. wonders b. caves c. waterfalls d. cities
- They are working hard to prepare for their terminal examination.
a. convenient b. important c. difficult d. final
- She is optimistic. She never complains _____ her difficulty.
a. on b. about c. for d. with
- With your kind _____, I am going to see you tomorrow and have an interview about the new project that you are carrying out.
a. permit b. permission c. permissive d. permissively
- We like to sit in _____ sun whenever we have _____ time to go to the beach.
a. a / the b. no article / a c. the / no article d. the / a
- Children should be brought up under their parents' _____.
a. protect b. protective c. protector d. protection
- _____ only thing that I really need is the money to repair my old house.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- Most of the Vietnamese people go to pagoda on the _____ of the New Year to pray for good luck, good health, and happiness.
a. occasion b. kind c. excursion d. reason

15. ____ is a short journey made by a group of people together for pleasure.
a. An adventure b. An exploration c. An excursion d. A voyage
16. Have you ever ____ a night together by a campfire?
a. made b. spent c. sent d. taken
17. Peter called me to inform me ____ my application ____ the job.
a. on / in b. at / on c. for / with d. of / for
18. I cannot wait until the weekend ____.
a. comes b. is coming c. is going to come d. will come
19. The weather forecast says that it is 33°C and tomorrow it ____ hotter.
a. is even being b. has even been c. is going to be d. will be being
20. I ____ Mr. Thompson at the airport at 4 o'clock this afternoon.
a. often meet b. am meeting c. was meeting d. had been meeting
21. The bridge ____ when the local authority ____ enough fund.
a. repairs / get b. is repaired / will get
c. is going to be repaired / get d. will repair / are going to get
22. I think it is impossible ____ at the airport on time if we do not speed up.
a. arrive b. to arrive c. arriving d. arrived
23. ____ the high grade in the final exam, which helps me continue my study.
a. I desire now is b. The thing I desire
c. That I desire d. What I desire now is
24. Traveling by plane is ____ than traveling by car.
a. more much rapid b. much rapid c. much more rapid d. more rapid
25. The traditions of Austria are ____ those of Greece.
a. as fascinating as b. so fascinating as
c. more fascinating as d. as fascinating than
26. The roads ____ so we have to find another way.
a. widen b. are widening
c. are being widened d. are be widened
27. We got ____ I thought.
a. little time than b. less time than
c. the least time than d. less time as
28. I spoke slowly ____ they could understand me thoroughly.
a. so as b. so as to c. because d. so that
29. We had to work at night to submit the assignments on time.
a. so that we could submit the assignments on time
b. if we could submit the assignments on time
c. for submit the assignments on time
d. so that submitting the assignments on time
30. I ____ and help you with your work, I promise.
a. am coming to see you b. am going to come to see you
c. come to see you d. will come to see you

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. tomorrow / my brother's 18th birthday / I / hold / party / him.
a. Tomorrow is my brother's 18th birthday so I am going to hold a party for him.

- b. Tomorrow is when my brother's 18th birthday, I am going to hold a party for him.
- c. It is tomorrow is my brother's 18th birthday, I am going to hold a party for him.
- d. When tomorrow is my brother's 18th birthday I am going to hold a party for him.
32. you / go shopping / me / this afternoon / help / cooking / tomorrow?
- a. If you please go shopping with me this afternoon and help me with the cooking tomorrow?
- b. I wonder if you can please go shopping with me this afternoon and help me with the cooking tomorrow?
- c. Can you please go shopping with me this afternoon and help me with the cooking tomorrow?
- d. Would you mind please go shopping with me this afternoon and help me with the cooking tomorrow?
33. I / want / give / very special birthday present / I / appreciate your recommendation.
- a. I also want to give him so a very special birthday present that and I appreciate your recommendation.
- b. I also want to give him a very special birthday present so that I appreciate your recommendation.
- c. I also want to give him a very special birthday present, and I appreciate your recommendation.
- d. As I also want to give him a very special birthday present so I appreciate your recommendation.
34. OK / I / pick you up / 4 o'clock / afternoon?
- a. Do you OK if I pick you up at 4 o'clock in the afternoon?
- b. Is it OK if I pick you up at 4 o'clock in the afternoon?
- c. Do you mind it is OK if I pick you up at 4 o'clock in the afternoon?
- d. I wonder is it OK if I pick you up at 4 o'clock in the afternoon?
35. I / look forward to / hear / you / soon
- a. I am looking forward to hearing from you soon.
- b. I am looking forward to hear from you soon.
- c. So am I looking forward to hearing from you soon.
- d. However, I am looking forward to hearing from you soon.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Dear Mary,

How are you? I am sorry I have not written to you soon as I promised. When I arrived at the airport, I had some difficulty communicating with my teachers and friends because my French is not good enough. But now after living there for three months, I can make myself understood thoroughly. I am writing to tell you something about Paris, the capital and largest city of France.

It is one of the leading global cultural, business and political centers and is famous for its architecture as well as its influence in fashion and art. Paris has

a fame as a "romantic" city. Situated on the banks of the river Seine in north-central France, Paris has a lot of rich museums, galleries. It is the most visited city in the world, with more than 30 million visitors per year. The most recognisable symbol of Paris is the 324 metre Eiffel Tower on the bank of the Seine. Paris has an estimated population of 2,144,700. Today, the Paris urban area has an estimated population of 9.9 million. Paris produces more than a quarter of France's wealth. Paris also hosts the head offices of almost half of all French companies, as well as the offices of major international firms and the headquarters of many international organisations such as UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization) and the OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development). Also one of the biggest sports in Paris and throughout France is tennis. Two of Paris's most famous gardens are the Tuileries Garden on the banks of the Seine next to the Louvre and the centrally-located Luxembourg Garden, which used to belong to a chateau built for the Marie de' Medici.

I enclose some pictures of the interesting places of Paris. I hope you will come to see me some day.

That's all for now. Remember me to everybody.

Yours,

Peter

36. Paris _____.

- a. is not a famous city
- b. is a smallest city of France
- c. is known as a "romantic city"
- d. does not attract visitors

37. Paris _____.

- a. is situated on the banks of the river Seine in north-central France
- b. has no museums
- c. has a few museums
- d. produces more than a half of France's wealth

38. The most recognisable symbol of Paris is _____.

- a. the Seine River
- b. Eiffel Tower
- c. UNESCO
- d. OECD

39. The most popular sport in Paris is _____.

- a. tennis
- b. football
- c. sailing
- d. table tennis

40. In Paris, _____.

- a. there are not any firms
- b. there are not any international organizations
- c. the head offices of almost half of all French companies are situated
- d. people do not play sports

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase

Thien Mu pagoda is also known as Linh Mu Pagoda. It is one of (41) _____ most beautiful and ancient architectural structures of worship in Hue. The pagoda is (42) _____ on Ha Khe Hill, on the left (43) _____ of the Perfume River. It was built in the 14th century, according (44) _____ a legend about the prediction of a fairy lady so it was named Thien Mu, (45) _____ means "A fairy lady from the heaven"

The most (46) _____ feature of the pagoda is its Phuoc Duyen Tower. The Tower was built by Thieu Tri King in 1844 and has become the symbol of Hue. Each of its seven storeys (47) _____ dedicated to a Buddha who appeared in human form. There is a Buddha (48) _____ placed on each storey. To the left of the Tower is an enormous bell, which is called "Dai Hong Chung". It (49) _____ in 1710. It weighs 2,632 kg and is 1.4m in circumference. It is considered to be (50) _____ outstanding achievement of the 18th century bronze casting. Thien Mu Pagoda can be reached by car or by boat. Entrance is free.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 41. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 42. a. situated | b. lain | c. put | d. laid |
| 43. a. land | b. field | c. soil | d. bank |
| 44. a. for | b. to | c. with | d. in |
| 45. a. who | b. whom | c. that | d. which |
| 46. a. striking | b. struck | c. strike | d. to strike |
| 47. a. are | b. is | c. were | d. have been |
| 48. a. status | b. state | c. statue | d. shape |
| 49. a. is being made | b. was made | c. is going to make | d. had made |
| 50. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. a. resort | b. relax | c. rescue | d. report |
| 2. a. recent | b. exam | c. decide | d. permit |
| 3. a. formation | b. interesting | c. pagoda | d. protective |
| 4. a. early | b. garden | c. never | d. decide |
| 5. a. condition | b. formation | c. evening | d. assemble |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- When we are at the seaside, we can enjoy good weather _____ lots of sunshine.
a. on b. with c. for d. along with
- At last, the discussion came to an end with the sound conclusions.
a. finished b. delayed c. postponed d. persuaded
- In 1955, _____ Hawaii was admitted to _____ United States as the fiftieth.
a. no article / the b. the / no article c. a / the d. the / an
- Geography is a scientific study of _____.
a. numbers, calculations, and forms
b. past events of a country, a continent, or the world
c. plants, trees, and their structures
d. the earth's surface, physical features, climate, weather, and population
- The teacher got angry because Jim went out of the class without his _____.
a. persuasion b. condition c. situation d. permission
- The mother put her arms around her child in a _____ gesture.
a. protect b. protection c. protective d. protecting

12. In the summer, it is often sunny. The sun ____ brightly on the streets of the city.
a. enlightens b. shines c. lights d. heats
13. The climbers were very tired but they had not found a place to camp.
a. to go on an excursion b. to put up a tent
c. to make a fire d. to spend the night
14. We always drive more _____ at night.
a. care b. careful c. carefully d. carelessness
15. Because I do not have enough money, I have to share the room _____ a friend of mine.
a. with b. to c. for d. together
16. When she spends the summer holiday at the seaside, she enjoys lying in the sun, so she often gets _____.
a. sunshine b. sunburnt c. sunbeam d. sun-baked
17. We do not have good memory to remember all the ____ that happened during our lives.
a. factors b. evens c. advent d. events
18. Some parents are too protective _____ their child.
a. for b. with c. towards d. on
19. Gold is _____ expensive than it used to be.
a. as much b. much more c. as more d. many
20. I _____ a new house in Toronto recently but I _____ here all my life.
a. have bought / am not going to live c. bought / would not live
c. am buying / will not live d. am going to buy / am not living
21. - Are you free this week?
- Oh, yes. I _____ a few day off, and I _____ on holiday. I _____ back on Saturday evening.
a. have taken / am going / am being b. am taking / am going / will be
c. take / am going to go / would be d. took / went / am
22. _____ in Shanghai than in any other city in China.
a. As many as people b. It has more people
c. More and more people living d. More people live
23. You are going to leave for Paris on Sunday, _____?
a. aren't you b. don't you c. won't you d. haven't you
24. The meeting _____ this afternoon.
a. is being organized b. is organizing
c. is be organizing d. is being organizing
25. The best _____ to give him the money he wants.
a. which we can do for him is b. that for him we can do is
c. we can do for him that is d. that we can do for him is
26. His trouble at the new school _____ he cannot get acquainted with his classmates.
a. is b. is which c. is that d. is because
27. I usually drive to work, but today I _____ by bus.
a. will go b. am going to go c. am going d. have gone
28. My parents never let me _____ late.
a. stay up b. to stay up c. stayed up d. staying up

29. _____ when he got out of the dark.
 a. I did only recognized him b. Did I only recognized him
 c. Only did I recognize him d. Only did I recognized him
30. This is the first time I visit Florida.
 a. I visited Florida many times.
 b. They have recently arrived in Florida
 c. I have never visited Florida before
 d. It is not long ago that they arrived in London

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. I / happy / help / you / prepare / birthday party / your brother.
 a. I am happy to help you to prepare the birthday party for your brother.
 b. I am such happy that I will help you to prepare the birthday party for your brother.
 c. I am too happy to help you to prepare the birthday party for your brother.
 d. I am very happy that I am going to help you to prepare the birthday party for your brother.
32. I / nothing / important / do / weekend / help / everything / you want
 a. I have nothing important to do at the weekend so that I will help you with everything you want.
 b. Due to I have nothing important to do at the weekend, I will help you with everything you want.
 c. Just because I have nothing important to do at the weekend so I will help you with everything you want.
 d. I have nothing important to do at the weekend so I will help you with everything you want.
33. I / suppose / buy / English dictionary / your brother / continue his study/ England
 a. I suppose to buy an English dictionary for your brother as well as he will continue his study in England.
 b. I suppose to buy an English dictionary for your brother because he will continue his study in England.
 c. In fact that I suppose to buy an English dictionary for your brother if only he will continue his study in England.
 d. I suppose you buying an English dictionary for your brother because he will continue his study in England.
34. We / talk / food / later.
 a. We have talked about the food later.
 b. At first we talk about the food later.
 c. As soon as we will talk about the food later.
 d. We will talk about the food later.
35. I / wait / you / afternoon.
 a. I am waiting for you this afternoon.
 b. I am waiting for you when this afternoon.
 c. I have waited for you this afternoon.
 d. That I am waiting for you this afternoon.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Most Americans look forward to their vacation. Most American employees receive an annual vacation with pay, and it is traditional to use this time off for travel.

Traveling within the United States is very popular because foreign travel generally takes more time and money. However, those who want to travel outside the USA are free to go almost anywhere. Obtaining a passport is a routine matter. Every year about thirteen million people travel abroad. The most popular periods are during the summer and the two-week school break on Christmas and New Year holidays. These periods are also the most crowded and the most expensive time to travel, so people who can adjust their schedules sometimes choose to travel in the autumn.

American tourists often travel by car. Most families own a car, and those who do not have can rent one. Cars are usually the most economical way to travel, especially for families. It is also fairly fast and convenient. Excellent highways with motels and restaurants nearby connect the nation's major cities. They enable tourists to travel at a speed of 55 to 66 miles an hour. Tourists that want to travel faster often fly to their destination and then rent a car when they get there.

36. According to the writer, _____.
 a. Americans do not like traveling
 b. it is impossible to have a day-off in the USA
 c. Americans have no vacations
 d. most Americans are fond of traveling
37. In the USA, to obtain a passport is _____.
 a. impossible b. easy c. difficult d. time-consuming
38. There are many people traveling _____.
 a. in the winter b. on Christmas and New Year
 c. on Thanksgiving d. on Women's Day
39. _____ are the most popular means of transport in the USA.
 a. Cars b. Buses c. Planes d. Ships
40. In the USA, _____.
 a. there are not any highways
 b. the highways are not in good condition
 c. along the highways there are motels and restaurants available for tourists
 d. tourists cannot rent a car

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

The distance between New York and Hawaii is just about (41) _____ the distance between London and Beijing. Many travelers (42) _____ travel across the United States from east to west are very surprised (43) _____ its size. It is so enormous (44) _____ many states are larger than entire countries in Europe. The airplane speeds on, hour (45) _____ hour, over rolling farm, huge cities, empty deserts, high mountains, and wide, fast-flowing rivers.

12. They sometimes are not in _____ with their colleagues.
a. agree b. agreeing c. agreement d. agreeable
13. You are making so much _____ that I cannot stand any longer.
a. noise b. noisy c. noising d. noisily
14. You look nervous. What happens _____ you?
a. to b. with c. for d. of
15. They have not take full advantage _____ the teaching aids that they were offered.
a. on b. for c. of d. with
16. _____ digital cameras use no _____ film at all.
a. no article / no article b. The / a c. A / the d. The / no article
17. _____ homework is a burden to most of students.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
18. Langdon Winner _____ that technological development is beyond the control of individuals or society.
a. who believes b. that believes c. believing d. believes
19. _____ you have any troubles with your computer, Peter will help you.
a. Although b. Instead c. If d. Because of
20. Your computer will be even worse _____ you send for a computer technician.
a. is b. unless c. due to d. that
21. Tina _____ for London two years ago, and I _____ from her since then.
a. left / have not heard b. is leaving / had not heard
c. is going to leave / do not hear d. leave / are not hearing
22. People have different ideas about technology. It depends on the way _____ they are exposed to technology.
a. that b. in that c. in which d. such as
23. I would like to have my photographs _____.
a. take b. taking c. took d. taken
24. The boys _____ in the garden are all fond of football.
a. playing b. who playing c. play d. played
25. Both Mary and Peter _____ for this company since last year.
a. are working b. will be working
c. have been working d. had been working
26. The problem of environmental pollution _____ easily.
a. cannot solve easily b. cannot be solved easily
c. cannot easily solve d. easily cannot be solved
27. I think the disadvantage of computers _____ computer viruses which corrupt a system or destroy stored data.
a. is b. is that c. is which d. are
28. If they _____ to leave now, they would need special permission.
a. want b. wanted c. have wanted d. had wanted
29. If we _____ more attention yesterday, we would have known what time to be there.
a. pay b. were paying c. have paid d. had paid
30. The digital camera _____ three years ago but it is still in good condition.
a. bought b. was be bought c. was bought d. buying

31. Some recent statistics show that homework has nearly be doubled
for children at the present, compared with their grandparents' time.

32. Equipment ^aso as cellular phones connect people to their work more, ^b
instead of giving them freedom from their work.

33. In the United States, ^cmany companies ^dspecifically invest billions ^cdollars
^ain new ^btechnology.

34. The smaller of all nine planets in the solar system is Pluto.

35. As being a scientist and chemist, George Washington Carver discovered
 a b
 over 450 uses for the peanut and other agricultural products.
 c d

A camera phone is a mobile phone which has a camera built in. Major manufacturers include Nokia, Samsung, Motorola, Siemens, Sony Ericsson, and LG Electronics. In 2004, 60% percent of mobile phones in Japan had built-in cameras, and this has risen continually. The Camera Phone was invented on June 11, 1997, by Philippe Kahn when his daughter Sophie was born. Kahn integrated a miniature camera into a Motorola cell phone and sent pictures of the newborn baby to his relatives and friends. In Japan the first camera phones were developed for working professionals who wanted to keep an image of their children with them wherever they went and as they worked. Gradually camera phones have been designed to be simple so that everybody can also them to take photographs. The designers felt it was important to have the child's photograph displayed on the cellphone as accurately as possible. As a network-connected device, megapixel camera phones are starting to play significant roles such as crime prevention, journalism and business applications as well as individual uses. Some organizations and places have started to ban camera phones because of the privacy and security. Saudi Arabia banned the sale of camera phones nationwide for a time before reallowing their sale in 2004. In South Korea and Japan, all camera phones sold in the country have to make a clearly audible sound whenever a picture is taken. In Singapore camera phones are banned at companies or facilities that have an association with national security. In Europe, some conventions and play parties ban cellphones altogether to prevent of camera phone abuse. Camera phones have also been used to discreetly take photographs in museums, performance halls, and other places where photography is prohibited.

36. On which occasion did Philippe Kahn invented a camera phone?

a. He had just bought a mobile phone.

b. His daughter, Sophie, was born.

This is a country without climate. It has every (46) ____ climate. In one region there are great differences of climate and landscape. It can snow in New York, (47) ____ foggy in San Francisco, rain in Atlanta, and be sunny and hot in Phoenix all on (48) ____ same day. It is a country without one kind of agriculture. It has every (49) ____ of plants and trees. What grow in the hot, wet South seems (50) ____ in the cold, windy North.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 41. a. as same as | b. the same as | c. a same as | d. same as |
| 42. a. who | b. whom | c. whose | d. which |
| 43. a. on | b. for | c. of | d. at |
| 44. a. that | b. as | c. which | d. enough |
| 45. a. before | b. after | c. with | d. in |
| 46. a. possible | b. possibly | c. possibility | d. impossibility |
| 47. a. is | b. to be | c. be | d. being |
| 48. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 49. a. piece | b. sheet | c. amount | d. kind |
| 50. a. do not grow | b. not growing | c. not to grow | d. not grown |

TEST YOURSELF B

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. think | b. picture | c. film | d. light |
| 2. a. erase | b. plan | c. case | d. cake |
| 3. a. invention | b. question | c. serious | d. suggest |
| 4. a. <u>limited</u> | b. <u>visited</u> | c. <u>missed</u> | d. <u>divided</u> |
| 5. a. <u>pictures</u> | b. <u>computers</u> | c. <u>errors</u> | d. <u>students</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. When it was first in use, people believed that penicillin was a miraculous medicine.
 a. marvelous b. dangerous c. poisonous d. populous
7. He should have asked for help _____ doing it himself.
 a. because of b. although c. as though d. instead of
8. Our teacher sometimes gives us a lot of homework.
 a. tests given at the end of each semester b. teaching aids
 c. work given by teachers for students to do at home d. punishment
9. What do you often do in your free time?
 a. overtime b. spare time c. full time d. part time
10. Many students, usually those in high school, find that turning on their favorite music help them _____ their homework better.
 a. make b. take c. do d. work
11. You thought she was in the garden, _____, she was in her room at that time.
 a. rather b. in fact c. at all d. immediately

- c. He was working for the Nokia.
 d. He was taking his daughter's photographs.
37. A cameraphone is _____.
 a. a mobile phone with a camera built in
 b. a camera which can be used to make a phone call.
 c. a camera which is specially designed for working professionals
 d. a phone that is designed in the shape of a camera.
38. In some places, camera phones are banned due to _____.
 a. crime prevention b. the privacy and security
 c. business applications d. journalism
39. Which country prevented the sale of camera phones nationwide until 2004?
 a. Japan b. South Korea c. Singapore d. Saudi Arabia
40. In which case aren't camera phones banned?
 a. At companies or facilities that have an association with national security
 b. Places where photography is prohibited
 c. In museums, performance halls
 d. Taking children's pictures at home

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

It is still unknown (41) _____ the wheel, and when and why it was invented. According to some archaeologists, it was probably originally invented about 8000 B.C. The wheel was almost certainly (42) _____ invented in Mesopotamia - present-day Iraq. (43) _____ oldest drawings with wheeled carts date from about 3000 B.C. though we all know that the wheel may have been (44) _____ use for millennia before these drawings were made. But there is also evidence from the same period of time (45) _____ wheels were used for the (46) _____ of pottery. More recently, the oldest-known wooden wheel in the world was (47) _____ in the Slovenia.

The invention of the wheel revolutionized activities as disparate as transportation, war, and the production of pottery for which it may have been first used. It did not (48) _____ a long time to discover that wheeled wagons could be used to (49) _____ heavy loads and fast potters' wheels enabled early mass production of pottery. But (50) _____ the use of the wheel as a transformer of energy that revolutionized the application of nonhuman power sources.

41. a. who was invented b. who did invented c. who invented d. who inventing
 42. a. depend b. independent c. independence d. independently
 43. a. a b. an c. the d. no article
 44. a. in b. for c. with d. at
 45. a. that b. which c. this d. those
 46. a. produce b. product c. productivity d. production
 47. a. looked b. found c. converted d. exchanged
 48. a. make b. take c. use d. spend
 49. a. carry b. bring c. hold d. keep
 50. a. Those was b. That is c. It was d. It were

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. properly b. advantage c. invention d. tradition
2. a. factory b. scientist c. organize d. consider
3. a. program b. picture c. repeat d. private
4. a. serious b. another c. colorful d. industry
5. a. opportunity b. electronically c. advantageously d. immediately

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. _____ earliest known use of wind power is the sailboat.
a. A b. An c. The d. no article
7. The government is a major contributor to the _____ of new technology in many ways.
a. develop b. development c. developer d. developped
8. If some athletes use drugs, it is _____ to the others.
a. unnecessary b. unimportant c. uncomfortable d. unfair
9. Nowadays many scientists are working for large industrial firms.
a. companies b. universities c. laboratories d. organizations
10. The jumper attempted to jump over the bar, but he failed.
a. succeeded b. achieved c. tried d. passed
11. Although she is not very rich, she wants to buy goods _____ high quality.
a. on b. in c. for d. of
12. He agreed _____ them _____ the need for change.
a. for / in b. to / on c. with / about d. in / at
13. We are very surprised at his _____ mind.
a. invent b. inventive c. invention d. inventor
14. I have no idea when he will come.
a. I don't know b. I don't mind c. I think of d. I disagree
15. _____ negative environmental side effects, such as pollution and lack of sustainability.
a. industrial b. industrially c. industrialize d. industrialization
16. It is possible to use _____ Internet for education.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
17. This car belongs to my father. It is a _____ car.
a. fair b. advantageous c. inventive d. private
18. _____, we could not solve the problem.
a. Instead Peter did not come b. As soon as Peter did not come
c. Because of Peter did not come d. Unless Peter came
19. It is gravity _____ objects towards the Earth.
a. pulling b. pulls c. that pulls d. to pull
20. _____ a traditional camera into a digital one?
a. Is it possible converting b. Is it possible to convert
c. Does it possible coverting d. Are they possible to convert

21. _____ problem with our environment is Greenhouse Effect.
a. Most serious b. The most serious c. More serious d. The more serious
22. His first response was to say no. _____ he changed his opinion later.
a. However b. Moreover c. No longer d. Unless
23. Most buttons _____ of wood, glass, and plastic.
a. made b. that made c. making d. are made
24. You have to arrive at the airport 45 minutes before the plane _____.
a. is leaving b. is going to leave c. leaves d. will leave
25. If he _____ here now he _____ to help us.
a. is / will not hesitate b. were / would not hesitate
c. had been / would not have hesitated d. was / will not hesitated
26. "I am _____ women in the world," Mary shouted
a. the more happy b. the happiest c. the happier d. the most happiest
27. _____ important to learn English and to meet the requirements of the University.
a. It is b. They are c. This is d. That is
28. I do not like the color of this car. Please show me _____.
a. another b. the other c. others d. together
29. "All of you are classmates. You should help _____," the teacher said to his students.
a. each other b. one another c. altogether d. the others
30. Get up early or you will miss the bus.
a. If you get up early, you will miss the bus.
b. If you do not get up early, you will not miss the bus.
c. Unless you do not get up early, you will miss the bus.
d. Unless you get up early, you will miss the bus.

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. we / just learn / about / way / make paper / we / curious / to visit / paper mill.
a. We have just learnt about the ways of making paper, so we are curious to visit a paper mill.
b. We have just learnt about the ways of making paper; therefore, we are too curious to visit a paper mill.
c. We have just learnt about the ways of making paper; consequently, we are so curious to visit a paper mill.
d. Because of we have just learnt about the ways of making paper, we are curious to visit a paper mill
32. I / write / ask / you / my friends / I / a visit / factory
a. I am writing to ask you in case can my friends and I pay a visit to your factory.
b. I am writing to ask you so that my friends and I can pay a visit to your factory.
c. I am writing in order that asking you if my friends and I can pay a visit to your factory.
d. I am writing to ask you if my friends and I can pay a visit to your factory.
33. we / arrive / 9 o'clock / Sunday morning
a. We will arrive there when it is at 9 o'clock on Sunday morning.
b. As soon as we will arrive there, it is at 9 o'clock on Sunday morning.

- c. We will arrive there at 9 o'clock on Sunday morning.
 - d. When we will arrive there, it is 9 o'clock on Sunday morning.
34. you / guide for our visit?
- a. Would you like to be the guide for our visit?
 - b. I wonder whether you will be the guide for our visit?
 - c. Must you be the guide for our visit?
 - d. Why are you the guide for our visit?
35. I / hope / receive / reply / soon.
- a. If only I hope to receive a reply from you soon.
 - b. I do hope for receiving a reply from you soon.
 - c. I hope to receive a reply from you soon.
 - d. I will hope when I receive a reply from you as soon as possible.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Homework is work assigned for students to do at home or while not attending class. Many students find homework to be an undue burden, while many schools and teachers generally insist that it is necessary to practice new skills and to better learn new lessons. Some students see the need for homework; however, most students are opposed to "busy work". Therefore many students complain about homework.

In recent years, there has been some disapproval about the amount of homework. In some cases, several hours of work may be assigned every day, leading to incomplete work and overstressed students. High school students usually have 45 minutes of homework per hour of class, yet may have up to 3 hours in a certain subject. The worst cases may cause children to develop mental problems. In response to such concerns, some schools have policies lessening the homework load.

Like most educational-related work, homework can become a bigger burden as circumstances change. For a period of time, the United States government was pushing large amounts of science and mathematics on children in hopes of having greater technological skills at America's command.

Students who fail to do their homework often give a various range of excuses, but the teacher fails to believe them. Many teachers are actually sympathetic to the truth and will give the student extra time.

Less homework would give students the opportunity to have more time to do things on their own such as visiting friends or playing sports, which are essential elements in the development of the child, as well as give students the opportunity to study what they want to learn and not just what that school district or teacher wants them to. Homework's defenders say homework increases students' mental capabilities and organization skills, which are necessary to the success of the person later in her or his life. In Australia, some teachers have complained that the support for homework comes mainly from parents rather than from the teachers themselves.

36. What is the main idea of the text?
- Various opinions upon homework
 - Homework should be omitted at high school
 - Students do not want to do homework
 - Doing homework is a heavy burden to bear
37. The word it refers to ____.
- undue burden
 - high school
 - work at school
 - homework
38. According to the text, ____.
- Homework does not have any disadvantages
 - The more homework, the better the students
 - Too much homework can have mentally bad effects on students
 - Homework is necessary to cure mental illness.
39. Homework ____.
- was not controlled by the US government
 - should not be assigned at high school
 - is good if it is not too much
 - is not necessary in the modern time
40. Which sentence is true?
- Some parents would like their children to do homework.
 - Teachers never sympathize with students who do not complete their homework.
 - Teachers encourage their students not to do homework.
 - Playing sport is much better than doing homework.

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

In recent years, there (41) ____ great increases in the number of engineers and scientists (42) ____ in American industries. There is new emphasis (43) ____ research and the development of labor-saving machines. For (44) ____, electronic computers now can (45) ____ mathematical problems in a few minutes that once (46) ____ weeks of human efforts. Some of the oil and (47) ____ industries are built almost entirely around self-acting controls. Machines are doing more and (48) ____ of the work of processing, assembling, packing, and distributing products. Industry today turns out more (49) ____ at greater speed and with less labor to (50) ____ the demands of the rapidly increasing population.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 41. a. are | b. were | c. have been | d. had been |
| 42. a. employ | b. employed | c. employment | d. employer |
| 43. a. on | b. in | c. with | d. for |
| 44. a. respect | b. regard | c. result | d. example |
| 45. a. solve | b. make | c. create | d. save |
| 46. a. spent | b. consumed | c. took | d. stayed |
| 47. a. chemist | b. chemistry | c. chemical | d. chemically |
| 48. a. one | b. as | c. than | d. more |
| 49. a. labor | b. products | c. employers | d. wastes |
| 50. a. meet | b. see | c. look | d. watch |

into one-hour segments. Because each hour ended with suspense, listeners have to (45) _____ at the same time the next day to find out what would happen. Families gathered around the radio at night to listen to important news or favorite programs. However, (46) _____ there is the appearance of television, radio programming has changed. Radio stories have become a thing of the past (47) _____ the fact that people prefer both to watch (48) _____ to hear. Radio is now a medium that is used more often in a car (49) _____ in a home. Because music and news are (50) _____ types of programs to listen to in a car, they are the most common. Radio, in fact, has become the music medium. It provides music for all tastes.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 41. a. device | b. way | c. machinery | d. method |
| 42. a. on | b. with | c. in | d. from |
| 43. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 44. a. that | b. who | c. whom | d. whose |
| 45. a. take off | b. turn down | c. tune in | d. make up |
| 46. a. because | b. because of | c. in spite of | d. despite |
| 47. a. because | b. because of | c. as | d. since |
| 48. a. nor | b. or | c. and | d. but also |
| 49. a. as | b. so | c. more than | d. than |
| 50. a. the easier | b. easiest | c. more easier | d. the easiest |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. media | b. theater | c. radio | d. recommend |
| 2. a. television | b. definition | c. documentary | d. information |
| 3. a. music | b. channel | c. cartoon | d. secret |
| 4. a. around | b. weather | c. drama | d. city |
| 5. a. newspaper | b. magazine | c. popular | d. violent |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- If you want to learn about the events that are happening all over the world, you can watch a _____.
a. cartoon b. comedy c. love story d. documentary film
- Media have a profound effect _____ our daily lives.
a. in b. on c. for d. at
- His strange behaviour aroused _____ from his workmates who did not approved of what he had done.
a. comment b. entertainment c. document d. encouragement
- They went to a _____ to enjoy a film.
a. gallery b. theater c. museum d. Botanic Garden
- There is an interesting football match on television tonight, Liverpool plays _____ Manchester United.
a. with b. together c. against d. altogether

UNIT 7**THE MASS MEDIA****TEST 1**

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>climb</u> | b. <u>ski</u> | c. <u>high</u> | d. <u>shine</u> |
| 2. a. <u>bicycle</u> | b. <u>shy</u> | c. <u>style</u> | d. <u>typewriter</u> |
| 3. a. <u>plays</u> | b. <u>stays</u> | c. <u>says</u> | d. <u>pays</u> |
| 4. a. <u>media</u> | b. <u>ache</u> | c. <u>table</u> | d. <u>nation</u> |
| 5. a. <u>like</u> | b. <u>life</u> | c. <u>film</u> | d. <u>child</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- What is _____ television tonight? Do you know?
a. for b. in c. at d. on
- They are enjoying a _____ and they laugh a lot.
a. comedy b. tragedy c. weather forecast d. concert
- What do you usually do in the evening? I usually _____ television.
a. see b. notice c. watch d. look
- You should take an umbrella. It is raining _____ outside.
a. heavy b. heavily c. heaviness d. heavier
- We intend to go for a picnic tomorrow. Now I am waiting for the _____ on television to learn if the weather will be fine or not.
a. football match b. drama c. weather forecast d. cartoon
- Although our grandfather passed away years ago, his _____ always remains with us.
a. memory b. memorable c. memorably d. memorialize
- In the evening, I often relax by listening _____ music on the radio.
a. for b. of c. from d. to
- I rarely see documentary films on _____ TV but I get daily news from _____ Internet.
a. the / no article b. no article / the c. the / the d. a / an
- Motion pictures are an important art form that provides us not only entertainment and news but also knowledge.
a. Films b. Televisions c. Books d. Magazines
- Please tell me how to change the _____ of the TV with a remote control.
a. tunnel b. panel c. channel d. wire
- The teacher recommended his students to learn one more foreign language.
a. forced b. allowed c. advised d. permitted
- On average, American people spend ten hours per week _____ newspapers.
a. read b. to read c. for reading d. reading
- Mr. Pike _____ English in our school for twenty-five years and he _____ next month.
a. teaches / retires b. has taught / will retire
c. is teaching / is going to retire d. taught / is retiring

34. In the US, "USA Today" has a daily circulation of approximately 2 million, which makes it most widely distributed newspaper in the US.
35. Some newspapers provide some or all of their contents on the Internet, either at no cost nor for a fee.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Television has an **enormous** effect on Americans. Politicians know all about this so they try to make their big public speeches at times when they get the largest audiences on the evening news programs. Advertisers also understand the power of television. They are willing to spend billions of dollars a year on television advertising. On average, American people watch TV for about 30 hours a week. By the age of eighteen, an American child will have spent between 15,000 and 18,000 hours in front of the television, meanwhile only 11,000 hours at school. Many people admit that watching violence on TV leads to greater violence on the streets. However, television programs have not been much better and they are more interested in what is shown on TV than its bad effects. The majority of TV viewers say that they prefer to see fewer soap operas and crime series, and more history, drama, and science. One reason for the poor quality is that the TV companies make most of their money by selling advertising. Advertisers pay more money for time during popular show, especially in the evening, when the audiences are the biggest.

36. There are the largest TV viewers _____.
- a. in the morning b. in the afternoon c. in the evening d. at night
37. The word **enormous** in the first sentence has a close meaning to _____.
- a. great b. low c. small d. bad
38. TV _____.
- a. has no effects on Americans' life
b. is made used of by both politicians and advertisers
c. has no advertisements
d. has no power in advertising
39. TV gets most of the money from _____.
- a. TV viewers b. politicians c. advertisers d. film makers
40. The majority of TV viewers prefer to see _____.
- a. violence b. advertisements
c. soap operas and crime series d. history, drama, and science

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

In the first part of the twentieth century, before a television set became an important (41) _____ of entertainment of most households, radio program was different (42) _____ what it is now. Children rushed home from school to listen to "Story Hour". Someone was reading (43) _____ exciting story or a part of a story while the children's imaginations provided visual images to fit the spoken ones. People listened to serials or stories (44) _____ were broken

11. The lack of public transport in a big city is a great disadvantage.
a. difference b. convenience c. inconvenience d. comfort
12. I ____ to buy an apartment but then I changed my mind. I bought a house instead.
a. recommended b. caused c. kept d. intended
13. The limit speed on this road is seventy miles ____ hour.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
14. ____ is a play for the theater, television, or radio.
a. Drama b. Cartoon c. Documentary d. Comedy
15. It is not going to rain. The sky is ____.
a. cloud b. cloudy c. cloudiness d. cloudless
16. If you use media ____, you can get remarkable results.
a. effect b. effective c. effectively d. effectiveness
17. How ____ do you usually use the Internet? - Almost everyday.
a. long b. much c. often d. many
18. If I had been more confident, I would have passed the driving test.
a. I failed my driving test because of my lack of confidence.
b. I failed my driving test because of my lack of confidence
c. I passed the driving test in spite of my lack of confidence.
d. I passed the driving test with confidence.
19. We were very upset ____.
a. because Peter's failure b. because of Peter's failure
c. as Peter's failure d. since Peter's failure
20. Without my sister's help, he could not have succeeded in his project.
a. He succeeded in his project because my sister helped him.
b. He succeeded in his project because of my sister helped him.
c. He succeeded in his project because my sister did not help him.
d. He did not succeed in his project because my sister helped him.
21. ____ to London before?
a. Were you ever to b. Were you going to
c. Will you ever be d. Have you ever been
22. I have not read a newspaper since Sunday.
a. I never read a newspaper on Sunday
b. I only read a newspaper on Sunday.
c. The last time I read a newspaper was on Sunday.
d. It is Sunday on which I read a newspaper.
23. ____ I made up my mind to leave the village and look for a job in the city.
a. In spite of my mother's disapproval
b. Although my mother disapproved but
c. In spite of my mother disapproved.
d. Even though my mother disapproved but
24. During the last two days, those workers ____ half of their work.
a. completed b. have completed c. were completing d. had completed
25. I do not like the films ____ by Steven.
a. make b. made c. making d. are made

26. ____ the Internet to get information and knowledge, I prefer reading books.
 a. Never I have used b. I never have used
 c. Never have I used d. I have used never
27. When she was at university she often ____ to her parents twice a month. Since she found a job in London three months ago, she ____ one phone call to them.
 a. called / has made b. calls / made
 c. had called / had made d. has called / was making
28. Because of ____, we can enjoy a lot of interesting live TV programs.
 a. there is the invention of communications satellites
 b. communications satellites were invented
 c. they invented communications satellites
 d. the invention of communications satellites
29. In spite of ____, he has no intention to give up smoking.
 a. his bad cough b. he coughs badly c. it is his bad cough d. his badly cough
30. Have you told Peter about our plan ____?
 a. then b. ago c. yet d. just

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. Some people / opinions / TV / damage / human brain / TV watching / addictive.
 a. Some people express their opinions that TV can damage the human brain because TV watching is addictive.
 b. As some people express their opinions that TV can damage the human brain because TV watching is addictive.
 c. Some people express their opinions so that TV can damage the human brain because TV watching is addictive.
 d. Some people express their opinions that TV can damage the human brain despite TV watching is addictive.
32. Others / say / TV / contribute / the decline / moral values / violence.
 a. Others say that TV contributes to the decline of the moral values spite of violence.
 b. Others say that TV contributes to the decline of the moral values due to violence.
 c. Others say that TV contributes to the decline of the moral values because violence.
 d. Others say that TV contributes to the decline of the moral values as violence.
33. However / no one / deny / advantages / TV / bring / our lives.
 a. However, no one who can deny the advantages that TV brings to our lives.
 b. However, there is no one can deny the advantages that TV brings to our lives.
 c. However, no one can deny the advantages that TV brings to our lives.
 d. However, no one cannot deny the advantages that TV brings to our lives.
34. TV / positive / negative / effects / TV viewers
 a. TV has both positive and negative effects on TV viewers.
 b. TV has neither positive nor negative effects on TV viewers.
 c. TV has either positive or negative effects on TV viewers.
 d. TV has no positive and negative effects on TV viewers.
35. most important thing / ways / people / watch / TV
 a. The most important thing is that the ways in which people watch TV.
 b. The most important thing it is the ways in which people watch TV.

- c. The most important thing that is the ways in which people watch TV.
- d. The most important thing is the ways in which people watch TV.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

How do television and other visual media affect individual life and families all over the world? The media can be very helpful people who carefully choose the movies and shows that they watch. With high quality programs in various fields of study, such as science, medicine, history, arts, and so on, TV and video tapes increase the viewers' knowledge and thinking ability. Moreover, TV help elderly people who cannot go out, and patients in hospital relax. In addition, it offers language learners chances to listen to the language spoken by native speakers and get some knowledge of the culture and society. Television and video can also provide almost everyone with good entertainment – a pleasant way to relax and spend free time at home.

However, there are several serious disadvantages to the visual media. First of all, some people watch the “tube” for more hours a day than they do anything else. Instead of spending time taking care of their children many parents use TV as an “electronic babysitter”. As a result, TV and video can easily replace family communication, physical activities, and other interests. Secondly, those who, young and old, spend more time watching TV than doing any manual work can easily suffer from near-sightedness and obesity. The third negative feature of the media is the amount of violence and horror on TV that has bad effect on children and teenagers. Finally, the most negative effect of TV and video might be addiction. Many people feel a strange and powerful need to turn on TV or play a video tape whenever they have free time.

36. The text is about _____.
 - a. the invention of media
 - b. all kinds of mass media
 - c. TV and video are two perfect forms of entertainment
 - d. advantages and disadvantages of TV and video
37. To elderly people and patients in hospital, TV _____.
 - a. is a miraculous medicine
 - b. is an ideal tool of entertainment
 - c. cannot help them relax
 - d. makes them feel uncomfortable
38. The word **tube** in the second paragraph refers to _____.
 - a. a babysitter
 - b. a TV set
 - c. a child
 - d. a cassette player
39. What is the relation of watching TV and health?
 - a. TV can make patients recover quickly without medicine.
 - b. TV is a good healer.
 - c. Watching TV too much help us feel better
 - d. Watching TV too much can cause near-sightedness and obesity.
40. Which sentence is true?
 - a. Many people are addicted to watching TV.
 - b. TV cannot be used in language learning.
 - c. There are no violence and horror in TV programs.
 - d. Children cannot watch TV.

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

After the Second World War, Akio Morita, the co-founder of Sony, made collaboration with a friend, Masaru Ibuka. Both men (41) _____ a great deal about telecommunications, (42) _____ they used all their money, about 100 pounds, and (43) _____ a small engineering company. They found a small broken building to use as a laboratory in Tokyo. There were so (44) _____ holes in the roofs that when it rained they had to continue working under umbrellas. Their first task was to decide (45) _____. They did not want to make radios (46) _____ the competition from much larger companies. (47) _____ they decided to create an entirely new product, a tape recorder. They (48) _____ in making a machine, but unfortunately they did not have any tape. Therefore, they started to (49) _____ and tried using a number of different materials. They cut strips of paper to make a reel and painted them with a magnetic material that they heated on a frying pan in their laboratory. Finally, it worked and they (50) _____ the process gradually. In 1950, they began trying to sell their revolutionary machine.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| 41. a. know | b. have known | c. knew | d. were knowing |
| 42. a. so | b. so that | c. so as to | d. so much |
| 43. a. gave up | b. set up | c. got up | d. woke up |
| 44. a. many | b. much | c. great deal of | d. number |
| 45. a. what making | b. what to making | c. for what to make | d. what to make |
| 46. a. in spite of | | b. because | |
| | c. because of | d. because of the fact that | |
| 47. a. Instead | b. Instead of | c. In spite of | d. Moreover |
| 48. a. managed | b. succeeded | c. tried | d. overcome |
| 49. a. except | b. expect | c. experience | d. experiment |
| 50. a. turned | b. improved | c. attempted | d. decreased |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. a. advantage | b. memory | c. encourage | d. effective |
| 2. a. aware | b. global | c. passive | d. lazy |
| 3. a. interfere | b. entertain | c. difference | d. magazine |
| 4. a. wonderful | b. comedy | c. animal | d. exciting |
| 5. a. happen | b. comment | c. cancel | d. behave |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. On _____, Americans watch four hours of television per day.
a. medium b. balance c. average d. middle
7. Most newspapers make nearly all their money from _____.
a. advertise b. advertising c. advertisers d. ad
8. Some television programs are _____ specially for children.
a. broadcast b. interfered c. forecast d. cancelled
9. Eating cookies is not very _____.
a. health b. healthy c. healthily d. healthfully

10. I personally sport comments are ____ least interesting TV program.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
11. The government decided to ____ several old blocks of flats to widen the streets in the city center.
a. repaint b. cancel c. decorate d. demolish
12. Television help us broaden our awareness of cultures and societies around the world.
a. news b. knowledge c. information d. entertainment
13. TV presents informations in a more effective way.
a. introduces b. gives c. produces d. entertains
14. Football is the most enjoyable game in many countries. Its ____ is greater than any other games.
a. awareness b. communication c. interference d. popularity
15. He cannot stand being commented ____ what he has done.
a. in b. at c. on d. for
16. Advertisers take full advantage ____ mass media to present their products and services to the public.
a. of b. from c. in d. with
17. We have seen a lot of movies of violence on TV and we have been affected by those types of shows without ____ it.
a. seeing b. realizing c. broadcasting d. organizing
18. Do you often go to ____ theater when you have free time.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
19. Television is actually closer to reality ____ any books, bringing to people what are happening around the world.
a. as b. more c. more than d. than
20. As he cannot afford a car, he goes to work by bus.
a. Because b. Because of c. When d. If
21. Mass media can be used for various purposes, ____ communication, education, entertainment, advertising, and public service announcement.
a. because of b. because c. such as d. in spite of
22. Some people in the village became ill ____.
a. because of the severe draught b. because the severe draught
c. as the severe draught d. because of there is a severe draught
23. I have watched my mother make pizza ____ but I cannot make even a pizza myself.
a. every year b. since years c. for years d. in many years
24. By the late 1980s, 98% of all homes in the US ____ at least one TV set.
a. have b. were having c. had d. have had
25. As it was storming heavily, we resigned ourselves to staying at home.
a. Because of a heavy storm b. Though a heavy storm
c. Because of there was a heavy storm d. Since a heavy storm
26. That comedy made ____.
a. us happily b. us happy c. happy us d. us to happy

27. _____, many communications companies are now able to offer radio and television broadcasts over the Internet.
 a. Technology has enabled b. Technology enables
 c. Because technology d. With technology
28. We are late. The game _____.
 a. begins already b. has already begun
 c. had already begun d. is beginning
29. In the last few years, it ____ more and more difficult to get into university.
 a. becomes b. became c. has become d. had become
30. It is so hot _____ I have drunk five cans of Coke already this afternoon.
 a. that b. because c. as d. despite

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. TV / help / elderly people / cannot go out often / patients / entertain.
 a. TV which helps elderly people who cannot go out often and patients entertain.
 b. TV helps elderly people who cannot go out often and patients entertain.
 c. TV helping elderly people who cannot go out often and patients entertain.
 d. TV helps elderly people who cannot go out often and patients entertaining.
32. high-quality TV programs / can increase / people's knowledge / improve their thinking abilities.
 a. High-quality TV programs can increase people's knowledge and improving their thinking abilities.
 b. High-quality TV programs can increase people's knowledge and it also improve their thinking abilities.
 c. High-quality TV programs can increase people's knowledge and improve their thinking abilities.
 d. High-quality TV programs those which can increase people's knowledge and improve their thinking abilities.
33. Children / watch TV too much / may lose their ability / concentrate / subject / a long time
 a. Children watch TV too much may lose their ability to concentrate on a subject for a long time.
 b. Children to watch TV too much may lose their ability to concentrate on a subject for a long time.
 c. Children who watch TV too much may lose their ability as concentrating on a subject for a long time.
 d. Children who watch TV too much may lose their ability to concentrate on a subject for a long time.
34. the time / it consumes / TV / easily replace / family communication / physical activities / other interests.
 a. Because of the time it consumes, TV may easily replace family communication as well as physical activities and other interests.
 b. In spite of the time it consumes, TV may easily replace family communication as well as physical activities and other interests.

- c. Because of the time it consumes, TV may easily replace not only family communication as well as physical activities but also other interests.
 - d. Because of the time it consumes, TV may easily replace family communication as well as physical activities and other interests.
35. images / violence and horror / TV / scare / people / give / terrible nightmares / sleep
- a. Images of violence and horror on TV may scare people, giving them terrible nightmares when they sleep.
 - b. Images of violence and horror on TV may scare people, given them terrible nightmares when they sleep.
 - c. Images of violence and horror on TV may scare people and giving them terrible nightmares when they sleep.
 - d. When images of violence and horror on TV may scare people, giving them terrible nightmares when they sleep.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

In the early years of television, educational specialists believed that it would be very useful in teaching and learning. Many schools have bought television sets, intending to use them effectively to improve the quality of education; but actually they are rarely used properly in classrooms. Meanwhile, children spending the majority of their out-of-school hours watching TV and their typical school days proceed as if television did not exist.

There are some explanations for the failure of television to get the interest of the teachers. Firstly, the schools that purchased television sets have not set aside money for equipment repairs and maintenance so these television sets are sooner and later out of work. Secondly, these schools have not found an effective way to train teachers to integrate television into their ongoing instructional programs. Lastly, most teachers do not regard the quality of television and its usefulness in the classroom.

Teachers at the schools work hard for at least twelve years to train their students to become good readers. However, according a recent statistics, teenagers seldom spend their free time reading books and newspapers but watching television instead.

36. The text is about ____.
- a. the use of television at schools
 - b. teaching and learning television
 - c. educational specialists
 - d. watching TV outside school
37. When TV first appeared, educational specialists ____.
- a. did not appreciate it
 - b. did not think it would be useful
 - c. believed it would be useful for schooling
 - d. banned children from watching TV
38. According to the text, TV ____.
- a. has not been used properly in classrooms
 - b. has been used effectively in classrooms
 - c. has not existed in classrooms
 - d. has not attracted students' interest

39. There are _____ explanations for the failure of television to get the interest of the teachers.
- a. two b. three c. four d. five
40. Children spend their free time _____.
- a. reading books b. reading newspapers
c. learning foreign languages d. watching TV

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

E-mail offers a cheap and easy alternative to traditional methods of correspondence. It is faster and easier than (41) _____ letters and cheaper than using the telephone. Of course, there are disadvantages, (42) _____. It is not as personal as a (43) _____ letter and not as reliable, either. If you spell the name of the street wrong in a conventional address, it is not too difficult (44) _____ the post office to work out what you mean. (45) _____, if you spell anything wrong in an email address, your mail will not be (46) _____. You might get it sent back to you or you might never realize.

To meet people, the Web is generally a very (47) _____ place. People love getting email from strangers, and friendships are quick to form from casual correspondence. The "impersonal" aspect of email tends to (48) _____ people to reveal surprisingly personal things about themselves. When you know you will never have to meet someone face-to-face, you may find it easier to (49) _____ them about your darkest secrets. Friendships (50) _____ the Internet have often developed into real life ones, too. Many people have even found love on the Net, and then marry their partner.

41. a. writing b. creating c. reporting d. noting
42. a. either b. too c. neither d. also
43. a. handy b. handwritten c. handmade d. handed
44. a. as b. with c. of d. for
45. a. Moreover b. Furthermore c. Besides d. However
46. a. divided b. solved c. delivered d. connected
47. a. friend b. friendly c. friendship d. friendliness
48. a. encourage b. recommend c. advise d. force
49. a. speak b. say c. tell d. talk
50. a. through b. in c. with d. for

UNIT 8

THE STORY OF MY VILLAGE

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

1. a. how b. slow c. know d. bow
2. a. enough b. house c. ground d. compound
3. a. village b. luggage c. page d. damage
4. a. fields b. insects c. frogs d. villagers
5. a. cow b. now c. snow d. town

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. When I was a child I sometimes hoped that I ____ a doctor someday.
a. to become b. would become c. will become d. on becoming
7. This tractor is no longer _____ and worth keeping. We should throw it away and buy a new one.
a. proper b. helpless c. running d. useful
8. They cannot earn enough for living. They are _____ need of many things.
a. in b. of c. on d. for
9. Since the liberation, the lifestyle of my village have changed.
a. way of life b. daily life c. social life d. life span
10. After harvesting the _____, the farmers plough their land to prepare for another one.
a. frogs b. crop c. fields d. farms
11. Some insects are useful to _____ crops.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
12. Many Vietnamese farmers are living in _____.
a. poor b. poverty c. poorly d. poorer
13. Every day, there is a lorry carrying farm products to the market.
a. truck b. bus c. train d. tube
14. Up to now, they have not made a _____ yet.
a. decide b. decider c. decision d. decidedly
15. Those farmers have no _____ tractor to plough the soil.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
16. At last, she _____ that she had been wrong.
a. seemed b. realized c. caught d. appeared
17. We _____ you a Merry Christmas.
a. hope b. say c. welcome d. wish
18. Mary said she _____ that film two days before.
a. saw b. was seeing c. has seen d. had seen
19. Hurry up _____ you will miss the bus and be late for school.
a. if b. and c. or d. as
20. Our teacher said that we _____ an English test the following week.
a. will have b. would have c. have had d. had
21. Tom told Mary he had bought a new car three days _____.
a. then b. after c. ago d. before
22. You will get a good seat if you _____ first.
a. come b. came c. have come d. will come
23. The baby will die if nobody sends for a doctor.
a. unless a doctor is sent for b. if a doctor is sent for
c. unless nobody sends for a doctor d. if a doctor will be sent
24. At 9 a.m. yesterday they _____ their terminal examination.
a. are taking b. have been taking c. were taking d. had been taking

25. I have _____ things to do that I cannot find any time to relax.
a. so much b. so many c. as much d. as many
26. He needs a lot of money to cure his daughter's illness _____ he works day and night.
a. if b. unless c. then d. so
27. The tests are _____ difficult so we have to try hard.
a. as b. more and than c. more and more d. more and as
28. Thomas said that he would be home _____.
a. tomorrow b. next week c. then d. the next day
29. What a pity! I do not have _____.
a. time enough to help you b. enough time to help you
c. time enough for helping you d. enough time for helping you
30. All you have to do now _____.
a. is to study hard b. are to study hard
c. are studying hard d. study hard

Error Identification.

31. Many farmers are in difficult conditions because of they are getting such low prices for their crops but fuels are going up in prices.
a b c d
32. An Giang is a province in the western region of South Vietnam which has been fame for its traditional occupation of mulberry growing, silkworm raising, and silk weaving.
a b c d
33. If you do not understand what were written in the book, you could ask Mr. Pike, who has wide knowledge about this.
a b c d
34. John said that he was looking for the key then and has not found it yet.
a b c d
35. These tribes lived mainly on hunting, fishing, and raising goats. They also knew how making jewelries from shells.
a b c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The ostrich has been raised commercially for many years. Ostrich feathers are used in fashion, ostrich meat which is widely consumed in Africa and Europe is favored for low fat, and ostrich leather is used for making shoes, wallets, as well as briefcases. In the past five years, Thuy Phuong Poultry Research Center has proved that they can get high achievement in breeding ostriches. According to the Director, it is Ba Vi District in Ha Tay Province that is the most suitable place for ostriches to survive. However, the farmers in the area have raised cows, pigs, goats, and rabbits for a long time, at first they did not pay attention to ostriches; but later when they began to realize the

profit that ostriches could bring to them they switched to this. Up to now, the ostrich farm in Ba Vi has more than 1,000 ostrich breeders, with another 1,000 soon to follow. The specialists try their best to get more success. When an ostrich is 20 months old, it may weighed about 100 kilos and prices may range from VND100,000 to VND150,000 per kilo. Now, the farm has also organized sight-seeing trips and taught farmers and visitors how to raise ostrich. Good news travels fast and more and more farmers become interested in ostriches. Some southern provinces begins to raise ostriches. Marketing campaigns are carried out. The Vietnamese ostrich industry is gathering the international interest and some foreign countries have plans to import the ostriches from Vietnam. The government intends to build some factories to process meat and make products from ostriches.

Ostrich: đà điểu

36. The text is about _____.
 a. products from ostriches b. raising ostriches in Vietnam
 c. ostrich exportation d. ostrich importation
37. People like ostrich meat because of _____.
 a. low fat b. shoes making c. fashion d. wallet making
38. Which sentence is true?
 a. More and more farmers are interested in raising ostriches.
 b. Vietnamese farmers are not in favor of raising ostriches.
 c. Ostriches cannot survive in Vietnam.
 d. There are not any places in Vietnam that are suitable for ostriches.
39. The farmers in Ba Vi _____.
 a. raise only pigs
 b. appreciate raising ostriches right after Thuy Phuong Poultry Research Center's experiments
 c. have not raised any ostriches
 d. have begun to raise ostriches
40. According to the text, the Vietnamese ostrich industry _____.
 a. is potential b. cannot develop
 c. is not considered d. will go down soon

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Carpentry is the main (41) _____ in Thai Yen village, Ha Tinh province. It brings more than 70% of the main income of about 1,500 households in the commune. Every household (42) _____ carpentry and all the ten hamlets of the commune develop the career. (43) _____ into any hamlet, we can (44) _____ observe the busy atmosphere of carpentry work in every house located one after another. Their front yard is packed (45) _____ saws, cleaving machines, and planers, with pieces of wood everywhere.

Each person (46) _____ his own work, operating smoothly like a production line to turn out eye-catching products (47) _____ bamboo furnishings, wardrobes, and armchairs.

Now the village has about 80 households with a monthly income of about between VND100 million and VND 200 million. Their products are sold to the big cities around the country and (48) _____ to some foreign countries.

Thanks to the experiences handed down from generations, (49) _____ young villagers have known and associated themselves with the career since they were children and none of them have to go away from home to earn (50) _____ living or are unemployed.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 41. a. community | b. occupation | c. commune | d. employment |
| 42. a. does | b. makes | c. picks | d. takes |
| 43. a. walk | b. to walk | c. walked | d. walking |
| 44. a. ease | b. easy | c. easily | d. uneasy |
| 45. a. on | b. with | c. for | d. in |
| 46. a. has | b. have | c. have had | d. is having |
| 47. a. for example | b. for instance | c. such as | d. so that |
| 48. a. imported | b. exported | c. changed | d. exchanged |
| 49. a. almost | b. mostly | c. the most | d. most |
| 50. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. community | b. conditional | c. education | d. resurfacing |
| 2. a. damage | b. decide | c. insect | d. people |
| 3. a. important | b. realize | c. villager | d. visitor |
| 4. a. medicine | b. direction | c. atmosphere | d. poverty |
| 5. a. agree | b. widen | c. produce | d. enclose |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- I think your clothes are not proper for a job interview. You should not wear jeans and a T-shirt.
a. accurate b. suitable c. useless d. helpful
- They could not risk the crops and their children's health for money.
a. better b. improve c. catch d. endanger
- Many peasants find it difficult to make ends meet.
a. get plenty of food b. better their life
c. earn enough money for living d. apply new farming methods.
- He is a reserved person. He never tells his friends _____ himself.
a. about b. for c. on d. of
- Primary _____ is very important.
a. educate b. educator c. education d. educational
- Everything has changed since his appearance.
a. risked b. become ill c. become different d. realized
- Peter need more money. _____ money he earns is not enough.
a. A b. An c. The d. no article

13. I was struck by a sudden _____ that I lost my way.
a. realize b. realization c. realizable d. realizably
14. The World War II _____ from 1939 to 1945.
a. changed b. planned c. revised d. lasted
15. They apply new farming methods to get bumper crops.
a. good crops b. cash crops c. crops for buying d. crop failure
16. They pulled _____ the house because it was too old to live in.
a. on b. up c. in d. down
17. _____ people use _____ plants in _____ many different ways.
a. The / the / no article b. no article / no article / no article
c. The / the / the d. no article / a / the
18. Peter said he _____ football but he could not play it.
a. likes b. liked c. was liking d. has like
19. Please tell me _____.
a. what is the time b. what the time
c. what the time is d. is what the time
20. The boss said, "Peter, I will be away for some days".
a. The boss said to Peter that he will be away for some days.
b. The boss told Peter that he will be away for some days.
c. The boss said Peter that he would be away for some days.
d. The boss told Peter that he would be away for some days.
21. I wonder _____.
a. where he has gone b. where has he gone
c. he has gone where d. has he gone where
22. "Can you help me, Mary?", John said.
a. John said to Mary if he could help her.
b. John told Mary if he could help her.
c. John said to Mary if she could help him.
d. John asked Mary if she could help him.
23. I cannot buy a new computer _____ I save enough money.
a. if b. even if c. unless d. as if
24. Most people you meet will be polite to you _____.
a. if you are polite to them b. if you will be polite to them
c. unless you are polite to them d. if you were polite to them
25. Take an umbrella with you _____.
a. in case it rains b. unless its rain
c. if it will rain d. even if it would rain
26. Tom said that he _____.
a. is busy now b. was busy now c. were busy now d. was busy then
27. Tom told me _____.
a. do not stay up late b. not to stay up late
c. not staying up late d. do not to stay up late
28. If you do so it _____ the matter worse.
a. makes only b. would only make c. will only make d. had only made

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 43. a. as | b. as if | c. as though | d. so as |
| 44. a. left | b. leave | c. leave for | d. come |
| 45. a. look | b. chase | c. breed | d. graze |
| 46. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 47. a. which | b. that | c. in that | d. where |
| 48. a. isolate | b. isolated | c. isolation | d. isolationism |
| 49. a. far | b. far from | c. from | d. far with |
| 50. a. dependent | b. independent | c. independently | d. independence |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. under | b. around | c. above | d. between |
| 2. a. revise | b. water | c. person | d. country |
| 3. a. opposite | b. difficult | c. interesting | d. improvement |
| 4. a. proper | b. better | c. money | d. enough |
| 5. a. lorry | b. nothing | c. future | d. disease |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- He is not reliable. He often _____ a lie.
a. says b. tells c. talks d. speaks
- The tour guide said that he could _____ French and Chinese fluently.
a. talk b. speak c. ask d. say
- It is dangerous to drive fast on that road which is in a bad condition and needs _____.
a. decorating b. pumping c. resurfacing d. damaging
- If the roads are widened, cars and lorries can get to our village.
a. broadened b. demolished c. flooded d. grown
- They are repairing the roads in the village so that they are not muddy and flooded after rain and people can get around easier.
a. exchange goods b. take over
c. go away d. move from place to place
- I enjoy having _____, such as milk, eggs, and vegetables for breakfast.
a. farming products b. flesh c. beverage d. grain
- They had to think of another way to _____ their life.
a. destroy b. better c. realize d. risk
- The farmers have got plentiful crops from their _____ farming land.
a. product b. produce c. productive d. production
- I spent two weeks on my uncle's farm and felt better when enjoying the _____ climate there.
a. health b. healthy c. healthily d. healthiness
- It has not rained for several months and the crops are _____ risk.
a. in b. for c. with d. at

29. The teacher told his students that the moon _____ round the earth.
a. go b. goes c. went d. had gone
30. You _____ English fluently unless you practice it everyday.
a. will speak b. will not speak c. can speak d. did not speak

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. I / glad / hear / you / holiday / with us.
a. I am glad to hear that you are going to spend your holiday with us.
b. I am glad enough to hear that you are going to spend your holiday with us.
c. I am too glad to hear that you are going to spend your holiday with us.
d. I am glad for hearing that you are going to spend your holiday with us.
32. I write / give / you / directions / get my house / bus stop.
a. I am writing to give you the directions how getting my house from the bus stop.
b. So, I am writing to give you the directions which get my house from the bus stop.
c. I am writing to give you the directions to get my house from the bus stop.
d. I am writing to give you the directions that getting my house from the bus stop.
33. get out of the station / you turn right / walk / Tran Hung Dao street.
a. When getting out of the station, and then you turn right and walk into Tran Hung Dao street.
b. When getting out of the station, you turn right and walk into Tran Hung Dao street.
c. When getting out of the station, and you turn right and walk into Tran Hung Dao street.
d. When you get out of the station and you turn right and walk into Tran Hung Dao street.
34. keep / walk / you / pass / medical centre / my house / next to it
a. You should keep walking until you pass a medical centre where my house is next to it.
b. Keep on walking until passing a medical centre. My house is next to it.
c. Keeping walking until passing a medical centre. My house is next to it.
d. Keep walking until you pass a medical centre. My house is next to it.
35. I / hope / have / good time / together / see you soon
a. I hope us will have a good time together. See you soon.
b. I hope us to have a good time together, and seeing you soon.
c. I hope we will have a good time with together and I will see you soon.
d. I hope we will have a good time together. See you soon.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

If you drive from north to south America, you will find that the air become heavier, the treed are greener, and the climate gets more tropical. You will also find old-fashioned politeness and a quieter, slower way of talking. Throughout American history, the southern states have been different from the North.

Years ago, the warm climate and great rivers made it easy to grow cotton. Back slaves were brought from Africa to work on the farms, and for 200 years "King Cotton" ruled the South. In 1861, a war broke out between the northerners, who wanted to end slavery and the southerners, who wanted to keep their slaves. The war ended in 1865 but it took many years for the South to recover. Black slaves were freed but their lives were still hard. In some states, until 1965, the black could not go to "white" schools, eat in "white" restaurants, or even make a phone call from a "white" public call booth. Although changes have come quickly, the black still live in poor condition, die younger and are the most often unemployed. And the South has changed, too. "King Cotton" is no longer all powerful. Industries of all kinds are growing rapidly. However, the South still remains its beauty and charm. Old days and old ways may change but the weather will never. The warmth of the "Sun-belt" has persuaded many elderly people to come and spend their last years in comfort.

36. The weather in South America is _____.
 a. cold b. snowy c. warm d. harsh
37. _____ used to be the main plant in South America.
 a. Cotton b. Rubber c. Tropical fruits d. Oak
38. The war between the southerners and the northerners broke out because of _____.
 a. King Cotton b. slavery c. the land d. the government
39. After the war, the black _____.
 a. have got the equality with the white b. have still led a difficult life
 c. have not been free d. have still worked as slaves
40. Now, _____.
 a. the beauty and charm in South America have been destroyed by the war.
 b. there are no blacks in South America
 c. King Cotton is dominant in South America
 d. industries of all kinds are growing rapidly in South America

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

In most of Europe villages, a farmer's house consists (41) _____ two parts, home to live in and outbuildings (42) _____ are built separately and are often used (43) _____ sheds and stores. Every morning, the farmers and farm workers (44) _____ their village to work on their land and (45) _____ their animals in distant fields. They have lunch on their field and only return to their village at (46) _____ end of the day. So, social life is focused around the community center, the village.

Throughout most of North America, a different pattern has been established. It was borrowed from northern Europe, but was put even further in the New World (47) _____ land used to be cheap and even free. The farmers live and work on very large, (48) _____ farms. The neighbors live (49) _____ one another. They only meet when they go to the village market or town to buy goods, materials, fuels, and services. The (50) _____ associated with American farmers stems from this pattern of farm settlement.

41. a. of b. in c. with d. for
 42. a. who b. whom c. when d. which

32. Ede ethnic group with more than one hundred and sixty thousand inhabitants lives in Dac Lac Highlands. Besides farming and to breed, they hunt wild animals, tame elephants, and pick fruits.
33. I will come to meet Mr. Pike and tell him about your problems if you did not solve them yourself.
34. The poor, whoever and wherever they are, need job training to enable them to work on the farms, where jobs is available and the pay is adequate.
35. In the modern time, most children do not have a lot of companionship from brothers and sisters as families have got only one and two children.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

People have come to settle in Britain for centuries from many parts of the world. Some came to avoid political or religious persecution, and others came to find a better way of life or an escape from poverty. The Irish has long made home in Britain. Many Jewish refugees started their new life in the country at the end of the nineteenth century. In 1930s and after the World War II a large number of people from other European countries came to live there. There also have been many people who came from some countries in Asia. According to the results of a recent survey, the non-white population of Great Britain was about 2.4 million, 4.5% of the total population. Only half of them were born in Britain. Most of the non-white refugees live in the poorest areas of the cities or in the countryside, where they can only get the worst services and low living standards. All they have to suffer is due to racial discrimination. Although progress has undoubtedly made over the last twenty years in several areas, life is not really better to many non-white refugees. However, with their effort, many individuals have got success in their careers and in public life. The proportion of ethnic minority workers in professional and managerial jobs has increased.

36. The text is about _____.
 a. settlement in Britain
 b. the population of Britain
 c. politics
 d. non-white refugees' life in Britain
37. People emigrated to Britain because of _____.
 a. political persecution
 b. or religious persecution
 c. an escape from poverty
 d. all are correct
38. There are about _____ non-white refugees living in Britain.
 a. 2.4 million b. 1.2 million c. 4.5 million d. 2.25 million
39. Most of the non-white refugees in Britain have to suffer _____.
 a. racial discrimination
 b. religious persecution
 c. political persecution
 d. emigration

40. The word **individuals** refers to _____.
 a. non-white refugees b. white refugees
 c. Britain citizens d. Britain workers

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

A lack (41) _____ clothing may indicate (42) _____ absence of status in social position. In ancient Egypt, for example, children – who have (43) _____ social status – wore no clothes (44) _____ they were about twelve years old. In ancient times in Peru, South America, the Mohica believed (45) _____ if an enemy had not got (46) _____ clothes, he also had no status and (47) _____. In many societies, (48) _____, only royalty could wear certain colors, styles, and types of clothes. For several hundred years in Europe, purple silk, gold cloth, and fur could (49) _____ used only by royal families; and in Vietnam, working class was not allowed (50) _____ red and yellow clothes.

- | | | | |
|--------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 41. a. in | b. on | c. for | d. of |
| 42. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 43. a. any | b. none | c. no | d. nor |
| 44. a. until | b. soon | c. as well as | d. as soon as |
| 45. a. that | b. as | c. whether | d. this |
| 46. a. few | b. little | c. any | d. plenty |
| 47. a. power | b. powerful | c. powerfully | d. powerless |
| 48. a. more | b. furthermore | c. the more | d. more and more |
| 49. a. to be | b. been | c. being | d. be |
| 50. a. wear | b. to wear | c. wearing | d. worn |

TEST YOURSELF C

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. a. plays | b. <u>says</u> | c. pays | d. <u>lays</u> |
| 2. a. <u>clean</u> | b. pleasure | c. <u>bread</u> | d. <u>meadow</u> |
| 3. a. informed | b. <u>presented</u> | c. <u>decided</u> | d. transported |
| 4. a. <u>dominate</u> | b. <u>stranger</u> | c. <u>talk</u> | d. arrange |
| 5. a. <u>shout</u> | b. <u>about</u> | c. <u>count</u> | d. <u>four</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. The film is so good that there have been a long queue of film fans in front of the cinema.
 a. point b. line c. show d. shelf
7. We should keep our environment _____.
 a. clean b. cleanly c. cleanliness d. cleanse
8. He is always willing to help everybody. He is _____.
 a. essential b. convenient c. comfortable d. helpful

9. He is easy to make friends with. He is _____.
a. completely b. passively c. friendly d. excitingly
10. He argued convincingly ____ the advantages of watching TV in spare time.
a. in b. for c. to d. with
11. He not only reads a lot of books ____ remembers all what he has read.
a. nor b. or c. and d. but also
12. TV has ____ an important role in human life since its appearance.
a. played b. transported c. endangered d. paid
13. There are many bad things on T.V. that children should not ____.
a. watch b. notice c. glance d. stare
14. TV, a ____ communication tool, is very useful for us in many areas.
a. endless b. strange c. faraway d. convenient
15. Television ____ is a very difficult problem in today's society.
a. violent b. violence c. violently d. violate
16. It ____ those students nearly two weeks to complete their assignment.
a. made b. gave c. took d. offered
17. It is essential ____ parents to choose suitable TV programs for their children.
a. of b. for c. to d. among
18. They are watch television _____. This is the reason why they can never complete their homework.
a. too much b. too many c. so many d. such many
19. The boss told his secretary ____ jeans to the office.
a. does not wear b. do not wear c. not wear d. not to wear
20. The storm prevented the climbers from continuing their adventure.
a. It stopped storming and the climbers continued their adventure.
b. Although it stormed they continued their adventure.
c. Because of the storm, the climbers could not continue their adventure.
d. Because the prevention of the storm, the climbers could not continue their adventure.
21. "Can I use your computer?", Mary said to me.
a. Mary asked me that if she could use my computer.
b. Mary asked me if she could use my computer.
c. Mary asked me if could she use my computer.
d. Mary asked me if I could use your computer.
22. The teacher told us the sun ____ in the east every morning.
a. rises b. rose c. will rise d. would rise
23. I ____ English for six months, but I do not think I can communicate with a foreigner.
a. learn b. am learning c. have learnt d. will learn
24. I have some trouble with mastering English pronunciation, ____ I have to listen carefully when my teacher pronounces a new word.
a. because b. in spite of c. as d. so
25. If there ____ less violence on TV, the violence on the streets and in schools may be lower.
a. is b. would be c. was d. were

26. Everybody watches TV every day, _____ makes it perhaps the most common hobby in our modern society.
a. which b. that c. those d. whom
27. The teacher asked _____ late for school.
a. why is Peter b. Peter is why c. why was Peter d. why Peter was
28. Bamboo _____ in all shapes and forms to make up houses and many other inferior things.
a. use b. used c. used to d. is used
29. I do not like to lie in the countryside since _____ in the evening.
a. there is not much to do b. there is not much doing
c. there is no many for doing d. there are much to do
30. _____ the high crime rate, many people like to live in big cities.
a. Because b. In spite of c. As d. Since

Error Identification

31. Nowadays, many parents spend less than time with their children
a b
and TV has become the "third parent" for them, and this is something
c d
we should start to worry about.
32. TV has both advantages and disadvantages; but it is not TV who is
a b c
controlling us, we are those who control TV.
d
33. Television is an important tool to send latest information or messages
a b c
to every household all over the world.
d
34. According to a survey in 2002, there was 19% increase in amount of
a b c
people which watch TV.
d
35. Television has been taken advantage of a perfect media for advertising
a b c
and the spreading of news and events.
d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Nowadays, TV is one of the most popular way to spend our time. Watching TV plays an important role in our daily lives. There is a TV set in nearly every home. People watch TV everyday, and some watch it from morning until night. More and more teenagers spend twice as much time in front of the TV than reading books or playing games outside. There is a great variety of opinions about television. Some say that it is very useful, and others say that it is harmful.

Television has some advantages. The biggest advantage is that it brings news from around the world into people's home. This means that it helps you to learn about life in other countries. Almost it brings us a lot of benefits. Watching TV can increase our knowledge of the world, give us information to

improve our lives. There are numerous TV programs representing all the world-wide affairs. Many TV programs provide the latest news of domestic and international events. Watching news every night on TV is many people's most important routine.

Watching TV widens our horizons. One other advantage is that we can learn many useful things from programs, such as economics, history, geography, and culture. For example, people who are living in Canada but never have been to Mexico are able to know about Mexican history, culture and climate by watching a TV program called Discover Mexico. It is the same for other countries. Another advantage is that it helps you to relax after a long day and provides a lot of fun. For instance, many people feel tired after they come home from work, they sit and watch TV to feel relax.

On the other hand, there are some disadvantages of TV. The biggest disadvantage is that there is a lot of crime and violence on TV today. This means that the programs are terrible. Another drawback is that people do not get any exercise; they just sit and watch TV. As a result, people become fat and lazy. Another disadvantage is that people do not read anymore, it is easier to watch TV. Another big disadvantage is that watching TV too much is bad for your eyes.

36. The text is about _____.

- a. advantages and disadvantages of TV b. watching films on TV
c. Mexico's and Canada's TV programs d. violence on TV

37. Teenagers _____.

- a. do not like watching TV
b. prefer reading books than watching TV
c. never play games outside home
d. spend more time watching TV than reading books or playing game outside

38. Which sentence is not true?

- a. TV can widen our knowledge. b. TV can provide us information.
c. TV has no funny programs. d. TV is useful in learning

39. The biggest disadvantage of TV is _____.

- a. violence and crime b. climate
c. exercise d. no programs for kids

40. Watching TV too much _____.

- a. is good for our health b. can cause some diseases
c. is not bad for our eyes d. makes us work harder

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

The British are a great nation of readers, with nation newspapers averaging about 15 million copies (41) _____ weekdays and almost 18 million on Sundays, (42) _____ the local daily newspapers (43) _____ most towns and cities have. Only in Japan there are more newspapers (44) _____ than in Britain. Newspapers in Britain get the greats source of income from advertising and (45) _____ fixed price.

(46) _____ the tremendous size of the country, the variety of time zones, it is rather difficult for national daily newspapers exist in the USA. All large American

cities have at (47) _____ one newspaper. Although local newspapers are mainly concerned (48) _____ local affairs, they are also read in other states. Magazines (49) _____ of various kinds of interest. Some just have a tiny circulation, but many (50) _____ have more than 6 million copies. More than fifty of the leading magazines produce over one million copies of each issue.

41. a. on b. in c. at d. for
 42. a. because b. besides c. despite d. as
 43. a. where b. in which c. those d. that
 44. a. selling b. sell c. to be sold d. to sell
 45. a. there is no b. there is not no
 c. there is not none d. there is not nothing
 46. a. As b. Since c. Because d. Because of
 47. a. late b. latest c. least d. last
 48. a. with b. for c. against d. in
 49. a. succeed b. consists c. include d. develop
 50. a. another b. other c. the other d. others

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. important b. essential c. convenient d. dominate
 2. a. cinema b. politics c. argument d. exciting
 3. a. arrange b. whether c. danger d. current
 4. a. traffic b. rather c. transport d. mention
 5. a. happen b. discuss c. custom d. program

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. Television gives a very convenient way to connect to the outside, even if people live in a remote place.
 a. convenient b. faraway c. comfortable d. near
 7. Just turning on our TV set, we can enjoy various kinds of films and plays, not to mention political discussions and football matches.
 a. as well as b. as soon as c. as much as d. as long as
 8. I often go to school by bus. I like to travel by public _____ more than in a private car.
 a. transplant b. transit c. transport d. translation
 9. They have arranged a dinner to celebrate their 5th wedding anniversary.
 a. discussed b. mentioned c. bought d. prepared
 10. I do not know whether he will come tomorrow _____.
 a. and not b. or not c. nor will not d. and will not
 11. He never gives any ideas in the meetings. He just attends as a _____ observer of events.
 a. active b. passive c. essential d. faraway
 12. I hate to be kept waiting because the hours of waiting seemed _____.
 a. endless b. important c. convenient d. comfortable

13. Mary only sees love stories with happy _____.
a. end b. ending c. endlessness d. endmost
14. The tour guide had made a perfect _____. I enjoyed very much during the time I stayed there.
a. arrange b. arranger c. arrangement d. arranged
15. They mentioned _____ the chairman that they would have a conference the next day.
a. with b. of c. for d. to
16. Because of forest destructions and hunting for food, a lot of wild animals are _____ danger.
a. along b. with c. as d. in
17. The news you have got from the Internet is not really a reliable _____.
a. source b. well c. procedure d. resource
18. Not all of the films shown on TV are _____ enough to see through.
a. excite b. excited c. exciting d. excitement
19. _____ all the students had done the test poorly, the teacher decided to give again.
a. Although b. Because c. In spite of d. Despite
20. Daisy said that _____.
a. I am going to apply for another job next month
b. she is going to apply for another job next month
c. she was going to apply for another job the following month
d. she had been apply for another job the following month
21. Sam will not graduate _____.
a. if he passed all the tests b. if he does not pass all the tests
c. unless he passes all the tests d. unless he had passed all the tests
22. _____ we cannot continue our journey.
a. If there is not enough food b. If only there is not enough food
c. Only if there is enough food d. If there was enough food
23. At last Thomas could get a scholarship to study in the Oxford, _____ made his parents proud.
a. that b. where c. who d. which
24. The stranger asked me _____.
a. where is the post office b. the post office is where
c. where the post office is d. where the post office was
25. Of the two new films, "Home Alone" is _____.
a. most interesting b. the more interesting
c. more interesting d. as interesting
26. _____ since they left for London last year.
a. Because I have not kept in touch with them
b. In spite of not keeping in touch with them
c. I have not kept in touch with them
d. That I have not kept in touch with them
27. It is the football season. He stayed up late and watched TV _____ he got sick.
a. such many that b. much so that c. so many that d. so much that

28. Have you ever queued _____?
 a. ago b. before c. now d. then
29. Neither Peter nor his friends _____ their test yet.
 a. finishes b. finished c. has finished d. have finished
30. In these days, students have _____ homework to do that they can hardly find time to play a sport game.
 a. so much b. so many c. much d. many

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. get out of / bus stop, turn right / King Street
 a. Getting out of the bus stop after turning right into King Street.
 b. When you get out of the bus stop, turn right into King Street.
 c. When get out of the bus stop, you turn right into King Street.
 d. When you get out of the bus stop after that you turn right into King Street.
32. walk along King Street / meet / car park / Market Café.
 a. Walk along King Street, you will meet a car park and Market Café.
 b. After walking along King Street and you will meet a car park and Market Café.
 c. Walking along King Street and then you will meet a car park and Market Café.
 d. Walk along King Street and meet a car park and Market Café.
33. not turn right / first corner / go straight.
 a. Not turn right at the first corner but go straight.
 b. Not turning right at the first corner but go straight.
 c. You don't turn right at the first corner but going straight.
 d. Don't turn right at the first corner but go straight.
34. keep / walk / reach / traffic lights.
 a. Keep walking until you reach the traffic lights.
 b. Keep walking until reach the traffic lights.
 c. You must keep walking and reaching the traffic lights.
 d. You should not keep walking until you reach the traffic lights.
35. Sea View Hotel / the right / I / wait / you / there.
 a. Sea View Hotel is on the right where I will wait for you there.
 b. You see Sea View Hotel is on the right. I will wait for you there.
 c. Sea View Hotel is on the right. I will wait for you there.
 d. There is Sea View Hotel is on the right. I will wait for you there.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The executive director of public health has stated that Americans watch TV about 56 days per year. If our lives are so uninteresting that we spend 56 whole days a year watching TV to achieve our entertainment, we are really wasting our time, which is the most precious. According to an article warning in the edition of Running and Fit News, "Too much TV is hazardous and Americans spend 40% of leisure time watching TV" and the article explains that obesity, aggression, violence, and other bad things are brought on by excessive TV watching. It has been estimated that 38,000 males who watched more than 3

hours of TV a day were found to have double the risk compared to men who watched an hour or less. From laziness to a decreased imagination are brought on by watching too much TV. Moreover, it has ever been proved that watching TV and type 2 diabetes are linked because when we are watching TV, we are completely passive and do not do anything physically. And as we all know that lack of manual exercise is one of the causes that leads to diabetes. There are many better things to do than to watch TV, and you really will feel good about yourself if you find the time to go hiking, go to the beach, play a sport game or do whatever you like to do. They certainly have a good effect on our health. Years ago, before the popularity of television, families used to play games together, and talk, but now more than forty percent of families watch TV while eating dinner, and instead of talking or finding things to do together, all the family members spend a lot of time sitting in front of the TV set.

36. The text is about _____.
 a. watching TV and our good health b. bad effects of watching TV on our health
 c. diabetes d. doing manual exercise
37. The writer advised us _____.
 a. to do more exercise and not to watch TV too much
 b. to watch TV as much as possible
 c. to spend more time watching TV
 d. to watch TV while we are eating dinner
38. How many diseases are referred in the text?
 a. 2 b. 3 c. 4 d. 5
39. Watching TV too much _____.
 a. has no relation to laziness b. helps us increase our imagination
 c. make us more imaginative d. makes us lazy and decreases our imagination
40. Before the popularity of TV, _____.
 a. there used to be more people who suffered diabetes than there are now
 b. there used to be more people who suffered obesity than there are now
 c. all families spent a lot of time sitting in front of the TV set
 d. families used to play games together, and talk

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Living in a village has (41) _____ advantages. The biggest advantage is that it is (42) _____ and has no crimes. This means that people feel comfortable and safe. One advantage is that it is cleaner than other places; it has less (43) _____ because they have fewer factories. As a result, people live in a place (44) _____ they feel relaxed and happy. Another advantage is that the villagers are often willing (45) _____ one another. For example, if anyone has a problem, everyone comes, sits together and solves the problem.

(46) _____ the other hand, there are some disadvantages of living in a village. (47) _____ biggest disadvantage is that people do not have good jobs and they get low salary. This (48) _____ that people should work hard. Another drawback is that the village has fewer hospitals and schools, and also modern facilities and equipment.

There are benefits and drawbacks of living in the village. (49) _____ young people prefer a noisy and busy life in big cities where they can easily get good job, high salary, and (50) _____; elderly people often think of spending their last years in the country after they retire.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 41. a. so much | b. a great deal of | c. many | d. much |
| 42. a. quiet | b. quietly | c. quietness | d. quietude |
| 43. a. air | b. demolition | c. pollution | d. atmosphere |
| 44. a. which | b. that | c. who | d. where |
| 45. a. help | b. to help | c. helping | d. helped |
| 46. a. On | b. In | c. At | d. With |
| 47. a. A | b. An | c. The | d. no article |
| 48. a. means | b. arranges | c. discusses | d. argues |
| 49. a. As soon as | b. While | c. In spite of | d. Because |
| 50. a. conclusion | b. instruction | c. attention | d. promotion |

UNIT 9

UNDERSEA WORLD

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 1. a. <u>where</u> | b. <u>sphere</u> | c. <u>atmosphere</u> | d. <u>here</u> |
| 2. a. <u>clear</u> | b. <u>hear</u> | c. <u>idea</u> | d. <u>heart</u> |
| 3. a. <u>tour</u> | b. <u>pour</u> | c. <u>your</u> | d. <u>mourn</u> |
| 4. a. <u>square</u> | b. <u>share</u> | c. <u>are</u> | d. <u>rare</u> |
| 5. a. <u>sure</u> | b. <u>pure</u> | c. <u>picture</u> | d. <u>mature</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- How _____ is the lake?
a. deep b. depth c. deepen d. deeply
- To _____ a bad habit, such as smoking and gambling, is not quite easy to most of human beings.
a. divide b. overcome c. reveal d. investigate
- Now scientists can discover a lot in outer space as well as undersea world by using sophisticated instruments.
a. convenient and comfortable b. complicated and refined
c. various d. huge and enormous
- John's father is a _____ scientist. He studies life in the sea.
a. marine b. undersea c. submarine d. organism
- There used to be _____ no people living in this area.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- The teacher had divided the students _____ small groups before they did their task.
a. of b. for c. into d. in

12. The law is no longer _____ so we have to cancel the contract and make another one.
a. effect b. effective c. effectiveness d. effectively
13. Whenever I visit an interesting place, I have my photographs _____.
a. made b. taken c. grasped d. held
14. In some countries, teenagers can live _____ from their parents if they want.
a. dependently b. independence c. independent d. independently
15. Animals, _____ oysters, mussels, snails, and slugs, have a soft body and no backbone, use a hard shell.
a. including b. interacting c. connecting d. understanding
16. Many people believe that undersea world is _____ origins of life on _____ earth.
a. a / the b. an / an c. the / an d. the / no article
17. 37°C is the normal _____ of the human body.
a. coldness b. heat c. temperature d. weather
18. _____, he would lend us his car.
a. If he was here b. Was he here c. Were he here d. Unless he was here
19. _____ a vacation now if she had more time?
a. Will she take b. Would she take c. Is she taking d. Does she take
20. Our teacher often advises us that _____ work in order to realize our ambitions.
a. you will b. we should c. should you d. should we
21. You should work harder for the coming terminal examination.
a. had better b. would rather c. needn't d. mustn't
22. When we were children we used to go skating every winter.
a. should b. were c. would d. ought to
23. _____ a foreign language helps us to open a new horizon to a culture and people.
a. Learning b. Learn c. Learnt d. Learned
24. The traffic is heavy during rush hours so they are sometimes late for school.
a. If the traffic is not heavy during rush hours, they are not sometimes late for school.
b. If the traffic were not heavy during rush hours, they would not be sometimes late for school.
c. The heavy traffic during rush hours should not make them be late for school.
d. In spite the traffic is heavy during rush hours they are not sometimes late for school.
25. Should anyone call, tell him or her I am away.
a. If anyone calls b. If no one will call
c. If anyone call d. As if anyone called
26. It is necessary that he _____ home immediately.
a. will be b. will have been c. should being d. should be
27. If I _____ in your position, I would not accept her offer.
a. am b. were c. have been d. would be
28. I wish he _____ here now.
a. is b. will be c. were d. has been

- ### Error Identification.

- Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.**

Fish and other seafood are harvested from the oceans around the globe. In fact, millions of tons of fish are harvested on an annual basis. Seventy percent of that fish is for human consumption. Fish is also used in the production of pet and other animal food, oil, and other industrial products. Fisheries support the livelihoods of almost 200 million people worldwide.

122 BÀI TẬP TRẮC NGHIỆM TIẾNG ANH 10 • PHẦN BÀI TẬP

salmon, flounder, swordfish, shark, herring, numerous reef fish, among many other species.

More than 90% of world marine fish catch comes from the 10% of the oceans closest to land. With all the fishing that goes on and all the people that fish, our ocean resources are being used rapidly. Many organizations and governments are researching what measures can be taken so that we will always be able to eat our delicious food from the sea.

36. The business of harvesting fish and other marine animals and plants in order to make a living is called _____.
 a. fishing b. fisheries c. fishermen d. fish
37. Aquaculture farms _____.
 a. are not included in fisheries
 b. catch as much as possible
 c. raise marine animals and fish in a maintained environment
 d. do not raise marine animals and fish
38. Fish _____.
 a. is all used for human consumption
 b. cannot be used as other animals' food
 c. is not used to make oil
 d. is also used to produce industrial products
39. Our ocean resources _____.
 a. cannot be used any longer b. are consumed fast
 c. will exist forever d. are not enough for human consumption
40. Many organizations and governments _____.
 a. are doing research to conserve the ocean resources
 b. pay no attention to the ocean resources
 c. can never find measures to eat our delicious food from the sea
 d. have already found measures to eat our delicious food from the sea

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

The oceans unite us. Reaching from continent to continent, from culture to culture, the oceans touch all people. The oceans (41) _____ us to understand and protect them. Since time began, the (42) _____ waters have awaited human interaction. Cool ocean breezes invite people to the shores. The foods of the sea tempt fishers to (43) _____ their nets. Deep waters lead ship-makers to their craft.

Since the past, cultures around the world (44) _____ the oceans for survival and for (45) _____, but have also taken the oceans (46) _____ granted. The vast supply of water seems beyond harm. How could we hurt the oceans?

At the present, we (47) _____ to use the oceans to our advantage, yet we also know more than ever before about the undersea world. Technology has enabled scientists to study the oceans to greater (48) _____ and wider horizons. We also now know that the oceans can (49) _____ and that pollution threatens places around the world. Once again, the salty waters await human interaction. Now, and for the future, the ocean calls people to help, to protect the oceans (50) _____ themselves.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 41. a. challenge | b. suggest | c. encounter | d. include |
| 42. a. salt | b. salty | c. salinity | d. salted |
| 43. a. cast | b. drop | c. fall | d. give |
| 44. a. use | b. used | c. have used | d. were used |
| 45. a. transport | b. transportation | c. transporters | d. transported |
| 46. a. in | b. as | c. with | d. for |
| 47. a. succeed | b. connect | c. transfer | d. continue |
| 48. a. deep | b. depth | c. deeply | d. deepened |
| 49. a. harm | b. harmed | c. be harmed | d. harming |
| 50. a. in | b. for | c. from | d. with |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. a. ocean | b. divide | c. challenge | d. picture |
| 2. a. indication | b. sophisticate | c. interaction | d. understanding |
| 3. a. various | b. animal | c. temperature | d. connection |
| 4. a. discover | b. endanger | c. fertilize | d. contribute |
| 5. a. reveal | b. supply | c. effect | d. planet |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- A _____ is a naval vessel that can operate under water as well as on the surface.
a. submarine b. satellite c. photograph d. organism
- The police are _____ to find out the cause of the crash.
a. dividing b. indicting c. investigating d. supplying
- She gave no indication of being able to improve the situation.
a. connection b. evidence c. temperature d. interaction
- The authority supplied the victims of the fire _____ food, clothes, and money.
a. on b. for c. to d. with
- The _____ between teachers and students is very important in teaching and learning.
a. interaction b. independence c. variety d. challenge
- _____ Pacific is the world's largest ocean, covering one third of the Earth's surface.
a. A b. An c. The d. no article
- I took part in every school _____ when I was a student.
a. act b. action c. activity d. acting
- The existence of different kinds of animals and plants which make a balanced environment is called _____.
a. biodiversity b. challenge c. rubbish d. maintain
- He is always interested in the mysteries that lie beneath the blue depths of the ocean.
a. over b. under c. above d. on
- Seventy percent of _____ earth surface is covered by water.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article.

16. Remember to keep our private business _____.
a. secret b. secretly c. secrecy d. secreted
17. For years, scientists in many countries _____ a lot of research to find a vaccine against AIDS.
a. are doing b. will do c. did d. have done
18. You should always pay your income tax before the deadline.
a. had better b. would rather c. needn't d. do not need
19. Peter was sacked yesterday because of his laziness. He _____.
a. should work harder b. will work harder
c. worked hard d. should have worked harder
20. I cannot force you to learn English but I think you _____.
a. should b. should be c. should have d. cannot
21. I said I _____ buy something for lunch.
a. will b. shall c. should d. should be
22. If only I _____ at home and _____ a football match on TV now.
a. am / watch b. were / were watching
c. should be / should be watching d. be / watch
23. The racer could continue running if his leg were not broken.
a. It was his broken leg that made the racer run.
b. The racer could continue running because of his broken leg.
c. The racer broke his leg and continues running.
d. The racer cannot continue running because of his broken leg
24. You look tired and pale. You should go to see the doctor.
a. Why don't you go to see the doctor?
b. Why do you go to see the doctor?
c. What's the matter with you and your doctor?
d. Do you want to go to see the doctor?
25. _____ I had enough money to buy whatever I like.
a. If only b. If c. Only if d. As if
26. If he does not come soon, _____.
a. we would miss the bus b. would we miss the bus
c. will we miss the bus d. we will miss the bus
27. _____, they would enter the contest next week.
a. If they are old enough b. Were they old enough
c. They were old enough d. If were they old enough
28. Would she come to see us if she knew _____.
a. where we are living b. we lived where
c. where we had lived d. where do we live
29. Conserve our environment as soon as possible _____ we all die out someday in the future.
a. if b. unless c. or d. provided that
30. I _____ it if you _____ with me now.
a. will appreciate / had came b. would appreciate / are coming
c. would appreciate / came d. appreciate / would come

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. tuna / also called tunafish / fast swimmers
 - a. Tuna which are also called tunafish are fast swimmers.
 - b. Tuna are also called tunafish are fast swimmers.
 - c. Tuna which being also called tunafish are fast swimmers.
 - d. Tuna which are also called tunafish be fast swimmers.
32. they / swim / fast / 77 km an hour
 - a. They can swim as fast as 77 km an hour.
 - b. They can swim more fast as 77 km an hour.
 - c. They can swim fast about 77 km an hour.
 - d. They can swim so fast that 77 km an hour.
33. unlike / flesh / most of fish species / flesh of tuna / red
 - a. Because unlike the flesh of most of other fish species, the flesh of tuna is red.
 - b. Unlike it is the flesh of most of other fish species, the flesh of tuna is red.
 - c. It is unlike the flesh of most of other fish species, the flesh of tuna is red.
 - d. Unlike the flesh of most of other fish species, the flesh of tuna is red.
34. tuna / warm-blooded / survive / a wide range of circumstances.
 - a. Tuna are warm-blood so that they survive in a wide range of circumstances.
 - b. Tuna are warm-blood so as to they survive in a wide range of circumstances.
 - c. Tuna are warm-blood so they survive in a wide range of circumstances.
 - d. Tuna are so warm-blood that they survive in a wide range of circumstances.
35. tuna / important commercial fish / many countries by the Mediterranean / specially / Japan.
 - a. Tuna are important commercial fish in many countries by the Mediterranean, specially in Japan.
 - b. Tuna that are important commercial fish in many countries by the Mediterranean, specially in Japan.
 - c. Tuna, they are important commercial fish in many countries by the Mediterranean, specially in Japan.
 - d. They are, tuna, important commercial fish in many countries by the Mediterranean, specially in Japan.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Sea ice is commonly found in the Arctic and Antarctic where low air and water temperatures provide ideal conditions for ice formation and growth.

Salinity, the amount of salt in seawater, determines the temperature at which sea water freezes. Although sea water is usually very salty, sea ice is practically salt-free. Why is this? When the water temperature dips to its freezing point (about 28.6°F), tiny ice particles form. Salt is not part of the ice crystals' molecular structure, so it is gradually released into the surrounding water. However, in extremely cold water, ice freezes rapidly, so salt cells are sometimes trapped before they are discarded. The cells then "migrate" through the ice, a process which takes up to a year.

As ice crystals multiply, the water turns slushy and the surface freezes into thin sheets of ice. Wind and wave action break the sheets into pieces, push

them together, and freeze them into thick solid masses of pack ice. Depending on the severity of the winter, the pack's thickness is usually nine to ten feet. Pieces breaking from the pack present the greatest threat to ships transiting through polar waters.

The Arctic produces 10,000 to 50,000 icebergs annually. The amount produced in the Antarctic regions is inestimable.

36. The Arctic and Antarctic have a lot of sea ice because of
 - a. low air and water temperatures
 - b. ice formation
 - c. ice growth
 - d. being common
37. The temperature at which sea water freezes are determined by
 - a. low air
 - b. salinity
 - c. sea ice
 - d. seawater
38. Sea ice _____.
 - a. is usually very salty
 - b. contains no salt even in extremely cold water
 - c. is practically salt-free
 - d. is practically very salty
39. Solid masses of pack ice
 - a. form with the help of wind and wave action
 - b. do no harm
 - c. are always very thin
 - d. can never break
40. Which sentence is true?
 - a. The severity of the winter does not influence the thickness of sea icebergs.
 - b. Ships transiting through polar waters are interested in sea icebergs.
 - c. Every month, the Arctic produces 10,000 to 50,000 icebergs.
 - d. We cannot estimate the amount of icebergs in the Antarctic regions.

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Seaweeds are found throughout the world's oceans and seas and none is known to be (41) _____. Many kinds of seaweeds are in fact eaten and (42) _____ to be a great delicacy. Seaweeds are used in many (43) _____ countries, which are situated by or near the seas, as a fertilizer and in cosmetics. They have the (44) _____ to be used as a source of long- and short-chain chemicals with medicinal and industrial uses. Seaweed baths have been popular in Ireland since Edwardian times with the theory (45) _____ your skin will absorb nutrients (46) _____ the seaweed. The major utilization of these plants as food is in Asia, where seaweed (47) _____ has become a major industry. Seaweeds are also one of the main food species (48) _____ by aquaculture in China, Korea and Japan. In Japan alone, the total annual production value of seaweeds is up to 1 billion USD, one of (49) _____ most valuable crops produced by aquaculture in the world. In most western countries seaweeds (50) _____ is relatively restricted and there has not been any great pressure to develop mass cultivation techniques of seaweeds.

41. a. poison b. poisoning c. poisonous d. poisoned
42. a. considered b. enjoyed c. appreciated d. practise
43. a. past time b. spare time c. maritime d. overtime

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 44. a. challenge | b. potential | c. information | d. indication |
| 45. a. where | b. that | c. what | d. this |
| 46. a. from | b. at | c. along | d. with |
| 47. a. connection | b. population | c. interaction | d. cultivation |
| 48. a. grow | b. grew | c. growing | d. grown |
| 49. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 50. a. consumption | b. contribution | c. marine | d. variety |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. a. mystery | b. century | c. oxygen | d. submarine |
| 2. a. activity | b. investigate | c. diversity | d. fertilizer |
| 3. a. mammal | b. human | c. beneath | d. secret |
| 4. a. oversize | b. satellite | c. existence | d. pesticide |
| 5. a. plastic | b. concern | c. carry | d. reason |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- Sperm whale populations are at risk due to hunting.
a. in danger b. at hand c. on purpose d. in use
- The blue ____ is the largest known animal ever to have lived on sea or land.
a. krill b. tuna c. whale d. shell
- Green turtles can migrate more than 1,400 miles to ____ their eggs
a. lie b. lay c. laid d. lain
- Sea life has a strong _____ on the composition of sea water.
a. challenge b. information c. investigation d. influence
- There is a wide variety of opinions on sea food cultivation.
a. same b. diversity c. supply d. interaction
- The sea bottom is ____ into three areas: the continental shelf, the continental slope, and the ocean floor.
a. divided b. changed c. consisted d. included
- If you pour oil on water, it will _____.
a. float b. drown c. dissolve d. compound
- Over millions of years, the forceful rush of water can cut deep canyons into dry desert rock. ____ Grand Canyon, in Arizona, for example, was carved by water.
a. A b. An c. The d. no article
- Mr. Pike works hard and spends more economically to make ____ for his old age.
a. provide b. provision c. provider d. provident
- Only a very delicate thermometer can measure such tiny changes in ____.
a. water b. temperature c. current d. marine
- They spent their childhood in a tiny fishery village by the sea.
a. small b. big c. large d. enormous
- Seventy-five percent of the earth ____ are covered by seas and oceans.
a. face b. flat c. resurface d. surface

18. Oil spills are a great _____ to the undersea world.
a. threat b. threaten c. threatened d. threateningly
19. Her work has enormously contributed _____ the charity collection.
a. for b. on c. to d. in
20. If you _____ water, it _____ into the atmosphere as vapor.
a. boiled / will disappear b. boiled / would disappear
c. boil / disappears d. will boil / should appear
21. If Mary were not afraid of flying, she would travel by plane.
a. Because of her fear of flying, Mary did not travel by plane
b. Because of her fear of flying, Mary does not travel by plane.
c. Because of her fear of flying, Mary traveled by plane.
d. Because of her fear of flying, Mary travels by plane.
22. Thanks a lot. Without your help, I _____ my work.
a. can hardly finish b. could hardly finish
c. cannot hardly finish d. could not hardly finish
23. I am not satisfied with my present job. _____ I had a new job with higher salary.
a. If b. Even if c. As if d. If only
24. Mr. Pike has got a lung cancer. He is a non-stop smoker. He _____ smoking before he has got the sickness.
a. should stop b. should be stop
c. shall have stopped d. should have stopped
25. If anyone knocks at the door, do not answer it.
a. Should anyone knock at the door b. Should anyone knocks at the door
c. In case anyone knocked d. There is anyone knocks at the door
26. You should submit the assignment before the deadline, otherwise the teacher _____ you to take the final exam.
a. will allow b. will not allow c. should not allow d. would not allow
27. Why do you stay at home? Why don't you go to school? You _____ at the moment.
a. should study b. are studying
c. should be studying d. should have studied
28. The rain prevents us from going out.
a. In spite of the rain, we still go out. b. Because of the rain, we should go out.
c. It is the rain that makes us go out. d. If it did not rain, we would go out.
29. Let's begin the conference now.
a. Shall we begin the conference now? b. Do we begin the conference now?
c. Must we begin the conference now? d. Are we beginning the conference now?
30. We _____ afraid to state our views.
a. should be never b. never should be c. should never be d. be never should

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. Great White Shark / exceptionally large shark / find / all major oceans.
a. Great White Shark is an exceptionally large shark finding in all major oceans.
b. Great White Shark is an exceptionally large shark which can be found in all major oceans.

- c. Great White Shark is an exceptionally large shark that find in all major oceans.
 - d. Since Great White Shark is an exceptionally large shark which can be found in all major oceans.
32. A Great White Shark / reach / length / about 6 meters / weigh almost 2,000 kilos.
- a. A Great White Shark can reach the length of about 6 meters and weighing almost 2,000 kilos.
 - b. When a Great White Shark can reach the length of about 6 meters and it weighs almost 2,000 kilos.
 - c. A Great White Shark can reach the length as much as of about 6 meters and weigh up to almost 2,000 kilos.
 - d. A Great White Shark can reach the length of about 6 meters and weigh almost 2,000 kilos.
33. Great White Sharks / live / most / cold or temperate waters.
- a. Great White Sharks live in most all the cold or temperate waters.
 - b. Great White Sharks, live in most all the cold or temperate waters.
 - c. Great White Sharks that live in most of all the cold or temperate waters.
 - d. Great White Sharks live in most of the cold or temperate waters.
34. they / eat / smaller fish / called / "eating machines"
- a. They eat smaller fish and are called "eating machines".
 - b. They eat smaller fish as they are called "eating machines".
 - c. Due to the fact that they eat smaller fish and are called "eating machines".
 - d. Actually, they eat smaller fish and are called "eating machines".
35. warm-blooded / their life span / estimate / 30-40 years.
- a. As they are warm-blooded and their life span is estimated about 30-40 years.
 - b. They are such warm-blooded and their life span is estimated about 30-40 years.
 - c. Because they are warm-blooded and their life span is estimated about 30-40 years
 - d. They are warm-blooded and their life span is estimated about 30-40 years.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Every year, 100 million sharks are killed by people in commercial and recreational fishing. In the past they were killed simply for the sport of landing a good fighting fish (make sharks for instance). Sharkskin was used for making sandpaper. Other sharks are hunted for food, and some species for other products.

Sharks are a common seafood in many places around the world, including Japan and Australia. In Australia shark is the most commonly used fish. Sharks are often killed for shark fin soup, in which many sharks are hunted for their fins, which are cut off with a hot metal blade before the live animal is tossed back into the water. There have been cases where hundreds of de-finned animals were swept up on local beaches without any way to convey themselves back into the sea. Conservationists have campaigned for changes in the law to make finning illegal in the U.S.

Sharks generally reach sexual maturity slowly and produce very few offspring in comparison to other fishes that are harvested. This has caused concern among biologists regarding the increase in effort applied to catching sharks

over time, and many species are considered to be threatened. Some organizations, such as the Shark Trust, campaign to limit shark fishing.

36. Nowadays, people hunt sharks for _____.
 a. commerce and recreation d. fun and fighting
 c. sport and fighting d. fishing and landing
37. According to the text, _____.
 a. people hunt sharks only to make sandpaper
 b. sharks are hunted only for food
 c. sharks cannot be hunted
 d. there are many products made from sharks
38. Which sentence is not true?
 a. Shark fins are used for making soup.
 b. Japanese do not like to eat sharks.
 c. Many sharks are hunted for their fins.
 d. Shark fins are cut off when they are alive.
39. Cutting off shark fins is _____ in America.
 a. legal b. encouraging c. banned d. popular
40. Sharks _____.
 a. have a lot of offspring b. have very few offspring
 c. can be caught freely in America d. reach sexual maturity quickly

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

The Pacific Ocean is the world's largest body of water. It (41) _____ a third of the Earth's surface, having an area of 179.7 million (42) _____ kilometres, significantly larger than Earth's entire landmass, with room for another Africa to spare. (43) _____ approximately 15,500 kilometres from the Bering Sea in the Arctic to the icy margins of Antarctica's Ross Sea in the south, the Pacific (44) _____ about 25,000 islands. Some scientists state that the Pacific Ocean may be shrinking while the Atlantic Ocean is increasing (45) _____ size. However, the Pacific is not always (46) _____. The lands around the Pacific are (47) _____ volcanoes and often affected by earthquakes. Tsunamis, caused by (48) _____ earthquakes, have devastated many islands and destroyed entire towns. The Pacific ocean is generally believed (49) _____ warmer than the Atlantic ocean. The ocean was sighted by Europeans early in the 16th century, first by Vasco Balboa (1513) and then by Ferdinand Magellan, (50) _____ crossed the Pacific during his circumnavigation from 1519- to 1522

41. a. discovers b. covers c. recovers d. takes
 42. a. square b. round c. rectangle d. sphere
 43. a. Widening b. Broadening c. Enlarging d. Extending
 44. a. confirms b. controlled c. contains d. consists
 45. a. in b. at c. of d. for
 46. a. peace b. peaceful c. peacefully d. peacefulness
 47. a. crowded with b. familiar with c. accustomed to d. full of
 48. a. underground b. undercharge c. undersea d. undercoat
 49. a. to be b. be c. being d. been
 50. a. that b. who c. which d. whom

UNIT 10**CONSERVATION****TEST 1**

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. a. climber | b. bomb | c. blue | d. combing |
| 2. a. pine | b. psychology | c. plane | d. pick |
| 3. a. protected | b. visited | c. destroyed | d. eliminated |
| 4. a. line | b. medicine | c. examine | d. determine |
| 5. a. losing | b. close | c. open | d. hold |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- The new laws to conserve wildlife in the area will come into force next month.
a. protect b. pollute c. destroy d. eliminate
- Harmful insects must be _____ to protect our crops.
a. conserved b. protected c. destroyed d. cultivated
- Water pollution is more and more serious due to the tests of nuclear weapons in the seas and oceans.
a. circulation b. environment c. elimination d. contamination
- _____ earth is warmer and many scientists have stated that the problem will be even worse in _____ future.
a. No article / a b. The / the c. An / a d. An / no article
- He said that he would never sell the _____ collections of stamps that his father gave him.
a. value b. invaluable c. valueless d. invaluablely
- We should do something immediately to save the Earth _____ being destroyed.
a. from b. for c. in d. at
- Man and animals need a constant supply of water to live.
a. regular b. rare c. short d. inadequate
- Man is doing harm _____ the environment.
a. on b. in c. for d. to
- Animals living in the _____ need protecting
a. wild b. wildly c. wilder d. wilderness
- We were very surprised at his _____. He not only makes toys for himself but also help his sister with some needle work.
a. create b. creative c. creation d. creating
- The new laws will be _____ to restrict wildlife destruction.
a. pasted b. passed c. supplied d. taken away.
- She was not in the back yard, _____ upstairs.
a. either she was b. nor she was c. nor was she d. no she was

18. It is impossible to do this work.
 a. It is impossible to be done this work. b. To be done this work is impossible.
 c. Being done this work is impossible. d. This work is impossible to be done.
19. They were carrying two injured players out of the field.
 a. Two players were injured and carrying out of the field.
 b. The field was being carried two injured players.
 c. Two players were injured and carried out of the field.
 d. Two injured players were being carried out of the field.
20. _____ yet?
 a. Has the report been written b. Has the report written
 c. Did the report write d. Was the report written
21. Neither the teacher _____ his students participated in the activities.
 a. or b. nor c. but also d. as
22. It is difficult _____ the problem of pollution.
 a. solve b. to solve c. solving d. solved
23. The door _____ open at any circumstances.
 a. should not leave b. should left
 c. should not be left d. should not be leave
24. The teacher made us do a lot of homework because the final examination was coming.
 a. A lot of homework was made to do
 b. A lot of homework was made by the teacher
 c. We were made do a lot of homework by our teacher
 d. We were made to do a lot of homework by our teacher
25. The road in our town _____.
 a. wide b. are being wide
 c. are being widened d. are being widen
26. _____ the importance of conservation, the students have taken part in the campaign of planting trees in some areas.
 a. realize b. to realize c. realizing d. realized
27. Will you stop _____ that horrible noise?
 a. make b. to make c. making d. made
28. He was seriously injured in the accident. He could not see; _____.
 a. nor could he hear b. nor he could hear
 c. nor he heard d. he could not hear nor
29. _____ many species are dying out.
 a. It says b. It is said c. People is said d. It is saying
30. The president _____ seriously ill.
 a. is said b. is said to be c. is said for being d. is said being

Error Identification.

31. The floods are caused billions of dollars in damage to homes, businesses,
 a b c
 water treatment facilities, bridges, roadways, and farmland.
 d

32. He thinks natural resources are endless, but I am afraid that they will be used up someday.
a b c d
33. Do you know that more as 200 native plant species in the United States have gone extinct?
a b c d
34. Almost every part of the world have been experienced an earthquake in recent years, and will experience earthquake in the years to come.
a b c d
35. Hydroelectric power is inexpensive and environmentally safe but impractical for areas where are far from the moving water.
a b c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Many believe only animals are endangered. They think wild plants can just grow back after damage. This is not true. Our plants are declining at an alarming rate. Among them are some of the most beautiful and useful species on Earth. The importance of plants to life on Earth is immeasurable. The landscape and wildlife we enjoy, the food we eat, even the very air we breathe is connected to plant life.

Plants support wildlife. The U.S. Forest Service has stated that for every plant species that goes extinct, up to 30 other species of plants, insects and other animals may also decline. Plants provide the food and habitat for wildlife.

Plants support a healthy environment. They provide clean air, help hold soil in place, clean water, moderate wind and water impacts, and shade the earth.

Plants support people. Plants give many gifts to man. They provide food, fiber, and fuels. Many plants are known to contain chemicals that can be used to treat human illnesses. Others have the ability to fight agricultural pests and improve existing crops.

This is a real crisis. Habitat destruction, over collection, and other environmental damage are eroding our natural plant communities. Some species have declined to such small numbers that a bad storm or a plant collector could wipe them out in minutes. Without intervention they will be lost forever.

36. According to the text, _____
a. plants play a very important role to life on Earth
b. plants do not play a very important role to life on Earth
c. wild plants can just grow back easily after damage
d. our plants are increasing
37. Which sentence is correct?
a. The landscape, wildlife, food, air is connected to plant life.
b. Plants do not influence the environment.
c. Plants do not influence wildlife.
d. Plants can provide only food for wildlife.

38. Plants _____.
 a. do not provide habitat for wildlife b. do not contain chemicals
 c. can prevent erosion d. cannot shade the earth
39. Food, fiber, fuels, and chemicals that can be used to treat human illnesses are the _____ plants give us..
 a. protection b. extinction c. gifts d. pests
40. The writer advised us _____.
 a. to destroy plants as much as possible b. to intervene on plant extinction
 c. not to grow any plants d. not intervene on plant extinction

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Today, in China, (41) _____ large scale destruction of forests has occurred, the government has required that every citizen (42) _____ the ages of 11 and 60 plant three to five trees (43) _____ year or do the equivalent amount of work in other forest (44) _____. The government claims that at (45) _____ 1000 million trees have been planted in China every year (46) _____ 1982. In western countries, increasing consumer demand for wood products that have been produced cause forest landowners and forest industries to become (47) _____ accountable for their forest management and timber harvesting practices.

The Arbor Day Foundation's Rain Forest Rescue program is a charity that helps to (48) _____ deforestation. The charity uses money to buy up (49) _____ preserve rainforest land before the lumber companies can buy it. The Arbor Day Foundation then (50) _____ the land from deforestation.

41. a. whom b. which c. that d. where
 42. a. on b. between c. of d. in
 43. a. the b. for c. per d. many
 44. a. services b. destructions c. extinction d. damage
 45. a. least b. the least c. last d. the last
 46. a. in b. since c. for d. ago
 47. a. increase b. increasing c. increasingly d. increased
 48. a. pollute b. motivate c. encourage d. prevent
 49. a. and b. nor c. or d. but
 50. a. protects b. supplies c. provides d. destroy

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. conservation b. variety c. reconstruction d. circulation
 2. a. liquid b. forest c. protect d. nature
 3. a. disease b. cancer c. sickness d. visit
 4. a. animal b. medicine c. introduce d. scientist
 5. a. defense b. constant d. power d. frequent

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. The zoo _____ some difficulties in getting the pandas to mate.
 a. acquired b. encountered c. increased d. persuaded

7. A noisy smoke-filled room is not a good _____ to work in.
a. environment b. conservation c. dam d. nature
8. If all trees in the area are chopped down, the soil will be _____.
a. grown b. planted c. cultivated d. eroded
9. Farmers use herbicides to eliminate weeds.
a. get on b. run off c. get rid of d. take care of
10. She is a famous _____. She is very interested in protecting wild animals from extinction.
a. conserve b. conservationist c. conservation d. conservational
11. Our environment is at _____ risk. We should do something soon.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
12. The farm is famous _____ its production of coffee.
a. for b. in c. with d. on
13. At times, my father plants some trees in the garden and he often says planting trees is a necessary thing to do.
a. Never b. Always c. Sometimes d. Rarely
14. The natural ____ of water is influenced by trees, grasses, and other plant life.
a. round b. circulation c. surround d. road
15. Environmental pollution has bad effects on the balance of _____.
a. nature b. natural c. naturally d. naturist
16. Without plants, most water would run off as soon as it falls, taking away valuable soil.
a. supplying b. recovering c. removing d. holding
17. He has _____ talent nor the desire to learn.
a. either b. both c. not only d. neither
18. We have not used this computer for a long time.
a. For a long time has not been used this computer.
b. This computer has not used for a long time.
c. This computer has been not used for a long time.
d. This computer has not been used for a long time.
19. _____ last year?
a. Did this tractor buy b. Was the tractor bought
c. Has this tractor bought d. Has this tractor been bought
20. The polluted rivers _____.
a. cannot clean up b. cannot cleaned up
c. cannot be cleaned up d. cannot cleaning up
21. I am sometimes annoyed because she is used to entering the room without _____ the door.
a. knock b. to knock c. knocking d. knocked
22. _____ by Mr. Pike, my friend's father?
a. Is the plane flying b. Is the plane being flown
c. Is the plane be flown d. Is the plane be flying
23. How do people make carpets?
a. How are carpets made? b. How do carpets make?
c. How do carpets made? d. How are carpets make?

24. She is too fat. She neither does exercise. _____ on a diet.
a. Nor she goes b. Nor does she go c. She nor goes d. Not does she goes
25. That tree _____ last month. Now it _____.
a. planted / grows b. has planted / is grown
c. is planted / is being grown d. was planted / is growing
26. People say that the bridge was destroyed in the war.
a. The bridge says being destroyed in the war.
b. The bridge is said being destroyed in the war.
c. The bridge is said to be destroyed in the war.
d. The bridge is said to have been destroyed in the war.
27. I have _____.
a. interesting something to tell you b. interesting something telling you
c. something interesting to tell you d. something interesting telling you
28. Without plants on earth, we _____.
a. cannot exist b. will not
c. would not exist d. are not going to exist
29. The driver felt asleep so he stopped _____ a coffee.
a. has b. have c. to have d. having
30. Stop _____ what I have done. I do not think you can do better than I can.
a. criticize b. to criticize c. criticizing d. criticized

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. Sunday / my 16th birthday / I / write / invite / you / party.
a. Sunday will be my 16th birthday and that I am writing to invite you to the party
b. Sunday is my 16th birthday so I am writing to invite you to the party.
c. That is Sunday is my 16th birthday so I am writing to invite you to the party.
d. Sunday is when my 16th birthday is so I am writing to invite you to the party.
32. come / my house / 5 pm
a. Please come to my house at 5pm.
b. You had better come to my house at 5pm.
c. How about come to my house at 5pm.
d. Let's you come to my house at 5pm.
33. I / also invite / some / our classmates.
a. Also do I invite some of our classmates.
b. I also invite some of our classmates too.
c. I also invite enough some of our classmates.
d. I also invite some of our classmates.
34. I / hope / we / have / good time / together
a. I hope when we will have a good time together.
b. I am with a hope which we will have a good time together.
c. I hope we will have a good time together.
d. I am in hope that is we will have a good time together.

35. I / wait / you

a. I will wait for you.

b. That I will wait for you.

c. As I will wait for you.

d. I will wait for you as soon as.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Our family members resemble each other because we have the same genetic formation in our DNA, and this formation has been passed from parents to children for many generations. Much like the children humans create, plants pass on their genetic formation in their seeds. The seeds of endangered and imperiled plants are so valuable because there are no other plants in the world with that same genetic formation, and we are at risk of losing these genetic resources forever. But preserving the genetic diversity of some species can be quite difficult. When researchers and conservationists preserve a plant, one of their goals is to preserve genetic variety. "By preserving the genes of these plants, we preserve the possibility for adaptations in the future," explains Dr. Christina Walters, a plant physiologist. After collected seeds must be stored for future use, planting or research. Since seeds begin to grow when it is warm and wet, scientists store seeds in places that are cold and dry, which is called a seed bank. But not all seeds survive the drying and freezing treatments, and care must be taken so that they are not harmed during banking. When researchers attempt to store a seed, they examine what is known about the growth habits of the plant, its habitat and geographical distribution, and then classify the seeds by storage needs.

36. The text is about _____

a. generations

b. genetic formation

c. DNA

d. seed preservation

37. Plants _____

a. do not have genetic formation

b. have genetic formation as human beings do

c. do not pass on the genetic formation in their seeds

d. cannot be preserve by seed storing

38. Genetic preservation is _____

a. very easy

b. uneasy

c. inexpensive

d. impossible

39. Scientists preserve seeds _____

a. to plant or research

b. for fun

c. for money

d. to consume in the future

40. A seed bank _____

a. is a place where we can keep our money

b. is wet and warm

c. is dry and cold

d. is a place where seeds cannot be stored

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

The atmosphere is like (41) _____ enormous chemist's beaker - a vessel (42) _____ gases mix, mingle, and react. These gases often turn into (43) _____ substances which are capable (44) _____ returning to the earth as rain or snow. Acid rain has been blamed for the "death" of (45) _____ lakes and rivers in

North America and may be responsible for world-wide forest depletion as well. Some scientists think that acid rain (46) _____ forest growth by weakening trees (47) _____ they are less likely to survive when there are droughts, insect attacks, diseases, or storm damage. (48) _____ habitats are not the only ones endangered. Man-made office buildings, houses, and automobiles are also eroded (49) _____ repeated soakings of acid rain. Several government agencies are currently investigating acid rain. They are expected to recommend technology which will (50) _____ sulfur emissions made by factories.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| 41. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 42. a. which | b. where | c. that | d. those |
| 43. a. poison | b. poisoning | c. poisonous | d. poisonously |
| 44. a. of | b. in | c. to | d. on |
| 45. a. several | b. a great deal of | c. so much | d. much |
| 46. a. fertilizes | b. supplies | c. affects | d. conserve |
| 47. a. if | b. in spite of | c. so as to | d. so |
| 48. a. nature | b. natural | c. naturally | d. naturalize |
| 49. a. if | b. as if | c. because | d. because of |
| 50. a. clean up | b. look up | c. get up | d. take up |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. a. habitat | b. undersea | c. Indian | d. Antarctic |
| 2. a. activity | b. variety | c. diversity | d. contribution |
| 3. a. existence | b. importance | c. endanger | d. herbicide |
| 4. a. release | b. cover | c. refer | d. marine |
| 5. a. plastic | b. proper | c. concern | d. seafood |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- We are doing damage _____ our environment deliberately or incidentally.
a. on b. to c. with d. for
- There is no sign of plant life in this area. It must have drought for a long time.
a. marine b. vegetation c. prison d. pollution
- Up to now, we have hardly estimated the _____ that our country suffered during the war.
a. destroy b. destroyable c. destructive d. destruction
- Do you mind explaining the meaning of the word " _____ "? It is a very large land thickly covered with trees, plants, bushes, and is also the inhabitation of wild animals.
a. forest b. marine c. submarine d. species
- Up to now, AIDS have not been _____, and more and more people died of the disease.
a. treated b. concerned c. killed d. stopped
- Fire is the greatest danger _____ forests.
a. on b. of c. to d. in

12. Sharks are among _____ oldest creatures, having survived in _____ seas for more than 350 million years.
a. no article / no article b. no article / the
c. a / the d. the / the
13. I think she is old enough to _____ herself. She can live independently from her parents.
a. take away b. take over c. take care of d. take on
14. We cannot clean up our polluted rivers and seas _____.
a. during the night b. at night c. very quickly d. very slowly
15. The government have become more and more worried about the _____ of the coastline by the sea.
a. erode b. erosion c. erosive d. erodent
16. The farmers removed some undeveloped trees to improve the growth of the rest.
a. eliminated b. planted c. fertilized d. transferred
17. The farmers enrich the soil with _____.
a. fertilizers b. herbicides c. insecticides d. gases
18. Burning oil and coal releases gases which are harmful _____ humans.
a. with b. for c. to d. on
19. They have just passes some new laws to protect wildlife.
a. marine b. mammal
c. animals living in natural conditions d. endangered species
20. They report that more than twenty fishermen were missing in the storm.
a. More than twenty fishermen were missing in the storm
b. More than twenty fishermen were reported missing in the storm
c. More than twenty fishermen are reported to be missing in the storm
d. More than twenty fishermen are reported to have been missing in the storm
21. They will have to find a better solution.
a. A better solution will have to be found.
b. A better solution will be have to find.
c. A better solution will be have to be found.
d. A better solution will have been to be found.
22. Just a minute. The food is ready and the table _____.
a. set b. sets c. is setting d. is being set
23. I _____ the last bus because I had some letters _____.
a. was missed / typing b. missed / to type
c. had been missed / typed d. have been missed / were typed
24. These flowers are fresh. They _____ from the garden.
a. have just been picked b. have been just picked
c. have been picked just d. just have been picked
25. Mr. Pike is repairing the refrigerator at the moment.
a. The refrigerator is being repaired at the moment by Mr. Pike
b. The refrigerator is repaired by Mr. Pike at the moment.
c. The refrigerator is being repaired by Mr. Pike at the moment.
d. The refrigerator is be repairing by Mr. Pike at the moment.

26. Are you free _____ me with some chores.
 a. help b. to help c. helping d. for helping
27. They _____ at work.
 a. allow not to be worn jeans b. are not allowed being wear jeans
 c. are not allowed to wear jeans d. do not allowed wearing jeans
28. Can you please tell me when _____?
 a. the match begins b. will the match begin
 c. the match will be begun d. the match is begun
29. Would you like _____ a sightseeing tour around the city? – I feel like _____ a nap because I am tired after such a long journey.
 a. have / to take b. to have / taking c. having / took d. have had / take
30. _____ a forest fire before? – Yes, I _____ one when I was on business in the North.
 a. Did you see / saw. b. Were you seen / saw
 c. Have you been seen / was seen d. Have you seen / saw

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. weekend / family / a visit / our grandfather's farm.
 a. At the weekend, my family will pay a visit to our grandfather's farm.
 b. At the weekend. My family will pay a visit to our grandfather's farm.
 c. At the weekend is the time when my family will pay a visit to our grandfather's farm.
 d. On weekend, my family would pay a visit to our grandfather's farm.
32. I / write / invite / you / your brother / join
 a. I am writing because I want inviting you and your brother to join us.
 b. That is I am writing to invite you and your brother to join us.
 c. I am writing to invite you and your brother to join us.
 d. I am writing in order that to invite you and your brother to join us.
33. I / hope / we / great fun / there
 a. I hope we will get great fun there.
 b. I hope which we will get great fun there.
 c. I hope so that we will get great fun there.
 d. I hope as we will get great fun there.
34. we / pick you up / 8 o'clock / Saturday.
 a. In case we will pick you up at 8 o'clock on Saturday.
 b. We will pick you up at 8 o'clock on Saturday
 c. Unless we will pick you up at 8 o'clock on Saturday.
 d. For a promise, we will pick you up at 8 o'clock on Saturday
35. I / stop now / because / I / excited / write / more.
 a. I stop now because of I am too excited to write any more.
 b. I stop now as to I am too excited to write any more
 c. I stop now because I am enough excited to write no more
 d. I stop now because I am too excited to write any more.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Each day, thousands of tons of sulfur and nitrogen oxides are pumped into the air by fossil fuel burning plants and automobile exhaust systems. Sunlight

In short, it is everybody's duty to safeguard the future of mankind through population control and being more aware of the (48) his actions have on nature. Nature is both fragile and powerful. It is very easily destroyed (49) man; on the (50) hand, it can so easily destroy human beings with terrible disasters.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 41. a. important | b. determined | c. polluted | d. attractive |
| 42. a. are clearing | b. are clear | c. are be cleared | d. are being cleared |
| 43. a. also | b. but also | c. as well | d. nor |
| 44. a. protest | b. contaminate | c. supply | d. damage |
| 45. a. produce | b. establish | c. better | d. cause |
| 46. a. However | b. If | c. Although | d. Therefore |
| 47. a. destroy | b. destruction | c. destructive | d. destroyer |
| 48. a. afford | b. efforts | c. effects | d. affect |
| 49. a. by | b. with | c. through | d. for |
| 50. a. another | b. other | c. others | d. each other |

UNIT 11

NATIONAL PARKS

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>stationed</u> | b. <u>belonged</u> | c. <u>established</u> | d. <u>studied</u> |
| 2. a. <u>parked</u> | b. <u>watched</u> | c. <u>endangered</u> | d. <u>stopped</u> |
| 3. a. <u>listen</u> | b. <u>visitor</u> | c. <u>continue</u> | d. <u>interesting</u> |
| 4. a. <u>different</u> | b. <u>world</u> | c. <u>disaster</u> | d. <u>practiced</u> |
| 5. a. <u>question</u> | b. <u>station</u> | c. <u>nation</u> | d. <u>population</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- That house does not belong my family.
a. in b. for c. with d. to
- What's wrong you? You look pale and tired.
a. to b. for c. with d. against
- The peasants depend on a good harvest for their existence.
a. rely b. believe c. hike d. recognize
- She sometimes does not have enough time to take care of her old parents.
a. look after b. pay attention to c. listen to d. depend on
- The flag of the United Kingdom is called the Union Jack.
a. national b. ethnic c. international d. tropical
- In primitive societies, cavemen used to live in
a. a building b. a villa c. a cave d. an apartment
- To my, she agreed to work overtime during the week without any complaint.
a. surprise b. surprising c. surprised d. surprisingly

converts these gases into sulfuric and nitric acids which are absorbed by the water particles in clouds. Mixed with rain and snow, they fall back to earth, usually hundreds of miles from the original source of the pollution.

The term acid rain is somewhat misleading. In addition to the "wet" substances of rain, snow, and fog, dry particles of sulfur and nitrogen oxides also fall and are absorbed by plants and soil. These particles, known as acid deposition, turn acidic when mixed with surface moisture.

Acid rain releases aluminum from soil into the rivers and lakes restricting the growth of aquatic plant roots. Aluminum also clogs the gills of aquatic animals, attacks calcium in their bodies, and causes life-threatening deformities in their offspring.

As plants, insects, fish, amphibians and reptiles disappear, the structure of the lake's ecosystem weakens and collapses. When the lake is completely unable to support life, mammals and birds which rely on the lake as a food source become endangered. Sadly, "dead" lakes and streams often appear clear and beautiful.

36. The text is about _____.
 a. acid rain b. nitric acids c. "dead" lakes d. polluted rivers
37. Which sentence is true?
 a. Fossil fuel burning plants and automobile are responsible for tons of sulfur and nitrogen oxides in the air.
 b. Fossil fuel burning plants and automobile have no relation to tons of sulfur and nitrogen oxides in the air.
 c. Acid rain has no effects on rivers and lakes.
 d. Acid rain has good effects on rivers and lakes
38. Sulfur and nitrogen oxides convert into acids due to _____.
 a. rain b. clouds c. sunlight d. gases
39. According to the passage, _____.
 a. dry particles of sulfur and nitrogen oxides do no harm to the environment
 b. dry particles of sulfur and nitrogen oxides also do harm to the environment
 c. dry particles of sulfur and nitrogen oxides are not absorbed by plants and soil
 d. dry particles of sulfur and nitrogen oxides cannot turn acidic
40. "Dead" lakes and streams are _____.
 a. an ideal place for fish and plants b. an ideal place for mammals and birds
 c. are dirty d. unable to support life

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Tropical forests are known to be very (41) _____ to the balance of nature but we are destroying them at an incredible rate. They (42) _____ not only to benefit the natives of that country, (43) _____ to satisfy the needs of richer countries. Central American forests are being destroyed for pastureland to make pet food in the United States cheaper; in Papua New Guinea, forests are destroyed to (44) _____ cheaper cardboard packaging for Japanese electronic products; in Burma and Thailand, forests have been destroyed to (45) _____ more attractive furniture in Singapore and Hong Kong. (46) _____, a rich person living thousands of miles away may cause more tropical forest (47) _____ than a poor person living in the forest.

13. At what time will the meeting be over?
 a. begun b. started c. lasted d. ended
14. I like to go hiking in the mountain, especially in spring when the weather is fine.
 a. particularly b. gradually c. eventually d. mostly
15. I have no _____ idea. Everything depends on your decision.
 a. a b. an c. the d. no article
16. Cuc Phuong is Vietnam's _____ first national park to be established.
 a. a b. an c. the d. no article
17. He stepped on the mine, and it exploded.
 a. If he doesn't step on the mine, it doesn't explode.
 b. If he doesn't step on the mine, it won't explode.
 c. If he didn't step on the mine, it wouldn't explode.
 d. If he hadn't stepped on the mine, it wouldn't have exploded.
18. In my experiments, the liquid is cooled to 32°F. It always freezes.
 a. If you cool the liquid to 32 degrees, it froze.
 b. If you cooled the liquid to 32 degrees, it would freeze.
 c. If you cool the liquid to 32 degrees, it will freeze.
 d. If you had cooled the liquid to 32 degrees, it would have frozen.
19. It may rain this afternoon. I hope it doesn't because I don't want the match to be cancelled.
 a. If it rains, the match is cancelled.
 b. If it rains, the match will be cancelled.
 c. If it rained, the match would be cancelled.
 d. If it had rained, the match would have been cancelled.
20. Unfortunately, I don't know Philosophy, so I can't answer your question.
 a. If I know Philosophy, I can answer your question.
 b. If I know Philosophy, I will be able to answer your question.
 c. If I knew Philosophy, I would be able to answer your question.
 d. If I had known Philosophy, I would have been able to answer your question.
21. Due to pollution, a lot of fish in the lake became sick and died.
 a. Because of b. Because c. In spite of d. As if
22. _____ there are some more ideas, we can end the meeting now.
 a. If b. As if c. Unless d. In case
23. It is lovely _____ that you are going to spend the holiday on the farm with us.
 a. hear b. to hear c. hearing d. heard
24. If he _____ with us now, he _____ the beauty of nature of the National Park.
 a. is / can enjoy b. was / will enjoy
 c. has been / would enjoy d. were / could enjoy
25. A national park is a place _____ many endangered species are protected.
 a. that b. which c. where d. in that
26. Because the pilot could not control the circumstances, he was unable to land the plane.
 a. Due to the circumstance beyond the control
 b. As the pilot could control the circumstances

- c. Unless the pilot could not control the circumstances
d. Since the circumstance beyond the control
27. Roger was sorry he didn't eat that salad. Roger wished _____ the salad.
a. would eat b. eats c. had eaten d. had been eaten
28. So far there _____ nine national parks established in Vietnam.
a. are b. will be c. have been d. had been
29. If the bag had not been heavy, we would have taken it with us.
a. The bag is heavy; so we cannot take it with us.
b. The bag was heavy, so we could not take it with us.
c. Because the bag was heavy so we could not take it with us.
d. We took the bag with us although it was heavy.
30. If they had searched more carefully, they _____ the watch sooner.
a. will find b. would find c. found d. would have found

Error Identification.

31. After World War II, national parks have been founded all over the world. Largest national park in the world is the Northeast Greenland National Park.
a. b.
c. d.
32. Before the invention of the computer, all secretaries have to learn how to use a typewriter to type letters and document.
a. b.
c. d.
33. If had you sent the application form to that company, you would have been offered a job.
a. b. c.
d.
34. In America, erosion of farmland by wind and water has been a problem that can hardly to be solved up to now.
a. b.
c. d.
35. Many native flora are at risk of dying out if we step in to save them right now.
a. b. c. d.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Death Valley's outstanding natural beauty and scientific importance were first brought to the attention of the National Park Service in the late 1920's. With the support of Stephen Mather, Director of the National Park Service, Death Valley's national significance was recognized, and it was proclaimed a national monument by President Hoover on February 11, 1933. With the passage of the Desert Protection Act of October 31, 1994, Death Valley was designated a national park. Today Death Valley National Park is made up of 3,336,000 acres and contains more than 3,000,000 acres of wilderness. There are over 1000 plant species in Death Valley National Park, including 13 species of cactus and 23 endemics - plants that are known to grow only in the Death Valley region. In its surrounding mountains you can find spectacular wildflower displays, snow-covered peaks, beautiful sand dunes, abandoned mines and in-

distal structures, and the hottest place in North America. Some years the desert is spectacular with wildflowers, other years the blossoms are almost nonexistent (but never totally absent). A good wildflower year depends on at least three things: well-spaced rainfall through-out the winter and early spring, sufficient warmth from the sun, and lack of desiccating winds. The best time to see a spring floral display is in years when rainfall has been several times the Death Valley annual average of about 1.9 inches.

36. Death Valley became a national park in _____.
 a. 1920 b. 1920s c. 1933 d. 1994
37. According to the text, in Death Valley National Park _____.
 a. there are no wild flowers
 b. visitors can enjoy spectacular wildflower displays
 c. there is no sand
 d. there are not any mines
38. It is _____ in Death Valley.
 a. very hot b. cool c. cold d. too cold
39. Wildflowers in Death Valley _____.
 a. are in full blossom every year
 b. are not affected by wind
 c. are not related to rainfall
 d. need sufficient warmth from the sun to be in blossom
40. Death Valley is _____.
 a. a marine region b. a desert c. a coast d. a highland

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Efforts to stop or slow deforestation have been attempted (41) _____ many centuries because it has long been known that deforestation can (42) _____ environmental damage. In Tonga, the government leaders developed policies (43) _____ were designed to help people realize that they could get short-term gains from (44) _____ forest into farmland but they had to suffer a lot from long-term problems that forest (45) _____ would cause. During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in Tokugawa, Japan the local authority developed a system of long-term planning (46) _____ and even reverse deforestation of the next centuries. They replaced timber with other products made from rubber or plastic and encourage farmers to (47) _____ more efficient use of land that had been farmed for many centuries. In sixteenth century Germany landowners also developed silviculture to deal with the problem of deforestation. However, these policies tend to be limited (48) _____ environments with good rainfall, no dry season and very young soils. This is because on older and less (49) _____ soil trees grow too slowly for silviculture to be economic, (50) _____ in areas with a strong dry season there is always a risk of forest fires destroying a tree crop before it matures.

silviculture: ngành khoa học nghiên cứu về rừng

41. a. for b. ago c. in d. at
 42. a. lead b. cause c. keep d. encourage
 43. a. who b. whom c. whose d. which

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 44. a. compounding | b. dividing | c. converting | d. cutting |
| 45. a. lose | b. loose | c. lost | d. loss |
| 46. a. stop | b. to stop | c. stopping | d. stopped |
| 47. a. make | b. do | c. create | d. keep |
| 48. a. at | b. on | c. to | d. with |
| 49. a. fertile | b. fertilize | c. fertilizer | d. fertilizing |
| 50. a. since | b. due to | c. because of | d. while |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. a. endanger | b. recognize | c. special | d. tropical |
| 2. a. locate | b. contain | c. water | d. exist |
| 3. a. establish | b. chemical | c. temperate | d. animal |
| 4. a. poison | b. arrive | c. luggage | d. forest |
| 5. a. invitation | b. information | c. minority | d. independent |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- The number of crimes in the area seems to be on _____ increase.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- We sometimes spend our holiday in _____ mountain.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- Cuc Phuong National Park contains over 200 square kilometers of rainforest.
a. forest which has only wild flowers
b. thin forest which has no rain
c. thick forest in a tropical part that has a lot of rain
d. thick forest in a temperate zone that has a lot of rain
- Food will last longer if it is kept in an airtight _____.
a. contain b. container c. containment d. containing
- The film star is so famous that she is often _____ whenever she goes out.
a. realized b. recognized c. emphasized d. depended
- I am not in the habit of staying up late.
a. am not used to b. used to c. get used to d. as used to
- Of the ten people who were stuck in the car crash, only one survived.
a. was alive b. died c. was injured d. was missing
- She was completely _____ because she was wearing a mask and sunglasses.
a. recognize b. recognition c. recognizable d. unrecognizable
- _____ Florida, the city of St. Augustine is the oldest city in the United States.
a. Located in b. Laid on c. Let in d. Laid on
- What are you looking _____? - My pen. I put it on the table but it is nowhere to be seen now.
a. at b. for c. forward to d. up
- Does that species still _____ now?
a. contain b. abandon c. surprise d. exist

17. You have been working very hard. I think you should have some days-
_____ and go _____ a holiday.
a. in / out b. off / on c. of / for d. out / in
18. You ignored my advice, so you got into trouble.
a. If you don't ignore my advice, you don't get into trouble.
b. If you don't ignore my advice, you won't get into trouble.
c. If you didn't ignore my advice, you wouldn't get into trouble.
d. If you hadn't ignored my advice, you wouldn't have got into trouble.
19. _____ of emergency, press the red button to set alarm and go out immediately.
a. As if b. Unless c. In case d. If
20. _____ from your house to our school?
a. How much is it b. How far it is c. How far is it d. How much far it is
21. Something is wrong with my mobile phone, _____ may I use yours?
a. so b. if c. in case d. but
22. I cannot get the job because I cannot speak English and use a computer. If
only I _____ English and Computer Science when I was at high school.
a. learned b. would learn c. have learn d. had learnt
23. _____ without the invention of electricity?
a. What will happen b. What would happen
c. What will have happened d. What would have happened
24. If I had had enough money I could have bought that new computer. Mine is old.
a. That new computer was too expensive for me to afford.
b. That new computer was cheap enough for me to afford.
c. Although that new computer was expensive I managed to buy it.
d. Because my computer was old, I bought a new one.
25. I wonder _____ you could help me with those difficult mathematical puzzles.
a. unless b. as if c. if d. if only
26. You cannot get higher results _____.
a. if you work harder b. unless you work harder
c. if you worker harder d. unless you will not work harder
27. Peter _____ unless he gets up late and does not have enough time to
prepare for the meal.
a. always eats breakfast b. never eats breakfast
c. does not eat breakfast d. will not eat breakfast
28. Would you mind if I _____ in the room?
a. smoke b. smoked c. would smoke d. had smoke
29. Peter was the last applicant _____ and he was also the only one that was
offered the job.
a. to interview b. interviewing
c. to be interviewed d. be interviewed
30. John F. Kennedy was the first President of the United States _____ in the
twentieth century
a. be born b. was born c. bearing d. to be born

49. a. dangerous b. in danger of c. endangered d. dangerously
50. a. habitats b. habits c. resources d. neighborhood

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. habit b. orphan c. upon d. feature
2. a. abandon b. interesting c. survival d. another
3. a. threaten b. danger c. pollute d. happen
4. a. expensive b. official c. realize d. invader
5. a. defeat b. ethnic c. belong d. idea

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. I am not surprised ____ his school results. He is too lazy to succeed in schooling.
a. at b. for c. with d. in
7. Success is dependent ____ how hard you have worked.
a. upon b. into c. onto d. out of
8. In Vietnam, there are many ethnic ____ that live in the mountains.
a. majorities b. minorities c. activities d. abilities
9. Vietnamese people struggled bravely to ____ their powerful invaders.
a. convince b. station c. depend d. defeat
10. We visited the National Park and enjoyed different species of fauna.
a. animals b. flowers c. trees d. fish
11. In our country, farmers make up the majority of the ____.
a. pollution b. fauna c. population d. flora
12. She does not want to travel by coach because she usually has got ____ carsickness.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
13. They could not continue their journey because they did not bring enough ____ food and drinks.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
14. The residents are going to be removed when they build an airport nearby.
a. very far b. not very far c. remote d. distant
15. Contamination is threatening the park and many species of animals living in it.
a. population b. pollution c. elimination d. distribution
16. The regulations of the competition will be announced ____ on TV next week.
a. office b. official c. officially d. officer
17. There are toxic levels of chemicals in the water.
a. poisonous b. fertile c. threatened d. tropical
18. Due to drought, the countryside living in the area is under the constant ____ of famine.
a. threat b. threaten c. threatening d. threatened
19. Slow down ____.
a. in case you will get an accident
b. provided that you would get an accident

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. happy / receive / your letter
 - a. It is happy to receive your letter.
 - b. I am too happy to receive your letter.
 - c. I'm happy to receive your letter.
 - d. How happy to receive your letter.
32. I / eager / write / you / immediately
 - a. I am so eager that I write to you immediately.
 - b. I am such eager that I write to you immediately.
 - c. I am very much eager that I write to you immediately.
 - d. I am enough eager to write to you immediately.
33. It / great / spend / weekend / farm / your family
 - a. It is great to spend the weekend on the farm with your family.
 - b. It is great in order to spend the weekend on the farm with your family.
 - c. It is great so as to spend the weekend on the farm with your family.
 - d. It is great spending the weekend on the farm with your family.
34. Thank you / invitation
 - a. Thank you as much for your invitation.
 - b. Thank you as many for your invitation.
 - c. Thank you very much for your invitation.
 - d. Let's thank you very much for your invitation.
35. We / come / house / on time. See / soon
 - a. We would come to your house on time. See you soon.
 - b. We will come to your house on time, and see you soon.
 - c. We will come to your house on time, seeing you soon.
 - d. We will come to your house on time. See you soon.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The Cairngorms was made a National Park in September 2003 because it is a unique and special place that needs to be **cared for** – both for the wildlife and countryside it contains and for both people that live in it, manage it and visit it. It is Britain's largest National Park. Cairngorm National Park has the largest area of mountain landscape in the United Kingdom at its heart, with diverse communities around it. It is home to 16,000 people and 25% of Britain's endangered birds, animal, and plants. It includes moorlands, forests, rivers, lochs and glens. Since the establishment of Cairngorms National Park, there has not been a cross-park bus service. However, during the summer months visitors and residents will have the opportunity to explore the National Park using public transport. With 80 per cent of visitors coming to the National Park by car and many residents need a car to get around, it is important that residents and visitors alike have the choice to use forms of transport that are less damaging to the environment. Young people in Cairngorms National Park are often asked to make their viewpoints known on the future of the National Park at a series of events. Communities and other groups in and around Cairngorms National Park with creative ideas for biodiversity projects are being encouraged to apply for funding from the Biodiversity Grant Scheme, which provides funds for projects that will help enhance and conserve the variety of life in the Cairngorms.

36. Cairngorms National Park _____.
 a. contains no mountains b. is the largest in Britain
 c. is not unique d. was made a National Park in the 20th century
37. **cared for** is closest in meaning to _____.
 a. loved b. responsible for c. taken care of d. worried
38. According to the text, _____.
 a. there are no human beings living in Cairngorms National Park
 b. there are not any rivers in Cairngorms National Park
 c. visitors can get around Cairngorms National Park by bus
 d. Cairngorms National Park does not contain any endangered birds, animal, and plants
39. Most visitors come to the National Park by _____.
 a. bus b. car c. train d. public transport
40. We can learn from the text that _____.
 a. the authority does not care much of the National Park
 b. the environment of the National Park is being damaged
 c. there is not any collaboration of the residents to protect the National Park
 d. there is a collaboration of the residents to protect the National Park

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

All animals (41) _____ the Earth with us. They fascinate us with their beauty, their grace, and their speed. We love observing their behavior, and learning more about their habits. But just loving them is not enough. All of these animals are (42) _____. Many of them have died, and without special care, they may someday (43) _____ from the Earth. Why is it important to (44) _____ for animals like these? One reason is to protect the balance of life on Earth. Another reason is the (45) _____ of the animals themselves. Each species of animal is special. Once it is gone, it is gone (46) _____.

Wherever people are careless about the land, there are endangered species. Today, forests have been (47) _____ to make room for people. In South America, destruction of the rain forest threatens many animals. They are losing their homes in the rain forest, and thousands die when they are caught and shipped off (48) _____ as exotic pets. Ocean-dwelling animals are (49) _____ extinction as well. Unfortunately, it is people who cause many of the problems that animals face. We alter and pollute their habitats. We hunt them for skins, tusks, furs, and horns. We destroy animals that get in the way of farming or building. And we remove them from their natural (50) _____ and take them home as pets.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 41. a. live | b. share | c. depend | d. survive |
| 42. a. endangered | b. encouraged | c. enlarged | d. entertained |
| 43. a. establish | b. reveal | c. appear | d. disappear |
| 44. a. take | b. look | c. care | d. love |
| 45. a. beauty | b. beautiful | c. beautifully | d. beautify |
| 46. a. endless | b. ever | c. forever | d. eternal |
| 47. a. transplanted | b. moved | c. contaminated | d. chopped down |
| 48. a. selling | b. to be sold | c. to sell | d. sold |

- c. and you will get an accident
d. or you will get an accident
20. The wind was so strong that the cottage collapsed.
a. The wind was too strong to collapse the cottage.
b. If the wind were not so strong, the cottage would not collapse.
c. Due to the strong wind, the cottage collapsed.
d. It is the strong wind made the cottage collapsed.
21. Can you imagine what _____ if everyone _____.
a. will happen / can fly b. would happen / could fly
c. had happened / could have flown d. happened / will have flown
22. I regret behaving so impolitely with her and she was disappointed.
a. Unless I behave so impolitely with her, she was not disappointed.
b. Provided that I did not behave so impolitely with her, she would not be disappointed
c. I wish I did not behave so impolitely with her.
d. If I had not behaved so impolitely with her, she would not have been disappointed.
23. _____ for work early, he could have caught the bus.
a. If had Peter left b. Had Peter left c. Peter left d. If Peter left
24. If I had got up early, I _____ to have breakfast now.
a. have b. I had c. would have d. would have had
25. I called to the office several times but no one answered me. Everybody _____ out on business.
a. is b. may be c. may being d. may have been
26. They have spent a lot of time and money _____ careful preparations for the activities.
a. make b. to make c. making d. made
27. Jane _____ in such a trouble if she had been more careful when typing the contract.
a. will not be b. would not be
c. will not have been d. would not have been
28. _____ some traffic jams during the rush, we got to the station too late to enjoy the first half.
a. Due to b. Although c. In case of d. If
29. He talked as if nothing _____.
a. has happened b. had happened c. will happen d. would happen
30. If Peter _____ his car before the drive he _____ the problem of out of petrol.
a. checked / will not get b. had checked / would not have got
c. checks / will not have got d. would be checking / will not have got

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. lovely / learn / you / 16 years old / Sunday
a. You are lovely to learn that you will be 16 years old on Sunday.
b. I am lovely to learn that you will be 16 years old on Sunday.
c. It is lovely when learning that you will be 16 years old on Sunday
d. It is lovely to learn that you will be 16 years old on Sunday.

32. you / everything / ready?
 a. Will you get everything ready yet? b. Have you got everything ready yet?
 c. Do you have got everything ready yet? d. Do you have everything ready yet?
33. you / in need / I / help
 a. If you are in need, I will help you with something.
 b. If you are in need, and I will help you with something.
 c. If you are in need or I will help you with something.
 d. Otherwise you are in need, I will help you with something
34. thanks / invitation
 a. Many thanks with letter of invitation.
 b. Thanks your letter of invitation.
 c. Thanks a lot for your letter of invitation.
 d. A lot of thanks with your letter of invitation.
35. I / come / special birthday gift / good-bye
 a. I will come and a special birthday gift. Goodbye.
 b. I will come with a special birthday gift and saying goodbye.
 c. I will come with a special birthday gift. Goodbye.
 d. I will come for a special birthday gift. Goodbye.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The Royal National Park is a national park in New South Wales, Australia. It is located 29 km south of Sydney. Founded in 1879 by Sir John Robertson, it is the world's second oldest purposed National Park, the first usage of the term "National Park" after Yellowstone in the United States. Its original name was *The National Park*, but it was renamed in 1955 after a visit by Queen Elizabeth II. There was once a railway line connected the Park to the City Rail but this has now closed. There are numerous walking trails and picnic sites throughout the park. There is a car park just within the Park to leave vehicles. One popular walk is the coast walk. There were big fires in 1994 that burnt large parts of the park. Now these areas are being rehabilitated. Audley is a large, flat area in one of the larger valleys in the park. A timber dance hall built in the early 20th century is available for tourists. Large picnic areas, grassy meadows, and cafeterias make the picnic more interesting. Eagle Rock - a unique rock formation, about half way down the length of the park on the coast. It is a large rock that look like an eagle's head when viewed from the side. The other remarkable feature is the several waterfalls which tumble over the cliffs and into the sea over one hundred metres below. Wattamolla is one of the most popular coastal beaches in the park. Substantial parking and a canteen serving refreshments on summer weekends are also there. The park service is also very careful to protect these areas due to their general rarity in the hot, arid Australian landscape.

36. The Royal National Park _____
 a. is the world's first National Park b. is the world's second National Park
 c. was founded by Queen Elizabeth II d. is in the USA
37. According to the text, _____
 a. we cannot go to the Park by train

- b. we can go to the Park by train
 c. the Park was renamed in 1897
 d. Queen Elizabeth II did not visit the Park
38. Tourists _____
 a. cannot park their cars in the Park
 b. cannot walk in the Park
 c. can enjoy a picnic in the Park
 d. can meet Queen Elizabeth II in the Park
39. Which sentence is true?
 a. There used to be big fires in the Park.
 b. Tourists are not allowed to dance in the Park.
 c. The Park does not have a coast.
 d. Eagle Rock is an eagle made of rock.
40. The Park _____
 a. has no canteen
 b. is not protected carefully
 c. has several waterfalls
 d. is hot and arid

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Within Canyonlands National Park, only the muddy waters of the Green and Colorado rivers (41) _____ fish. About 99 percent of the fish is exotic species. Those visitors who want to fish in the Park must have a fishing license and must (42) _____ all state fishing regulations.

Small populations of native fish still exist in the park. Visitors should become familiar (43) _____ the endangered fish and the proper techniques for releasing them unharmed. If you are unable to identify a fish, please release it back into the water (44) _____.

There are (45) _____ restaurants or bars in Canyonlands National Park. At the Needles Outpost, 1.5 miles from the Visitor Center, there is gasoline, food and limited supplies available and all services are available in the local communities.

Pets (46) _____ in the park. If you must or want to bring your pets with you, be aware that they must (47) _____ on a leash and under control at all times. Restrictions on pets have made many comments from park visitors.

The Colorado River is (48) _____ for its rapids and the challenging Cataract Canyon is located within the park. The calm waters of (49) _____ the Green and Colorado rivers attract boaters to go on (50) _____ journey. Permits are required for all overnight river trips, and for day trips through Cataract Canyon. Guided trips are also available:

Rapids (n): thác, ghềnh

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------|------------|
| 41. a. consist | b. contain | c. include | d. embrace |
| 42. a. agree | b. disapprove | c. approve | d. observe |
| 43. a. with | b. for | c. to | d. in |
| 44. a. survive | b. survival | c. live | d. alive |
| 45. a. no | b. nor | c. none | d. neither |
| 46. a. do not recommend | b. are not recommended | | |
| c. recommended | d. would recommend | | |

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| 47. a. be | b. to be | c. being | d. been |
| 48. a. fame | b. famous | c. famously | d. famed |
| 49. a. either | b. neither | c. both | d. not only |
| 50. a. peace | b. peaceable | c. peaceful | d. peacefully |

TEST YOURSELF D

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>g</u> eyser | b. <u>h</u> ey | c. <u>g</u> rey | d. <u>p</u> rey |
| 2. a. <u>e</u> nergy | b. <u>q</u> uality | c. <u>h</u> ealthy | d. <u>a</u> pply |
| 3. a. <u>pr</u> otected | b. <u>de</u> stroyed | c. <u>in</u> cluded | d. <u>ne</u> eded |
| 4. a. <u>l</u> ive | b. <u>h</u> ighway | c. <u>i</u> deal | d. <u>e</u> nvironment |
| 5. a. <u>min</u> erals | b. <u>p</u> lants | c. <u>th</u> ings | d. <u>r</u> egions |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- Conservation is the ____ and wise management of the environment.
a. destruction b. protection c. conclusion d. influence
- It was not very ____ of her to sell all her property to move to the countryside.
a. wise b. wisdom c. wisely d. unwisely
- Salt and ice can be used to ____ food.
a. contaminate b. pollute c. include d. preserve
- Sometimes films make a bad influence on children's behaviour.
a. practice b. conservation c. effect d. protection
- She has looked ____ a job since her graduation but she still can't find a satisfying one.
a. in b. up c. for d. after
- I personally think it is an interesting place to live _____.
a. in b. with c. up d. away
- If people did not practise ____ conservation, they would lose all their resources.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- What do you usually do on ____ eve of the New Year?
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
- There is no ____ for us to call and tell him what he should have done.
a. necessary b. necessity c. necessarily d. necessitous
- We cannot ____ without food, water, and air.
a. protect b. surround c. conserve d. exist
- We were very disappointed. All our efforts were _____.
a. wasted b. successful c. ideal d. necessary

17. Conservation helps animals and plants _____.
 a. exist and develop b. existing and developing
 c. to exist and developing d. existing and develop
18. It is an ideal playground _____ we are used to going on a picnic.
 a. which b. that c. where d. when
19. _____ here now, he could tell me what to do.
 a. Although he were b. In case was he c. If were he d. Were he
20. All oceans, except the North Pacific, _____ by mountain systems.
 a. divide b. are divided c. divided d. have divided
21. I _____ John to the party if I _____ that you and he _____ along well with each other.
 a. will not invite / know / does not get
 b. would not invite / will have known / are not getting
 c. would not have invited / had known / did not get
 d. would not have invited / had known / not getting
22. Unless you _____ me all your troubles, I cannot do anything to help you.
 a. tell b. do not tell c. did not tell d. telling
23. _____ me what was going to happen, I _____ such a foolish thing.
 a. If had you told / would never have done
 b. If you had told / would have done never
 c. Had you told / would never have done
 d. Were you / would have never done
24. Children can help conserve the environment by _____ mini-projects.
 a. practise b. to practise c. practising d. practised
25. The team's success is largely _____.
 a. because his efforts b. as his efforts
 c. although it is his efforts d. due to his efforts
26. In National Parks, endangered plants and animals _____ from the destructive influence of human beings.
 a. can protect b. can be protected
 c. being protected d. that can be protected
27. Without your help, we _____ and could not arrive at the destination in time.
 a. will be totally lost b. would be totally lost
 c. would be totally losing d. would have been totally lost
28. My house _____ so I have stayed with my aunt for some days.
 a. is being repainted b. is repainting
 c. has repainted d. would be repainted
29. You mustn't _____ litter in a National Park.
 a. to cook and to throw away b. cook and throw away
 c. cooked and threw away d. cooking and throwing away
30. Peter could not answer the questions so the teacher got angry.
 a. If Peter can answer the questions the teacher will not get angry.
 b. If Peter could answer the questions the teacher would not get angry.

- c. If Peter had answered the questions, the teacher would not have got angry.
d. If Peter had answered the questions so the teacher would not have got angry.

Error Identification.

31. Water in motion can cause great changes in the appearance of the environment; ^aas ^bexample, falling waters can shape the ^clandscape. ^d
32. Undersea volcanoes ^aare ^bstill ^cfind in all the oceans with ^dapproximately 10,000 of them on the floor of the Pacific Ocean.
33. ^aThe ^bThames, ^cwhen I spent my ^dhappy childhood, is always in my mind.
34. ^aLook! The basket players ^bare ^cpractising to ^dthrow the ball into a basket.
35. Tree roots bind soil ^atogether, and if the soil ^bwere sufficiently shallow they ^cact to ^dkeep the soil in place by also binding with underlying bedrock.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The Indian Ocean is the third largest body of water in the world, covering about 20% of the Earth's water surface. Its area is 73,556,000 square kilometers. The ocean's importance as a transit route between Asia and Africa has made it a scene of conflict. However, no nation had successfully dominated until the early 1800s when Britain controlled much of the surrounding land. After World War II, the ocean has been dominated by India and Australia. The Indian Ocean provides major sea routes connecting the Middle East, Africa, and East Asia with Europe and America. It carries a particularly heavy traffic of petroleum and petroleum products from the oilfields of the Persian Gulf and Indonesia. An estimated 40% of the world's offshore oil production comes from the Indian Ocean. Life in the ocean is thus limited. Fishing is limited to subsistence levels. Its fish is important to the bordering countries for domestic consumption. Fishing fleets from Russia, Japan, South Korea, and Taiwan also exploit the Indian Ocean, but not much, mainly for shrimp and tuna. The Indian Ocean is far calmer and thus opened to trade earlier than the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 revived European interest in the East, but no nation was successful in establishing trade dominance. On December 26, 2004, the countries surrounding the Indian Ocean were hit by a tsunami caused by the 2004 Indian Ocean earthquake. The waves resulted in more than 226,000 deaths and over 1 million were left homeless.

36. In early 1800s _____ controlled the Indian Ocean.
a. India b. Australia c. Britain d. No country
37. Life in the Indian Ocean is limited because _____.
a. there is not any fish in the ocean b. it produces a lot of oil
c. there are many ships traveling across it d. many countries dominate it
38. Besides oil production, another importance of the Indian Ocean is _____.
a. transportation b. fishing c. tourism d. hydropower

39. Compared with the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean is _____.
 a. larger b. colder c. richer d. calmer
40. The worst thing caused by the Indian Ocean that is referred in the text is
 a. tsunami b. conflict c. transit d. oil

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Dear Mary,

(41) _____ I write you immediately after my parent told me that we (42) _____ a picnic in the National Park on Sunday. And of course, they asked me to invite you to (43) _____ us.

My mother is preparing things that are (44) _____ for our trip, a lot of delicious food and drinks.

We will surely have (45) _____ wonderful day, lying on the sand, swimming, enjoying sea food, and walking (46) _____ the beach. Remember (47) _____ your swimming suit. In the afternoon, we can visit the aquarium (48) _____ there are a lot of sea plants and strange fish.

I also invite (49) _____ of our classmates. I am looking forward to the (50) _____ time we are going to have together.

Please be at my house at about 7 o'clock. I am waiting for you.

Yours,

Peter

41. a. I am such excited that b. I am so excited that
 c. So excited I am that d. That is I am so excited
42. a. have b. will have c. have had d. would have
43. a. join b. enjoy c. recommend d. survive
44. a. necessary b. necessity c. necessarily d. necessitate
45. a. a b. an c. the d. no article
46. a. in b. along c. for d. with
47. a. take b. to take c. taking d. taken
48. a. that b. which c. what d. where
49. a. some b. a great deal c. much d. a good deal
50. a. interest b. interesting c. interestingly d. interested

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. protection b. management c. mineral d. interesting
2. a. geyser b. include c. highway d. region
3. a. conservation b. environment c. destructively d. attentively
4. a. healthy b. landscape c. surround d. human
5. a. damage b. ready c. rubbish d. exist

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. The vaccine was used to protect the whole population _____ the disease injection.
 a. with b. for c. in d. against

7. All the detailed instructions are included _____ the leaflet.
a. for b. on c. in d. with
8. Heavy smokers have made the office become _____ unhealthy environment to work in.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
9. Language distinguishes _____ human beings from animals.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
10. _____, everyone was born to be given equal opportunities and rights.
a. idea b. ideal c. ideally d. idealism
11. I wonder when the world came into _____.
a. exist b. existence c. existent d. existential
12. I have no idea. These symbols _____ nothing to me.
a. mean b. exist c. practise d. concern
13. There is no need to _____ yourself with the matter. It is our own business.
a. concern b. preserve c. include d. influence
14. Ideal surroundings mean landscapes free of junk and litter.
a. jewelries b. precious things c. chemicals d. rubbish
15. The rate of unemployment has increased considerably in the region.
a. land b. area c. soil d. ground
16. _____ can be neither created nor destroyed, but only changed from one form to another.
a. Resources b. Lands c. Energy d. Highways
17. There are only about 1,000 giant pandas still _____ in the wild.
a. live b. to live c. living d. have lived
18. If you _____ the report, you can go home.
a. type b. will type c. are typing d. have typed
19. I visited the National Park last week but I did not take any photographs. If only I _____.
a. had taken b. took c. would take d. would have taken
20. We practice _____ English at the English Speaking Club twice a week.
a. to speak b. speak c. speaking d. spoken
21. _____ I would not have been too late.
a. Although I was busy b. Unless I had been busy
c. Due to the fact that I was busy d. Because I was busy
22. The assignment _____ in time, if not, you _____ to take the final examination.
a. must submit / will not allow
b. must submitting / would not allow
c. must be submitted / will not be allowed
d. must be submitting / would not have allowed
23. Which is _____ of your country?
a. the larger National Park b. The National Park largest
c. largest National Park d. the largest National Park
24. The three scientists have spent for weeks in the National Park _____ they can observe the habits of some species of ants.
a. so that b. so c. because d. due to

25. _____, we could not have enjoyed living.
- Without conservation
 - Due to conservation
 - Because of conserving
 - Although we practice conserving
26. I am delighted _____.
- as your success
 - to the success you have got
 - at your success
 - at which you success
27. She knows about computer science _____.
- less as we did
 - same as we did
 - less than we do
 - more than ours
28. Peter played truant yesterday so today he is punished by the teacher.
- If Peter did not play truant yesterday, today he is not being punished by the teacher.
 - If Peter did not play truant yesterday, today he were not being punished by the teacher.
 - If Peter had not played truant yesterday, today he would not have been punished by the teacher.
 - If Peter had not played truant yesterday, today he would not be punished by the teacher.
29. If I had gone to the bank this morning, I _____ money from you now.
- will no borrow
 - would not borrow
 - will no have borrowed
 - would not have borrowed
30. Cars _____ in front of the entrance of the office.
- may not parking
 - must be not parked
 - mustn't be parked
 - must be not parking

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. necessary / develop / awareness / importance / National Park
- It is necessary to develop awareness of the importance of a National Park.
 - It is necessary developing awareness of the importance of a National Park.
 - Develop awareness of the importance of a National Park is necessary.
 - To develop awareness of the importance of a National Park is necessarily.
32. National Park / special place / conserve / endangered species
- A National Park is a special place where conserve endangered species.
 - A National Park is a special place that conserve endangered species.
 - A National Park that a special place conserves endangered species.
 - A National Park is a special place to conserve endangered species.
33. Blue whale / largest animal / world
- It is the blue whale is largest animal in the world.
 - The blue whale is the largest animal in the world.
 - That the blue whale is the largest animal in the world.
 - The blue whale which is the largest animal in the world.
34. hunting / pollution / make / blue whales / extinct
- It is hunting and pollution that make blue whales become extinct.
 - It is hunting and pollution make blue whales become extinct.
 - Because of hunting and pollution that make blue whales become extinct.
 - It is hunting and pollution to make blue whales become extinct.

35. giant panda / fascinating / unique animal / live mainly bamboo
- Because the giant panda is a fascinating and unique animal so it lives mainly bamboo.
 - The giant panda which is a fascinating and unique animal to live mainly bamboo.
 - The giant panda is a fascinating and unique animal living mainly on bamboo.
 - The giant panda is a fascinating and unique animal which live mainly bamboo.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Cat Tien National Park lies approximately 150km north of Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam. It comprises 74,219 hectares. It is home to an estimated 10,000 people, including a wide composition of ethnic minorities. The farming systems of these people can be divided into 3 types: rice-based; rain-dependent such as tobacco, maize, sugar cane, bananas and cashew; and shifting cultivation, which comprises both permanent villages using fields in cyclical patterns, as well as temporary villages using land until the soil is exhausted. Due to past volcanic activity, most of the park lies on a bedrock of basalt. **This** covers 58% of the park area, principally in the south, and is characterized by its reddish-brown color, and its high fertility, which promote fast tree growth and rapid reforestation. The climate of Cat Tien National Park can be classified as tropical monsoonal, with distinct wet and dry seasons. The dry season extends from November/December to March/April and the rainy season from April/May to October/November. Rain falls on 150-190 days of the year. Average annual temperatures are 26.2°C. Humidity levels are high. During the rainy season, large areas of land on either side of the river become flooded. The vegetation of the park is far from homogenous. It is influenced by climate and hydrology, as well as the soil and topography. Outside of the wetland vegetation, which comprises grasslands and swamp forests, there are a few main kinds of forest: the evergreen forest, the semi-evergreen forest, the mixed forest, and the bamboo forest. In the Park there are a large number of plant and animal species which are widely recognized as highly threatened, which makes Cat Tien National Park become internationally important in terms of biodiversity. In particular, the Park is famous for its population of Javan rhinos. With only 5 - 10 of these animals surviving, they are the rarest of all rhinos, and it is likely that they are the most critically endangered large mammal species in the world.

36. In Cat Tien National Park _____
- there are not any people living
 - there are no ethnic majorities
 - people cannot grow sugar canes
 - there are some temporary villages
37. What have you learnt from the text?
- There used to be volcanoes in the Park.
 - The farmers in the Park do not grow rice.
 - Basalt covers all the Park.
 - Because of basalt, the soil of the Park is not fertile.
38. The word "**This**" refers to _____
- a volcano
 - the Park
 - a bedrock of basalt
 - the forest

39. According to the text, _____.
 a. there are two seasons in Cat Tien National Park
 b. there are three main kinds of forests in the Park
 c. the Park is not humid
 d. the Park is not home for wild animals
40. In particular, the Park is famous for _____.
 a. its population
 b. its population of Javan rhinos
 c. mammal species
 d. the climate

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Africa was (41) _____ filled with an abundance of wild animals. But that is changing (42) _____. One of these animals, the black rhinoceros, lives on the plains of Africa. It (43) _____ very poor eyesight and a very bad temper! (44) _____ the black rhino is powerful, and can be (45) _____, its strength cannot always help it to escape hunters. Some people think that the rhino's horn has magical powers, and many hunters kill rhinos for their (46) _____ horns. This has (47) _____ the black rhino to be placed on the endangered species list. The fastest land animal, the cheetah, also lives in Africa. It, too, is becoming (48) _____ as people take over more and more of the land (49) _____ is the cheetah's natural habitat. The elephant seems to represent all that is strong and wild in Africa. It once had (50) _____ natural enemies, but is now killed for its ivory tusks. Imagine Africa without the powerful rhino or the gentle, intelligent elephant.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 41. a. used | b. would | c. once | d. one |
| 42. a. fast | b. rapid | c. quick | d. prompt |
| 43. a. attain | b. has | c. take | d. earn |
| 44. a. Even | b. Even though | c. If | d. As if |
| 45. a. endanger | b. danger | c. dangerous | d. dangerously |
| 46. a. threatened | b. violent | c. powerless | d. valuable |
| 47. a. helped | b. made | c. caused | d. had |
| 48. a. extinct | b. populous | c. crowded | d. connected |
| 49. a. who | b. where | c. when | d. that |
| 50. a. no | b. nor | c. none | d. no one |

UNIT 12

MUSIC

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>m</u> usic | b. <u>b</u> usy | c. <u>n</u> oisy | d. <u>W</u> estern |
| 2. a. <u>s</u> tyl <u>e</u> | b. <u>s</u> tudent <u>s</u> | c. <u>t</u> hing <u>s</u> | d. <u>d</u> eligh <u>t</u> s |
| 3. a. <u>s</u> peak <u>i</u> ng | b. <u>s</u> ugar | c. <u>s</u> ay | d. <u>b</u> us |
| 4. a. <u>l</u> os <u>i</u> ng | b. <u>l</u> oos <u>i</u> ng | c. <u>r</u> a <u>i</u> s <u>i</u> ng | d. <u>r</u> is <u>i</u> ng |
| 5. a. <u>p</u> leas <u>e</u> | b. <u>ch</u> as <u>e</u> | c. <u>h</u> ous <u>e</u> | d. <u>p</u> ractis <u>e</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. We are really excited _____ the news that a pop band is going to perform at our village.
a. at b. on c. with d. into
7. I often get presents from my uncle _____ special occasions, such as Christmas, New Year, and birthday.
a. at b. in c. for d. on
8. Can you play any _____ instruments? – No, I cannot.
a. music b. musical c. musically d. musician
9. I often feel _____ whenever I listen to my favourite songs.
a. relax b. relaxing c. relaxed d. relaxingly
10. Our actions express our love more than any words can do.
a. help b. create c. perform d. show
11. Ao Dai is the Vietnamese _____ costume.
a. communicative b. expressive c. traditional d. occasional
12. _____ is traditional music of a country.
a. Jazz b. Folk music c. Pop music d. Classical music
13. He shouted crazily. He seemed to lose control his emotions.
a. delights b. entertainments c. communications d. feelings
14. Everybody is free to say what he thinks. Freedom of _____ is a basic human right.
a. communication b. joyfulness c. expression d. popularity
15. How many _____ senses has a human being got?
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
16. Have you ever listened to _____ Backstreet Boys, _____ pop band?
a. the / a b. a / no article c. no article / the d. a / a
17. I am afraid that I cannot help you with your assignment because I have some of my own _____.
a. to be done b. for doing c. for I do d. to do
18. What are you jogging for? - _____.
a. For losing weight b. For I will lose weight
c. To lose weight d. Because I lose weight
19. I wish _____ a phone call but my mobile has got low battery. May I use yours?
a. make b. to make c. making d. made
20. We ought _____ an answer.
a. to get b. in getting c. to getting d. for got
21. I regret _____ you that you are not offered the job because you lack of necessary experience.
a. when to tell b. when tell c. to tell d. telling
22. Peter said confidently, "I am going to be a pop star _____ Michael Jackson."
a. alike b. like c. likely d. unlikely
23. No one can sing the blues beautifully _____ she can.
a. alike b. likely c. unlikely d. as

- ### Error Identification.

- Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.**

164 BÀI TẬP TRẮC NGHIỆM TIẾNG ANH 10 • PHẦN BÀI TẬP

blood pressure, help ill children recover quickly, treat mental illness, treat depression, aid in healing, and reduce stress and insomnia and premature infants. Julius Portnoy, a musicologist, found that it can change heart rates, increase or decrease blood pressure, effect energy levels, and digestion, positively or negatively, depending on the type of music. Calming music, such as classical music, was found to have a very calming effect on the body, and cause the increase of endorphins, thirty minutes of such music was equal to the effect of a dose of valium. Both hemispheres of the brain are involved in processing music. The music in these studies is not the lyrics, but the music itself, the melody, the tones, the tunes, the rhythm, and the chords. Conversely music has also been documented to cause sickness. The right, or wrong music, can be like a poison to the body. Studies had been done on plants and the results were that loud hard rock music killed plants and soft classical music made the plants grow faster. Music is very powerful, like a drug and can even be an addiction. According to Patty Hearst, a researcher on music, it was documented that music was used in the aid of brainwashing some people. In the book, "Elevator Music" by Joseph Lanza, it is stated that certain types of strong music over prolonged periods in certain conditions were shown to cause seizures.

Valium: *thuốc an thần*

Hemisphere of the brain: *Bán cầu não*

Seizure: *Tai biến mạch máu*

36. Which is the main idea of the text?

- a. The effects of music
- b. Powerful music
- c. Music treatment
- d. Music used as drugs

37. According to the text, _____.

- a. All pieces of music have the same influence
- b. Music can be used in the same ways
- c. Different music has different effects
- d. Children cannot listen to music

38. The word it refers to _____.

- a. the heart
- b. the musicologist
- c. music
- d. treatment

39. The writer talked about the effects of music on _____.

- a. human beings and plants
- c. fish and birds
- b. mammals and turtles
- d. men and fish

40. According to the writer, _____.

- a. Music does not influence our blood pressure
- b. All kinds of music are bad for our health
- c. Music always has positive effects on human beings
- d. music can cause addiction

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Jazz (41) _____ in the south of America during the 1890s. It grew out of several kinds of music (42) _____ by African-Americans. Another influence on jazz was classical European music traditions. The (43) _____ use them to create new jazz music. Jazz musicians often begin with a basic song, and then they (44) _____ several new forms of the song while they are playing it. By

the 1920s, jazz had moved into northern cities (45) _____ New York and Chicago. One of (46) _____ most important jazz musicians at that time was Louis Armstrong and "West End Blues" is Armstrong's (47) _____ song. It was first recorded in 1928. It was thought (48) _____ as a song that represented the jazz of the 1920s. In the 1940s, another new kind of jazz was created by a trumpet player, Dizzy Gillespie and a saxophone player, Charlie Parker. Their jazz (49) _____ bebop. One of the most exciting jazz musicians today is Wynton Marsalis, (50) _____ has said his music is the results of growing up in an age of many different kinds of jazz.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 41. a. begins | b. began | c. has begun | d. had begun |
| 42. a. create | b. to create | c. creating | d. created |
| 43. a. musicians | b. mathematicians | c. physicians | d. actors |
| 44. a. destroy | b. lull | c. invent | d. communicate |
| 45. a. alike | b. like | c. as | d. likely |
| 46. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 47. a. fame | b. famous | c. famously | d. famousness |
| 48. a. of | b. over | c. in | d. with |
| 49. a. that was called | b. called | c. is called | d. was called |
| 50. a. who | b. whose | c. that | d. which |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. a. language | b. music | c. feelings | d. convey |
| 2. a. integral | b. different | c. festival | d. entertain |
| 3. a. mournful | b. express | c. fairy | d. modern |
| 4. a. atmosphere | b. imagine | c. business | d. industry |
| 5. a. emotion | b. relaxing | c. joyfulness | d. occasion |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- Her appearance was quite different _____ what I had expected.
a. in b. from c. with d. to
- He did not make it easy _____ me to leave the club.
a. to b. with c. on d. for
- I am used to listening to a _____ of music before going to sleep.
a. sheet b. piece c. bar d. slice
- Music is very much an integral part of our life.
a. essential b. unnecessary c. impolite d. encouraged
- Language, a unique means of _____, belongs to only human beings.
a. transportation b. combination c. communication d. competition
- He looks worried because his father is seriously ill.
a. badly b. importantly c. sincerely d. silly
- The band played only sad and _____ pieces of music during the funeral.
a. joyful b. hopeful c. delighting d. solemn

13. Can you play _____ piano? - No, I really do not know how to play _____ musical instrument.
a. the / a b. no article / the c. the / no article d. a / the
14. I like _____ classical music but my brothers prefer _____ jazz.
a. a / a b. the / the c. no article / no article d. a / the
15. Music is a wonderful kind of _____, which is the passion of many people, young and old alike.
a. entertain b. entertainer c. entertainment d. entertaining
16. You need to be a little more _____ if you want to become a successful novelist.
a. imagine b. imagination c. imaginative d. imaginatively
17. We need _____ another job. Our present company is going to be close next month due to some financial problems.
a. to find b. as finding c. finding d. find
18. The doctor advised _____ loud music because the noise is bad for my hearing.
a. me do not listen to b. me no to listen to
c. me not to listen to d. not listening to
19. The worker stopped _____ a break after they had been working hard for more than five hours.
a. to take b. take c. taking d. taken
20. An animal has to eat great quantities of plants _____ enough calories to sustain itself.
a. as extract b. to extracting
c. in order to extract d. in order that extract
21. It is interesting to be able to play a musical instrument.
a. To be able to play a musical instrument it is interesting.
b. Be able to play a musical instrument is interesting.
c. Being able to play a musical instrument it is interesting.
d. To be able to play a musical instrument is interesting.
22. This kind of music _____ in a funeral. You should ask the band to change.
a. can play b. cannot be playing c. cannot be played d. do not play
23. Most young people prefer jazz, rock, and _____.
a. like b. as alike c. the like d. likely
24. _____? - I left on December 5th.
a. When do you leave b. When did you leave
c. Why did you leave d. How did you leave
25. _____ from here to Australia? - I do not know exactly but it takes eight and a half hours by plane.
a. How long is it b. How often is it c. Which distance d. How far is it
26. _____ to see a doctor? - Because I lost my medical care credit.
a. Why don't you go b. Why do you go
c. What for do you go d. Which makes you go
27. _____? - Everybody was there except for my sister because she was on business.
a. Who attended your birthday party b. How was the party
c. Why did your sister attend the party d. How about the party

28. She was the last applicant _____ by the personnel manager and also the only one that was offered the job.
- to interview
 - to be interviewing
 - interviewing
 - to be interviewed
29. I think he is an enthusiast collaborator _____.
- for us working with
 - for us to work with
 - to us for working with
 - in order we can work with
30. These workers were made _____ so hard that they finally went on a strike.
- work
 - to work
 - working
 - worked

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. scientists / research / effects / music / heart / for years.
- Scientists have done research on the effects of music on the heart for years.
 - Scientists did research on the effects of music on the heart for years.
 - Scientists have done research on the effects that of music on the heart for years.
 - It is the effects of music on the heart make scientists have done research for years.
32. Music / improve / person's enjoyment / enhance / quality of life / reduce / risk / diseases
- Music improves a person's enjoyment, enhances the quality of life and reduces the risk of diseases.
 - Music improves a person's enjoyment, enhancing the quality of life and reduces the risk of diseases.
 - Music can improve a person's enjoyment, to enhance the quality of life and to reduce the risk of diseases.
 - Music improves a person's enjoyment because enhances the quality of life and reduces the risk of diseases.
33. you / do / last night? - stay home / listen / music.
- Why were you doing last night? - Because I was staying at home and listening to music.
 - How did you do last night? - So I stayed at home and listened to music.
 - What have you done last night? - I have stayed at home and listened to music.
 - What were you doing last night? - I was staying at home and listening to music.
34. you / want / become / musician? - Music / something / interest / most.
- What makes you want becoming a musician? - Because music is something that interests me the most.
 - Why do you want to become a musician? - Because music is something that interests me the most.
 - Who makes you become a musician? - Therefore, music is something that interests me the most.
 - Which do you want to become a musician? - If music is something that interests me the most.

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

In the book "The Secret Power of Music" David Tame, has written music is (41) _____ than a language and it is the language of languages. It can be said that music is of all the arts. There is none of other arts that more (42) _____ moves and changes the consciousness.

It can be said that music is a very powerful tool (43) _____ can have positive effects, virtually life saving mentally and physically when (44) _____ in the right context, but has equally destructive and detrimental potential if used negatively.

Music has a definite effect (45) _____ people, animals, and plants. (46) _____ it can have a powerful (47) _____ on our body, mind, and emotions. Music with a 'beat' can stimulate our body; music with powerful melodies and harmonies performed with feeling can make us weep or cry out with (48) _____; and music like the fugues of Bach and Mozart can be mentally strong. Every Hollywood movie producer is (49) _____ of the power of music, and that is why it plays (50) _____ a key role in motion pictures. The music that accompanies movies grabs our feelings.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 41. a. many | b. much | c. more | d. as |
| 42. a. power | b. powerful | c. powerfully | d. powerless |
| 43. a. that | b. when | c. where | d. whose |
| 44. a. it uses | b. it is used | c. it used to | d. it is used to |
| 45. a. in | b. on | c. for | d. of |
| 46. a. So that | b. So as to | c. So | d. In fact |
| 47. a. interest | b. entertainment | c. delight | d. influence |
| 48. a. joy | b. joyful | c. joyfully | d. joyless |
| 49. a. famous | b. strong | c. aware | d. absorbed |
| 50. a. so | b. such | c. so that | d. so many |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. a. criticize | b. opinion | c. favourite | d. classical |
| 2. a. special | b. serious | c. tradition | d. popular |
| 3. a. funeral | b. difficult | c. animal | d. important |
| 4. a. idea | b. anger | c. solemn | d. friendship |
| 5. a. concert | b. anthem | c. listen | d. delight |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. Our achievements are something to be proud _____.
a. for b. at c. of d. in
7. The Beatles used to be internationally famous _____ their songs and performance.
a. with b. against c. along d. for
8. I rarely listen to _____ music on _____ radio.
a. no article / the b. a / no article c. a / the d. the / a

9. Like ____ lot of men, he does not want to express his sad feelings.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
10. Peter does not feel really ____ about the outcome of the interview.
a. hope b. hopeful c. hopefully d. hopelessly
11. Cancer treatment is a ____ of surgery, radiation, and drugs.
a. combine b. combination c. combinative d. combiner
12. The world is known through human five main ____; they are hearing, smell, vision, touch, and taste.
a. senses b. feelings c. emotions d. tempers
13. John likes jazz, but I prefer pop music.
a. traditional music of a country
b. a combination of African and Western European music
c. a style of music with a strong and loud beat
d. modern music that is popular with young people
14. She is a popular singer but her records have never got into the top ten.
a. delightful b. famous c. proud d. ideal
15. To lose weight, you should ____ effectively exercise with a healthy diet.
a. compose b. add c. lull d. combine
16. Jazz is a combination of African and Western music.
a. mixture b. occasion c. instrument d. emotion
17. He has just won a valuable prize _____.
a. for singing folk songs b. to sing folk songs
c. as singing folk songs d. for sang folk songs
18. I'll manage ____ the report ____ in time for the meeting
a. getting / to finish b. for getting / finish
c. to get / finished d. got / finishing
19. We are tired ____ the same piece of music all the time although it is our favourite.
a. of listening to b. to listen to
c. for listening to d. in order to listen to
20. We used _____ in Nottingham before we moved to Paris.
a. to living b. to live c. for living d. with living
21. He never hesitate _____ anyone who is in need.
a. so that to help b. to help c. helping d. in order to help
22. He turned on the TV to enjoy the live concert performed by his favourite band.
a. Because of the TV, he could not enjoy the live concert performed by his favourite band.
b. If he had turned on the TV he could have enjoyed the live concert performed by his favourite band.
c. He turned on the TV so that he could enjoy the live concert performed by his favourite band.
d. He turned on the TV in order that enjoy the live concert performed by his favourite band.
23. Would you rather _____ in the countryside or in a big city?
a. live b. to live c. living d. lived

24. I am looking forward to _____ the coming pop concert
 a. enjoy b. enjoying c. enjoyed d. enjoys
25. Peter has practiced playing the piano _____ the piano contest which is going to be organized next week.
 a. so that he could enter for b. to enter for
 c. in order to enter for d. all are correct
26. He pretended _____ what the musician was saying, but actually he did not know anything about rock 'n' roll.
 - a. understand b. to understand
 c. order to understand d. so as to understand
27. _____ is the cake made? - It is for Mary because today is her birthday.
 a. Who b. What for c. For whom d. Whom
28. _____ ? - For ages, but he seems not to do well with music.
 a. How long has your son practiced playing the violin?
 b. How old is your son?
 c. Who has practiced playing the violin?
 d. Who does your son do?
29. _____ ? - The USA, but now he is living in London.
 a. Where does John come from? b. Where is John living?
 c. How long has John lived in London? d. What does John do in the USA?
30. _____ ? - Rock 'n' roll
 a. What kind of musical instrument can you play?
 b. What kind of music do you like?
 c. Which is your favourite music band?
 d. Who is playing the guitar?

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. Michael Jackson / born / Gary, Indiana / August 29, 1958 / musical black family.
 a. Michael Jackson that to be born in Gary, Indiana on August 29, 1958 into a musical black family.
 b. Michael Jackson who was born in Gary, Indiana on August 29, 1958 into a musical black family.
 c. Michael Jackson has been born in Gary, Indiana on August 29, 1958 into a musical black family.
 d. Michael Jackson was born in Gary, Indiana on August 29, 1958 into a musical black family.
32. He / American musician / successful music career / begin / age of seven / lead singer / The Jackson 5.
 a. He is an American musician whose successful music career began at the age of seven as the lead singer of The Jackson 5.
 b. He is an American musician that successful music career began at the age of seven as the lead singer of The Jackson 5.
 c. If he is an American musician, his successful music career began at the age of seven to be the lead singer of The Jackson 5.

literate peoples. The term is used to emphasize that folk music emerges spontaneously from communities of ordinary people. Folk music has been transmitted by words of mouth though a community will and developed in various ways because this kind of transmission cannot produce word-for-word and note-for-note accuracy. Indeed, many folk singers are quite creative and deliberately modify the material they learn. Folk song is the foundation on which music is based. The classical as well as light music derives inspiration from folk songs. Great musicians and singers have composed their exquisite melodies based on folk songs. In general, the music has a strong effect on minds of human beings. It appeals directly to the soul and is said to be the food of love. People sing themselves or hear from others with joy and delight. More than any other kinds of music, folk music is common in every part of the world. It not only reflects the culture and tradition of the people and expresses their emotions and sentiments but also contains beautiful description of hills, deserts, hikes, rivers, plains, forests, the Moon, the Sun, stars, clouds, rains, flowers, and many other aspects of nature. Naturally, in some places where industrialization and commercialization of culture are most advanced, there is a tendency to be the loss of folk music. Yet in nations or regions where folk music is a badge of cultural or national identity, the loss of folk music can be slowed; for example, in Hungary, Ireland, Turkey, and Greece, people retain their traditional music to some degree.

Badge: *biểu tượng, tượng trưng*

Retain: *giữ lại*

Modify: *thay đổi, sửa*

36. Folk music _____.
 a. is performed by only expert singers
 b. is not enjoyed by working people
 c. is only well-developed in industrial countries
 d. is the music of common people
37. In English, the word "folk" means _____.
 a. educated people b. scholars and musicians
 c. farmers and non-literate peoples d. singers and non-literate peoples
38. Folk music is transmitted _____.
 a. accurately b. inaccurately c. precisely d. on paper
39. Folk music _____.
 a. describes the beauty of nature b. is not worldly common
 c. is not for lovers d. has been lost forever
40. The word "Yet" has a close meaning to _____.
 a. However b. As c. Although d. Provided that

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

It can be said that folk music is a (41) _____ of all people starting from the dawn of human beings. Folk music is still very popular (42) _____ some audiences today, with folk music clubs meeting to share traditional-style songs, and there are major folk music festivals in many countries. The Port Fairy Folk Festival is a major annual event in Australia attracting top international folk performers (43) _____ many local artists. The Cambridge Folk Festival in

- d. As he is an American musician his successful music career began at the age of seven as the lead singer of The Jackson 5
33. Jackson / record / co-produce / best-selling album of all-time, *Thriller* / receive / thirteen Grammy awards.
- To record and co-produce the best-selling album of all-time *Thriller* with that worldwide sales over 51 million Jackson received thirteen Grammy awards
 - Jackson recorded and co-produced the best-selling album of all-time *Thriller*, with which he received thirteen Grammy awards.
 - Jackson who recorded and co-produced the best-selling album of all-time *Thriller*, with which he received thirteen Grammy awards.
 - Because of Jackson recorded and co-produced the best-selling album of all-time *Thriller* he received thirteen Grammy awards.
34. four-decade career / Michael Jackson / award / numerous honors including the World Music Award's Best-selling pop male artist of the Millennium
- During his four-decade career, Michael Jackson has awarded numerous honors, which include the World Music Award's Best-selling pop male artist of the Millennium
 - Throughout his four-decade career, Michael Jackson has been awarded numerous honors, including the World Music Award's Best-selling pop male artist of the Millennium.
 - Due to his four-decade career, Michael Jackson has been awarded numerous honors, including the World Music Award's Best-selling pop male artist of the Millennium.
 - In his four-decade career, Michael Jackson has been awarded more as numerous honors, including the World Music Award's Best-selling pop male artist of the Millennium
35. He / also got into / Rock and Roll Hall of Fame / twice / member / The Jackson 5 / 1997 / solo artist / 2001.
- He also got into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame twice, when as a member of The Jackson 5 in 1997 and as a solo artist in 2001
 - He has also got into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame twice, as if a member of The Jackson 5 in 1997 and as if a solo artist in 2001
 - He also got into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame twice, as a member of The Jackson 5 in 1997 and as a solo artist in 2001.
 - He also got into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame twice, when was he a member of The Jackson 5 in 1997 and as a solo artist in 2001.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer

Folk music, in the original sense of the term, is music by and of the common people. Folk music developed, and best survived, in societies which was not yet affected by mass communication and the commercialization of culture. It normally was shared by the entire community and its performance not strictly limited to a special class of expert performers, and was transmitted by words of mouth. Folk music seems to be synonymous with traditional music. The English term *folk*, which gained usage in the 18th century, refers to peasants or non-

Cambridge, England, is noted for having a lot of folk (44) _____. The loss of folk music is occurring at different rates in different parts of the world. In the 19th century those musicians and scholars who were (45) _____ in folk music started to take note of (46) _____, and their various efforts aimed at preserving the music of the people. One (47) _____ effort was the collection by Francis James Child in the late 19th century. Around that time, composers of classical music developed a strong interest in folk song (48) _____, and a number of famous composers carried out their (49) _____ works on folk songs. These (50) _____ Percy Grainger and Ralph Vaughan Williams in England and Béla Bartók in Hungary. These composers, like many of their predecessors, incorporated folk material into their classical compositions.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 41. a. poverty | b. property | c. burden | d. instrument |
| 42. a. among | b. between | c. in | d. into |
| 43. a. as much as | b. as many as | c. as well as | d. as long as |
| 44. a. music | b. musical | c. musically | d. musician |
| 45. a. interested | b. excited | c. thrilled | d. famous |
| 46. a. what was being lost | b. what being lost | c. what to lose | d. what losing |
| 47. a. so | b. such | c. so many | d. such as |
| 48. a. feeling | b. lulling | c. destroying | d. collecting |
| 49. a. of | b. belong | c. own | d. privacy |
| 50. a. consisted | b. included | c. concluded | d. composed |

UNIT 13

FILMS AND CINEMA

TEST 1

Choose the word which is has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>laugh</u> | b. <u>cough</u> | c. <u>enough</u> | d. <u>plough</u> |
| 2. a. <u>film</u> | b. <u>of</u> | c. <u>feeling</u> | d. <u>roof</u> |
| 3. a. <u>eight</u> | b. <u>rough</u> | c. <u>thought</u> | d. <u>though</u> |
| 4. a. <u>films</u> | b. <u>cinemas</u> | c. <u>makers</u> | d. <u>photographs</u> |
| 5. a. <u>dived</u> | b. <u>stopped</u> | c. <u>replaced</u> | d. <u>cooked</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- The _____ of vaccines is a turning point in the fight against diseases.
a. discover b. discovery c. discoverable d. discoverer
- We really do not enjoy that film because it lacks of _____. It is rather boring.
a. move b. moving c. movement d. motion
- That film is only 90 minutes _____ length but it is very interesting.
a. on b. at c. with d. in
- _____ the early days of film development, films were short and silent.
a. In b. For c. At d. On

10. More than we expected, the film has spread with _____.
a. rapid b. rapids c. rapidly d. rapidity
11. Titanic used to be the most luxury liner which sank due to an iceberg in its first voyage.
a. projector b. film maker c. large ship d. motion picture
12. Films are made not only to show to _____ in a movie theater but also to be used for many other purposes.
a. film makers b. audiences c. TV viewers d. supporters
13. Films are produced by recording actual people and objects with _____.
a. cameras b. musical instruments c. vehicles d. actions
14. Actors are those who appear in front of a camera and take part of the characters in a film.
a. persons in a film b. cinematographers c. scriptwriters d. directors
15. A film crew is a group of people hired by a film company for the purpose of producing a _____.
a. motion picture b. script c. poem d. character
16. Many people at present believe that film _____ an enduring art form because motion pictures appeal to human emotions.
a. has been b. has been being c. was being d. had been
17. _____ do you prefer, love story films or thrillers?
a. What b. Which c. Whom d. For which
18. My son prefers cartoon films _____ horror films.
a. to b. than c. more than d. better than
19. At first she was trained to be _____ scriptwriter, but later she worked as _____ secretary in a studio.
a. a / the b. an / no article c. the / the d. a / a
20. I sometimes dream of becoming _____ actor. _____ Actors often get a lot of money and popularity.
a. an / no article b. an / The c. no article / an d. no article / the
21. Are you _____ Catholic or _____ Buddhist? I am _____ atheist.
a. a / a / an b. the / the / the c. no article / no article / the d. the / no article / a
22. _____ men are often paid more than _____ women for _____ same job.
a. The / the / a b. A / a / the c. The / no article / a d. no article / no article / the
23. He was an _____ storyteller. We were _____ and laughed a lot.
a. amusing / amusing b. amused / amusing c. amusing / amused d. amused / amused
24. The artist is putting the _____ touches to his picture. I think the _____ picture may be very nice.
a. finishing / finishing b. finishing / finished c. finished / finishing d. finished / finished
25. Yesterday she heard _____ news. She was so _____ that she could not say anything.
a. surprising / surprised b. surprised / surprising c. surprising / surprising d. surprised / surprised

26. It was not until we entered the theater _____.
 a. that we had handed the usher our tickets
 b. that we handed the usher our tickets
 c. and we handed the usher our tickets
 d. so we handed the usher our tickets
27. It was not until they have to find a job that they learned English.
 a. They learned English until they had to find a job
 b. They had learned English before they had to find a job
 c. None of them learned English until they had to find a job.
 d. None of them did not learn English until they had to find a job
28. Do not leave here _____.
 a. until I will arrive
 b. not until I will arrive
 c. until I will not arrive
 d. until I arrive
29. You should not sign the contract until you have studied its provisions carefully.
 a. It is not until you have studied its provisions carefully that you should sign the contract.
 b. It is not until you have studied its provisions carefully that you should not sign the contract.
 c. Although it is until you have studied its provisions carefully that you should not sign the contract.
 d. It is not until you have studied its provisions carefully when you should not sign the contract.
30. Don't drink the tea until it _____ cool.
 a. gets
 b. got
 c. will get
 d. had got

Error Identification.

31. A film festival is often held in one or more movie theaters with
 a special program showing many films.
 a b c d
32. The films are usually of an recent date and sometimes there is a focus
 on a specific genre or subject.
 a b c d
33. These festivals are typically annual events. The world's the first
 major film festival was held in Venice in 1932.
 a b c d
34. The another major film festivals of the world in Berlin, Cannes,
 Moscow and Karlovy Vary date back to the 1940s and 1950s.
 a b c d
35. The Edinburgh International Film Festival in Scotland was established
 in 1947 and has been longest continually running film festival in the world.
 a b c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The making and showing of motion pictures became a source of profit almost as soon as film was invented. In 1898, some first commercial movies were ever produced. Other films soon followed, and motion picture became a separate industry that was greater than any other industries. Several theaters and companies were formed specifically to produce and distribute films, while film stars became famous and often asked for huge salary for their performances. In 1917, Charlie Chapin had a contract that called for an annual salary of one million dollars. In the United States today, much of the film industry is centered around Hollywood. Other centers exist in many parts of the world, and the film industry produces the largest number of films in the world every year. It is expensive to make movies so some film producers are sometimes dependent on movie studios. However, recent advances in film making equipment have allowed film producers to be more independent. A typical Hollywood-style filmmaking production cycle consists of five main stages: Development, Preproduction, Production, Post-production, Distribution. This production cycle typically takes three years. The first year is taken up with *development*. The second year comprises *preproduction* and *production*. The third year, *post-production* and *distribution*. Profit is a key force in the industry, because filmmaking is expensive many filmmakers try to create works of lasting social significance. The Academy Awards, also known as The Oscars, are the most prominent film awards in the US, providing recognition each year to films, based on their artistic values.

36. The text is about _____.
 a. Hollywood b. movie studios c. making films d. showing films
37. Making a film is _____.
 a. easy b. expensive c. simple d. independent
38. According to the text, _____.
 a. there have never been famous film stars
 b. sometimes film producers have to be dependent on movie studios
 c. there are not any film studios in the US
 d. there is no equipment invented for film making
39. There are _____ stages to make a film.
 a. 3 b. 4 c. 5 d. 6
40. The Oscars Awards are based on _____ of a film.
 a. artistic values b. expenditure c. film stars d. producing stages

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Modern cinema audiences expect (41) _____ plenty of thrilling scenes in action films. These scenes (42) _____ are known as stunts are usually (43) _____ by stuntmen who are specially trained to do dangerous things (44) _____. Anyone can crash a car, but if you are (45) _____ a film, you have to be extremely precise, sometimes you drive and stop right in front of the camera and film crew. At (46) _____ early stage in the (47) _____, an expert stuntman is (48) _____ to work out the action scenes and form a team. He is the only person who can go against the words of the director, (49) _____ he will usually only (50) _____ this in the regards of safe.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 41. a. see | b. to see | c. seeing | d. seen |
| 42. a. which | b. whom | c. of that | d. those |
| 43. a. produced | b. performed | c. cancelled | d. interfered |
| 44. a. safe | b. safety | c. safely | d. safeness |
| 45. a. firing | b. working | c. doing | d. acting |
| 46. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 47. a. produce | b. product | c. production | d. productive |
| 48. a. called in | b. came in | c. checked in | d. taken in |
| 49. a. despite | b. in spite of | c. due to | d. because |
| 50. a. to do | b. does | c. do | d. done |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. a. history | b. cinema | c. movement | d. develop |
| 2. a. existence | b. rapidly | c. usually | d. photograph |
| 3. a. minute | b. prepare | c. appear | d. replace |
| 4. a. character | b. industry | c. position | d. audience |
| 5. a. science | b. silent | c. fiction | d. cartoon |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- They are making a film based on the _____ events that happened in 1975.
a. history b. historicial c. historian d. historically
- Thanks to many _____ discoveries and inventions, we can enjoy more and more exciting films with a lot of wonderful scenes.
a. science b. scientific c. scientist d. scientifically
- These films cannot be _____. You had better have the photographer retake them.
a. develop b. development c. developer d. developed
- When all passengers got _____ board, the ship began to set off its journey for London.
a. at b. on c. in d. for
- They were bitterly disappointed _____ the result of the game.
a. as b. for c. with d. against
- Films have been around for more than a century, however it is not long compared with other arts like painting and sculpture.
a. ten years b. one hundred years
c. one thousand years d. one million years
- That _____ was about a girl loving a poor man but not being able to be together due to her parents' disapproval. Mary burst into tears when she saw the film.
a. love story film b. training film c. documentary film d. newsreel
- The movie opened with a _____ in an apartment and some policemen were examining a body to find out the reasons why he died.
a. look b. scene c. shock d. rest

14. The couple had a quarrel so they left the cinema without seeing the ___ of the film.
a. other b. another c. sence d. rest
15. He chose a suitable position to put his camera so that he could take the best photographs.
a. gesture b. promotion c. place d. change
16. ___ Germany is ___ important economic power.
a. no article / an b. The / the c. A / an d. The / no article
17. ___ breakfast is ___ first meal of the day.
a. no article / the b. The / the c. A / no article d. The / no article
18. Do you know ___ name of ___ Queen of ___ England?
a. no article / no article / the b. A / the / an
c. A / no article / no article d. The / the / no article
19. Peter wants to become ___ doctor. He will probably go into ___ medicine.
a. the / a b. a / no article c. the / the d. no article / the
20. ___ rice is ___ main food in ___ Asia.
a. no article / the / no article b. The / no article / the
c. A / the / an d. no article / a / the
21. Mary finds it ___ to do housework everyday. She feels ___ with it.
a. bored / bored b. boring / boring c. boring / bored d. bored / boring
22. She was very ___ about her final exam. It was a ___ event because she had not studied well enough.
a. worrying / worried b. worried / worrying
c. worrying / worrying d. worried / worried
23. The film is ___ for us to see through.
a. interesting enough b. enough interesting
c. interested enough d. enough interested
24. I am interested in doing research on the effects of films and TV on human beings' daily life.
a. I find it interested in doing research on the effects of films and TV on human beings' daily life
b. I find it interesting to do research on the effects of films and TV on human beings' daily life.
c. It is interested to do research on the effects of films and TV on human beings' daily life.
d. To do research on the effects of films and TV on human beings' daily life is interested.
25. She is beautiful but she is not able ___ in front of a camera.
a. perform b. to perform c. performing d. performed
26. The new film ___ during last month but it was not appreciated highly by film critics.
a. showed b. it was shown c. was being shown d. showing
27. The crowd did not learn about the terror until the guard keeper discovered the bombs.
a. It was not until the guard keeper discovered the bombs that the crowd learned about the terror.

40. The money that the movie theater has to pay for the movie studio is called
- worldwide income
 - film rental fees
 - ticket sales
 - DVD sales

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Charlie Chaplin was born on April 16, 1889, in Waltham, England. He was (41) _____ English comedy actor, becoming the most (42) _____ actor and also a notable director. Chaplin was one of the most creative and influential personalities in the silent film era: he acted in, (43) _____, scripted, produced, and eventually even scored his own films. His working life in entertainment lasted over 70 years, from the British Victorian stage and music hall in England as a child performer, almost (44) _____ his death at the age of 88. He led one of the most remarkable and colourful lives of the 20th century, from a poor London childhood to the world (45) _____ in the film industry and as a cultural model. Charlie first took to the stage when he was five. He (46) _____ in music hall in 1894. He arrived in (47) _____ United States on October 2, 1912 and Chaplin's act was seen by film producer Mack Sennett, who (48) _____ him for his studio, the Keystone Film Company. He became the most famous and recognizable person in (49) _____ world. His principal (50) _____ was "The Tramp" - a gentleman who wears a tight coat, oversized trousers and shoes, a bowler hat, a bamboo cane, and moustache. He died on December 25, 1977.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|
| 41. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 42. a. famous | b. thrilled | c. excited | d. disappointing |
| 43. a. lasted | b. became | c. directed | d. changed |
| 44. a. until | b. when | c. as | d. since |
| 45. a. fame | b. famous | c. famously | d. fameless |
| 46. a. entertained | b. discovered | c. developed | d. preformed |
| 47. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 48. a. prepared | b. employed | c. moved | d. spread |
| 49. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 50. a. man | b. character | c. person | d. actor |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. a. discover | b. detective | c. violent | d. exciting |
| 2. a. luxury | b. adventure | c. generous | d. special |
| 3. a. iceberg | b. complete | c. occur | d. begin |
| 4. a. disaster | b. introduce | c. already | d. amusing |
| 5. a. agree | b. motion | c. action | d. decade |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. Motion picture is not only an art. It is _____.
 a. industry b. industrial c. industrialize d. industrialized

7. She has got a headache whenever she has to read for any ____ of time.
a. long b. longly c. length d. lengthen
8. They left ____ the end of the film although it was not as interesting as they had expected
a. in b. at c. for d. during
9. The film is ____ a beautiful princess, who had had a long sleep before a prince came and woke her up.
a. about b. in c. on d. for
10. The majority of people claim that it is ____ from some films that leads to crime among teenagers.
a. interest b. excitement c. violence d. thrill
11. She shows considerable talent for performing so she has become famous rapidly.
a. excitedly b. interestedly c. thrillingly d. quickly
12. After the film had been shown, her fame ____ rapidly. She became more popular than any other actresses.
a. spread b. performed c. changed d. replaced
13. It is rather nonsense to think that film makers may be ____ by a computer which is devised to take over the work of many people.
a. shown b. replaced c. played d. developed
14. You needn't worry about the illumination. You can ____ the camera on automatic.
a. replace b. spread c. place d. set
15. I like science fictions ____ detective films.
a. to b. rather than c. better than d. would rather than
16. ____ milk is often added to ____ tea in ____ UK.
a. no article / no article / the b. The / the / no article
c. A / a / no article d. The / the / an
17. ____ "Gone with the Wind", ____ American novel by Margaret Mitchell, was published in 1936 and won the Pulitzer Prize in 1937.
a. A / no article b. The / a c. no article / an d. A / an
18. Mary is ____ accountant. She goes to work five days ____ week. At the weekend, she stays at ____ home and does her housework.
a. a / the / the b. an / a / no article
c. no article / no article / no article d. the / a / a
19. I have bought ____ FM radio for my aunt, who live in ____ countryside.
a. a / no article b. no article / no article c. an / the d. the / a
20. ____ air is made up of elements such as ____ oxygen and ____ nitrogen.
a. An / an / a b. The / the / the
c. no article / an / a d. no article / no article / no article
21. ____ sun gives off ____ heat and ____ light.
a. no article / no article / no article b. The / no article / no article
c. A / the / the d. The / a / a
22. He looked very ____ when he got out of the house. He may have got some ____ experiences.
a. frightening / frightening b. frightened / frightened
c. frightened / frightening d. frightening / frightened

- b. It was until the guard keeper discovered the bombs when the crowd learned about the terror.
- c. It was until when the guard keeper discovered the bombs and the crowd learned about the terror.
- d. It was not until the guard keeper discovered the bombs so that the crowd learned about the terror.
28. The secret of my family _____ until my grandfather's death.
- a. told b. that was told c. will never tell d. was never told
29. After the operation he could not hear, nor could he see until last month.
- a. It was not until last month that he could hear, nor could he see after the operation
- b. It was not until last month that he could not hear and see after the operation
- c. It was not until last month that he could hear and saw after the operation
- d. It was not until last month that he could hear and see after the operation.
30. Don't start the meeting until Peter _____.
- a. come b. comes c. came d. will come

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. "Tarzan" / interesting film / attract / children / adult.
- a. "Tarzan" is an interesting film which has attracted both children and adults.
- b. "Tarzan" is an interesting film which has attracted children until they become adults.
- c. "Tarzan" is an interesting film has attracted both children and adults.
- d. "Tarzan", an interesting film, so it has attracted both children and adults.
32. film / a little boy / parents / die / raise / a gorilla / become / jungle man.
- a. The film is about a little boy when his parents died was raised by a gorilla after then he became a jungle man
- b. The film is about a little boy, his parents died, was raised by a gorilla, so he became a jungle man
- c. The film is about a little boy, although parents died, was raised by a gorilla, because he became a jungle man.
- d. The film is about a little boy, whose parents died, was raised by a gorilla, so then he became a jungle man.
33. until / a professor and daughter / study / wildlife in the jungle / he / surprised / discover / he / human.
- a. It was not until a professor and his daughter came to study the wildlife in the jungle that he was surprised to discover that he was human.
- b. As until as a professor and his daughter came to study the wildlife in the jungle and he was surprised to discover that he was human.
- c. It was not until a professor and his daughter came to study the wildlife in the jungle as he was surprised to discover that he was human.
- d. It was until a professor and his daughter came to study the wildlife in the jungle that he was surprised to discover that he was human
34. short time / jungle man / fall in love / professor's daughter / not want / leave / gorilla family

- a. Only until a short time, the jungle man fell in love with the professor's daughter and he did not want to leave the gorilla family.
 - b. In a short time, although the jungle man fell in love with the professor's daughter but he did not want to leave the gorilla family
 - c. After a short time, the jungle man fell in love with the professor's daughter but he did not want to leave the gorilla family.
 - d. During a short time, the jungle man was falling in love with the professor's daughter so he did not want to leave the gorilla family .
35. At last / girl / decide / stay / him / jungle.
- a. At last the girl decided to stay with him in the jungle.
 - b. It was not until at last that the girl decided to stay with him in the jungle.
 - c. Until at last that the girl decided to stay with him in the jungle.
 - d. At last the girl decided staying with him in the jungle.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Originally, all films were made to be shown in movie theaters. The development of television has allowed films to be broadcast to larger audiences, usually after the films are no longer being shown in theaters. Recording technology has also enabled consumers to rent or buy copies of films on video tapes or DVDs, and Internet downloads may be available and have started to become good sources for the film companies. Some films are now made specifically for TV movies or direct-to-video. These films are often considered not to be as interesting as films that are shown in theaters. And indeed, some films are not enjoyed. The movie theater pays an average of about 55% of its ticket sales to the movie studio, as film rental fees. Actually, when the film is shown on the first days the theater has to pay higher price to the movie studio and then the money is decreased after the duration of the film's showing. According to a study made in 2000, about 26% of Hollywood movie studios' worldwide income came from box office ticket sales; 46% came from DVD sales to consumers; and 28% came from television broadcast.

36. Films _____.
- a. are only shown on TV
 - b. are only shown in movie theaters
 - c. cannot be seen in family.
 - d. are broadcast to larger audiences on TV
37. Film viewers _____.
- a. cannot enjoy a film at home
 - b. have to go to the theater to enjoy a film
 - c. can enjoy a film through the Internet
 - d. cannot enjoy a film through the Internet
38. Consumers can rent or buy copies of films on video tapes or DVDs thanks to _____.
- a. recording technology
 - b. television
 - c. the invention of the Internet
 - d. Internet downloads
39. Films made specifically for TV movies or direct-to-video are often considered _____ films that are shown in theaters.
- a. not to be as interesting as
 - b. to be as interesting as
 - c. to be much more interesting than
 - d. to be more interesting than

23. The film was built up to be a masterpiece but I found it rather _____. Many audiences failed to hide their _____ feelings.
 a. disappointing / disappointed b. disappointed / disappointing
 c. disappointing / disappointing d. disappointed / disappointed
24. It was a long and _____ journey so we all were too _____ to enjoy it.
 a. tired / tiring b. tiring / tired c. tiring / tiring d. tired / tired
25. Larry had been driving all night to get there on time so he was _____ by the time he arrived. It was an _____ drive.
 a. exhausted / exhausting b. exhausted / exhausted
 c. exhausting / exhausting d. exhausting / exhausted
26. Which do you prefer, action films _____ love stories?
 a. and b. both c. with d. or
27. It was not until the police found out more evidences that they could leave their place.
 a. The police could not find out more evidences; as a result they could not leave their place.
 b. As long as the police could find out the evidences and they could leave their place.
 c. None of them could leave their place until the police found out more evidences.
 d. Due to the fact that the police found out more evidences, they could leave their place.
28. The performers did not appear on the stage until all of the lights went out.
 a. It was not until all of the lights went out that the performers appeared on the stage.
 b. It was until all of the lights went out so the performers appeared on the stage.
 c. Because all of the lights went out the performers appeared on the stage.
 d. Until the performers appeared on the stage all of the lights went out.
29. It was not until he finished his homework that he turned on the TV to enjoy his favourite film.
 a. Only when he finished his homework did he turn on the TV to enjoy his favourite film.
 b. Whenever he finished his homework he turned on the TV to enjoy his favourite film.
 c. As soon as he finished his homework that he turned on the TV and enjoyed his favourite film.
 d. If he had finished his homework he would have turned on the TV and enjoyed his favourite film.
30. Please wait until the rain _____.
 a. will stop b. stops c. would stop d. stopped

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. *Modern Times* / film / Charlie Chaplin / 1936, / famous Little Tramp character /struggle / survive / modern, industrialized world.
 a. *Modern Times* is a film made by Charlie Chaplin in 1936 has his famous Little Tramp character who struggling to survive in the modern, industrialized world.

- b. *Modern Times*, it is a film by Charlie Chaplin in 1936, has his famous Little Tramp character struggling to survive in the modern, industrialized world.
- c. *Modern Times*, as it is a film by Charlie Chaplin in 1936, which has his famous Little Tramp character struggling so that to survive in the modern, industrialized world
- d. *Modern Times*, a film by Charlie Chaplin in 1936, has his famous Little Tramp character struggling to survive in the modern, industrialized world.
32. film / comment on / disappointing employment / bad conditions / many people / face
- a. As the film is a comment on the disappointing employment and bad conditions that many people have to face.
- b. It is the film is a comment on the disappointing employment and bad conditions many people faced during that time
- c. The film is a comment on the disappointing employment and bad conditions many people have to face.
- d. The film makes a comment on the disappointing employment and bad conditions so that many people have to face.
33. film / the Tramp / young woman / try / overcome / impoverished street life.
- a. In the film the Tramp and a young woman try to overcome their impoverished street life.
- b. In the film there are the Tramp and a young woman try to overcome their impoverished street life.
- c. In the film the Tramp and a young woman that try to overcome their impoverished street life.
- d. In the film the Tramp and a young woman try in order that overcome their impoverished street life.
34. The Tramp / attempt / several jobs / quickly / comically / lose.
- a. As the Tramp attempts several jobs so he quickly and comically loses them.
- b. The Tramp attempts several jobs but quickly and comically loses them.
- c. Because of the Tramp attempts several jobs and he quickly and comically loses them.
- d. Although the Tramp attempts several jobs but he quickly and comically loses them.
35. *Modern Times* / one of / last silent films / it / include / sound effects, music, singers, and voices / come / radios and loudspeakers.
- a. *Modern Times* is one of the last silent films not until it includes sound effects, music, singers, and voices coming from radios and loudspeakers.
- b. Since *Modern Times* is one of the last silent films, it includes sound effects, music, singers, and voices coming from radios and loudspeakers.
- c. *Modern Times* is one of the last silent films although it includes sound effects, music, singers, and voices coming from radios and loudspeakers.
- d. *Modern Times* is one of such the last silent films that it includes sound effects, music, singers, and voices coming from radios and loudspeakers

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Women and men are biologically and spiritually different from each other. Men are more stable while women are more sensitive. Men are stronger while women are sweeter. Men excel themselves in natural sciences while women are the major in social sciences. They are various in the way they work, in the foods they eat and in the movies they prefer to watch. Even though there are some common ideas about the greatest movies of all time, generally women's tastes toward genres, story and soundtrack of a movie are much diverse from men. Women like romance movies but men prefer action and adventure films. Women like the passion, the emotion and the affection that the romance movies convey while men feel stronger, more energetic after seeing action movies. Unlike women who only remember the general feeling that the story of a movie leaves behind, men pay much more attention to the details and logical flow. Romance movies not only show women that such fairy tale love stories like Romeo and Juliet actually exist, but also strengthen their sensitivity. Men are always eager to discover new and wild experiences which happen to be the central topics of adventure movies. They also want to show that they are brave, strong and heroic as the main characters in every action films. That is why they naturally find action films. Men and women various views toward movies reflect truly the differences between two sexes not only in entertainment, but also in life. However, the ideas above are just some common views, and they are not quite suitable for all men and women.

36. What is the main idea of the text?
- Men and women are different in views towards films
 - Men and women have the same views towards films
 - Romantic films are both men and women's tastes
 - Men, women, and action films
37. From the text, we learn that _____
- men are not good at natural sciences
 - men are better at natural sciences
 - women never enjoy action films
 - men never enjoy love stories
38. The word They refers to _____
- movies
 - women
 - men
 - men and women
39. According to the text, _____
- women like action films more than men do
 - men prefer love stories
 - men do not like adventure films
 - women like romance movies but men prefer action and adventure films
40. When enjoying a film _____
- men like the passion, the emotion and the affection that the romance movies convey
 - men pay much more attention to the detail and logical flow
 - women are interested in new and wild experiences
 - women want to prove that they are as brave, strong and heroic as men

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Home Alone is a popular 1990 holiday film starring Macaulay Culkin as Kevin McCallister, (41) _____ eight year-old boy. After an argument with his family the night (42) _____, Kevin McCallister was accidentally left behind (43) _____ his family left suburban Chicago to go on a Christmas vacation to Paris. At first he was (44) _____ to experience what it was (45) _____ to be independent for the first time. This independence had some good sides such as being able to (46) _____ in his parents' king-sized bed, and some bad sides such as having to go into the scary basement (47) _____. He was also wary of his neighbor. Two burglars tried to rob the McCallister home, believing it to be an easy work with the family's absence. (48) _____ for themselves, they ran into numerous traps set by Kevin throughout the house. The next day, the two burglars returned and tried to capture Kevin, but his neighbor helped him to fight them. Kevin was finally (49) _____ with his family. The film (50) _____ Macaulay Culkin famous.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 41. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 42. a. before | b. ago | c. then | d. after |
| 43. a. when | b. since | c. until | d. till |
| 44. a. excite | b. excitement | c. exciting | d. excited |
| 45. a. alike | b. likely | c. like | d. unlikely |
| 46. a. get up | b. walk | c. watch | d. sleep |
| 47. a. along | b. alone | c. lone | d. lonely |
| 48. a. Thrillingly | b. Interestingly | c. Unfortunately | d. Successfully |
| 49. a. reunited | b. reviewed | c. repeated | d. replaced |
| 50. a. helped | b. made | c. had | d. played |

UNIT 14

THE WORLD CUP

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>cup</u> | b. be <u>co</u> me | c. co <u>n</u> sider | d. ci <u>t</u> y |
| 2. a. attr <u>a</u> ct | b. e <u>s</u> cape | c. ca <u>n</u> cer | d. vi <u>ct</u> ory |
| 3. a. ag <u>a</u> in | b. re <u>g</u> ion | c. go <u>v</u> erning | d. gr <u>o</u> up |
| 4. a. <u>k</u> nock | b. <u>k</u> ick | c. <u>s</u> kin | d. lo <u>o</u> k |
| 5. a. gu <u>i</u> de | b. ge <u>n</u> e | c. go <u>i</u> ng | d. ag <u>o</u> |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. Do you take part _____ the school football team? – No, I cannot play football so well.
a. on b. in c. at d. for
7. Pelé is famous _____ his football records.
a. for b. with c. on d. of

8. Football has more _____ than any other kinds of sports.
a. attract b. attractive c. attraction d. attractively
9. The strikers of the visiting team had tried their best to score a goal but it was a _____ attempt. They lost the game.
a. hope b. hopeless c. hopeful d. hopelessly
10. She has saved a sum of money for her _____.
a. retire b. retirement c. retired d. retiring
11. The Fédération Internationale de Football _____ is known worldwide by its acronym FIFA.
a. Association b. Attraction c. Attention d. Announcement
12. Because of his bad hurt, he went out in the first round of the _____.
a. beauty contest b. examination c. tournament d. interview
13. The World Cup is held every four years.
a. organized b. followed c. attracted d. planned
14. The World Cup event attracts people from every part of the globe.
a. map b. world c. sun d. moon
15. The World Cup is considered the most popular sporting event in the world.
a. organized b. compete c. witnessed d. regarded
16. 2006 is _____ year when _____ 18th World Cup was held in Germany.
a. a / a b. no article / the c. the / no article d. the / the
17. In 2010 the Football World Cup final tournament _____ in Africa for the first time ever.
a. is hold b. is holding c. will hold d. will be held
18. Don't be worried so much. I _____ you with you project, I promise.
a. am going to help b. will help c. would help d. is helping
19. Jessi _____ a beauty contest next month. She _____ everything ready with excitement at the moment.
a. is going to take part in / is making b. will take part in / is going to make
c. is taking / will make d. takes / makes
20. I _____ you by ten if I finish doing the exercise.
a. am going to phone b. will phone c. phone d. have phoned
21. I have just read the Weather Forecast that tomorrow it _____ sunny and hot.
a. is b. is going to be c. be d. will be
22. Stop playing with ball _____ a window.
a. or you will break b. and you will break
c. and you are breaking d. or you break
23. The host nation of the 19th World Cup, _____, has been making a lot of preparations for the important event in 2010.
a. it is South Africa b. South Africa
c. that in South Africa d. is South Africa
24. Many football fans believe that the 2010 World Cup _____ to be the planet's biggest sporting event ever.
a. is going to promise b. will promise
c. is promising d. promises

25. _____ the 17th World Cup was held in Japan and South Korea.
 a. When the year 2002 b. It was the year 2002 when
 c. 2002 is the year when d. When it is the year 2002
26. Let's practice the game, _____?
 a. will you b. will us c. shall we d. do we
27. Where is Lidia? – Oh, she _____ some tickets for the match between Liverpool and Manchester United.
 a. is going to buy b. bought c. will buy d. will be bought
28. They have just bought some paint. Their old house _____ this afternoon.
 a. is going to paint b. is going to be painted
 c. is going to painting d. is going to be painting
29. A tournament for women's football, the FIFA Women's World Cup, _____ in 1991 in China.
 a. is going to be first held b. will be held
 c. was first held d. will hold
30. I do not think Real Madrid _____ the league.
 a. will win b. is going to win c. winning d. won

Error Identification.

31. The second World Cup was held in Italy in 1934. In the final match Italy plays against Czechoslovakia, and Italy became the champion.
 a b c d
32. The World Cup first was televised in 1954 and is now the most widely-viewed and followed sporting event in the world, exceeding even the Olympic Games.
 a b c d
33. Up to now, the final of the World Cup was only been contested by European and South American teams. Asian and African teams have never won the trophy.
 a b c d
34. The final tournament of the 2006 World Cup began on June 9, 2006 with a group stage for which the 32 teams will be divided into eight groups of four teams each.
 a b c d
35. Captain Zinedine Zidane of France, who playing in his final matches before his announced retirement, was honoured with the Golden Ball award for the best player in the 2006 World Cup.
 a b c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The FIFA World Cup, sometimes called the Football World Cup or the Soccer World Cup, but usually referred to simply as the World Cup, is an international football competition contested by the men's national football teams of member nations of the Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA).

The championship has been awarded every four years since the first tournament in 1930, except in 1942 and 1946, due to World War II. However, the event is often ongoing, as the qualifying rounds of the competition take place over the three years preceding the final rounds. Since 1991, FIFA has also held the Women's World Cup on a similar four-year schedule. The tournament's final phase, which is often called the World Cup Finals involves thirty-two national teams competing at several venues within the host nation or nations over a period of about a month. It is the most widely-viewed sporting event in the world, with 1.1 billion people watching the 2002 tournament final.

In eighteen tournaments held, only seven nations have won. Brazil is the most successful World Cup team, having won the tournament five times. The current Cup holder, Italy, follows with four titles, while Germany holds three. The other former champions are Uruguay and Argentina with two titles each, and England and France with one title each. Only two teams from outside these two continents, Europe and South America, have ever reached the semi-finals of the competition: the USA in 1930 and South Korea in 2002.

The most recent football World Cup Finals were held between June 9 and July 9, 2006 in Germany, where Italy were crowned champions after beating France 5-3 in a penalty shoot-out.

36. According to the text, _____.
- any football teams can take part in the World Cup tournaments
 - only football teams which are the members of FIFA can take part in the World Cup tournaments
 - teams of any football clubs can also take part in the World Cup tournaments
 - the World Cup is a competition for amateur players
37. Which sentence is true?
- The second World War had not influenced the World Cup tournaments.
 - Since the first World Cup, there has been no interruption of the tournaments.
 - Because of the second World War, the World Cup tournaments in 1942 and 1946 were cancelled.
 - Although the second World War happened the World Cup tournaments in 1942 and 1946 were still held.
38. How long do the qualifying rounds of the World Cup take?
- one year
 - two years
 - three years
 - four years
39. How many World Cup tournaments were held?
- 18
 - 5
 - 7
 - 32
40. From the text we learn that _____.
- The USA won the World Cup trophy once
 - More than half of the world population enjoyed the 2002 tournament final
 - Germany is the most successful team
 - France was the runner-up in the 2006 tournament final

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Association football, soccer or simply football is a/an (41) _____ sport played between two teams each (42) _____ of 11 players and is widely considered to

be the most (43) _____ sporting game in the world. It is a ball game played on a rectangular grass field with a (44) _____ at each end. The object of the game is to (45) _____ by kicking or heading the ball into the opposing goal. Not (46) _____ players may use their hands or arms to propel the ball in general play, but the goalkeepers can. The winner is the team that has scored (47) _____ goals at the end of the match. The modern game developed in England (48) _____ the formation of the Football Association, whose 1863 set of rules created the foundations for the (49) _____ the sport is played today. Football is governed internationally by Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA). The most prestigious international football competition is the World Cup, which is also the most widely-viewed sporting (50) _____ in the world.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 41. a. individual | b. team | c. couple | d. running |
| 42. a. competing | b. including | c. consisting | d. eliminating |
| 43. a. popular | b. popularly | c. populous | d. popularity |
| 44. a. pole | b. gate | c. net | d. goal |
| 45. a. eliminate | b. consider | c. compete | d. score |
| 46. a. some | b. any | c. many | d. much |
| 47. a. more than | b. less than | c. more | d. less |
| 48. a. following | b. holding | c. scoring | d. defeating |
| 49. a. road | b. path | c. street | d. way |
| 50. a. event | b. trophy | c. award | d. penalty |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. a. tournament | b. popular | c. passionate | d. retirement |
| 2. a. region | b. attract | c. final | d. football |
| 3. a. organize | b. billion | c. volunteer | d. victory |
| 4. a. witness | b. compete | c. trophy | d. title |
| 5. a. honour | b. defeat | c. promote | d. postpone |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- By July 2006, the world had witnessed eighteen World Cup tournaments.
a. planned b. hosted c. seen d. noticed
- He is a _____ football player. He plays football with great pleasure and effort.
a. passionate b. disappointing c. competitive d. considerate
- Germany was the _____ of the 2006 World Cup. The 18th World Cup was held there.
a. continent b. host nation c. competitor d. region
- The English football team was the world _____ in 1966. It won the World Cup.
a. champion b. competition c. tournament d. honour
- Do you know how many football teams took part in the last Olympic Games?
a. participated in b. followed up c. eliminated d. won
- Football is one of the _____ sports.
a. compete b. competition c. competitor d. competitive

12. Football is considered to be the most _____ sport all over the world.
a. popular b. popularity c. popularly d. popularize
13. The Estadio Centenario was the location of the first World Cup _____ in 1930 in Montevideo, Uruguay.
a. final b. finally c. finalist d. finalize
14. Can you play _____ football?
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
15. There was an exciting football match this afternoon. Liverpool played _____ Manchester United.
a. on b. for c. with d. against
16. Football is popular _____ children as well as adults.
a. to b. as c. among d. along
17. The FIFA World Cup Trophy has been awarded _____ the world champions since 1974.
a. to b. with c. against d. for
18. My boyfriend intends to have a part time job. He _____ in a restaurant in the summer.
a. will work b. is going to work c. works d. shall work
19. Next week when there _____ a full moon, the ocean tides _____ higher.
a. is going to be / are b. is / will be
c. will be / are d. be / are going to be
20. Tomorrow we _____ tennis instead of football. Would you like to join us?
a. play b. shall play c. will play d. are going to play
21. As soon as he _____, I _____ you a phone call.
a. is going to come / give b. will come / am going to give
c. comes / will give d. will come / will give
22. Richard _____ to do many things in the summer and the most important thing to him is that he _____ a trip to Spain.
a. will plan / makes b. has planned / is going to make
c. is going to plan / will makes d. planned / is making
23. If you try these cosmetics, you _____ five years younger.
a. will look b. is going to look c. are looking d. look
24. Play football with us, _____?
a. will you b. are you going to c. shall we d. do you
25. 1872 is the year when the first international football match was played between Scotland and England.
a. The first international football match was played in 1872 between Scotland and England.
b. The first international football match was played between Scotland and England before the year 1872.
c. It is the year 1872 that played the first international football match between Scotland and England.
d. In the first international football match was played between Scotland and England that happened in 1872.

26. In the 1950 World Cup, the host nation, _____, was the runner-up.
 a. it was Brazil b. Brazil c. that was Brazil d. was Brazil
27. _____, France became the champion in the 1998 World Cup.
 a. It was the final match was between Brazil and France
 b. As the victory over Brazil in the final match
 c. Play against Brazil in the final match
 d. With the victory over Brazil in the final match
28. By July 2010, the globe _____ 18 World Cup tournaments in all.
 a. is going to witness b. will witness
 c. have witnessed d. will have witnessed
29. Little Johnny is fond of soccer and being trained to be a footballer. He always hopes that one day he _____ in the national team.
 a. is going to play b. plays c. will play d. will be playing
30. Would you like a drink? – Oh, yes. I _____ a glass of orange juice.
 a. will have b. am going to have c. would have d. am having

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. School Football Club / announce / there / friendly match / our school team / Tran Hung Dao school team
 a. We, the School Football Club, would like to announce that it is going to be a friendly match between our school team and Tran Hung Dao school team.
 b. The School Football Club was announced that there will be a friendly match between our school team and Tran Hung Dao school team
 c. The School Football Club would like to announce that there will be a friendly match between our school team and Tran Hung Dao school team.
 d. The School Football Club would like to announce that because there will be a friendly match between our school team and Tran Hung Dao school team.
32. the match / take place / 3pm / Sunday, April 2 / school football field.
 a. The match that is going to take place at 3pm on Sunday, April 2, at the school football field.
 b. As the match is going to take place at 3pm on Sunday, April 2, at the school football field.
 c. Due to the fact that the match is going to take place at 3pm on Sunday, April 2, at the school football field.
 d. The match is going to take place at 3pm on Sunday, April 2, at the school football field.
33. those / want / get tickets / contact / class monitors.
 a. Those who want to get tickets can contact with the class monitors.
 b. To any those who want to get tickets can contact with the class monitors.
 c. Those which want to get tickets can contact with the class monitors.
 d. So as to those who want to get tickets can contact with the class monitors.
34. All / money / we / get / offer / the children / have to suffer / dioxin.
 a. All the money we get will be offered to the children who have to suffer from dioxin.

- b. With all the money we get will be offered to the children who have to suffer from dioxin.
 - c. Thank to all the money we get will be offered to the children who have to suffer from dioxin.
 - d. All the money we get will be offered to the children have to suffer from dioxin.
35. We / hope / all of you / attend / match / enthusiasm supporters.
- a. We hope that all of you will attend the match and being enthusiasm supporters.
 - b. We will hope all of you will attend the match and are enthusiasm supporters.
 - c. We are going to hope all of you are going to attend the match and be enthusiasm supporters
 - d. We hope all of you will attend the match and be enthusiasm supporters.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

The major international competition in football is the World Cup, organized by FIFA. This competition takes place over a four-year period. More than 190 national teams compete in qualifying tournaments. The finals tournament, which is held every four years, now involves 32 national teams, increased in 1998 from the 24 of 1994, competing over a four-week period. The 2006 FIFA World Cup took place in Germany and in 2010 it will be held in South Africa. There has been a football tournament at every Summer Olympic Games since 1900, except at the 1932 Games in Los Angeles. Before the inception of the World Cup, the Olympics, especially during the 1920s, had the same status as the World Cup. Originally, the event was for amateurs only, however, since the 1984 Summer Olympics professionals have been permitted as well, with certain restrictions which effectively prevent countries from fielding their strongest sides. Currently, the Olympic men's tournament is played at under-23 level. In the past the Olympics have allowed a restricted number of over-age players per team; but that practice will cease in the 2008 Olympics. The Olympic competition is not generally considered to have the same international significance and prestige as the World Cup. A women's tournament was added in 1996; in contrast to the men's event, the women's Olympic tournament is played by full international sides without age restrictions. It thus carries international prestige considered comparable to that of the FIFA Women's World Cup.

36. We can learn from the text that
- a. the World Cup is national
 - b. it was not until 1998 that the World Cup began to involve 32 national teams
 - c. FIFA does not organize the World Cup
 - d. there are less than 190 national teams competing in qualifying tournaments
37. Only 24 national teams compete in the final tournament of the ___ World Cup.
- a. 1994 b. 1998 c. 2002 d. 2010
38. Which sentence is NOT true?
- a. The 2006 FIFA World Cup took place in Germany.
 - b. In 2010 the World Cup will be held in South Africa.
 - c. the World Cup takes place over a four-year period.
 - d. There was a football tournament at the 1932 Olympic Games in Los Angeles.

39. It was not until _____ that professional footballers could take part in the Olympics.
 a. 1990 b. 1920 c. 1932 d. 1984
40. The word It refers to _____.
 a. the women's Olympic tournament b. the FIFA Women's World Cup
 c. age restrictions d. the same international significance

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

For centuries, people (41) _____ kicking games with a ball. The game of soccer developed from some of these early games. The English probably gave soccer its name and its first set of rules. In European countries, soccer is (42) _____ football or association football. Some people believe that the name "soccer" came (43) _____ "assoc.," an abbreviation for the word *association*. Others believe that the name came from the high socks that the players (44) _____. Organized soccer games began in 1863. In soccer, two teams of eleven players try to kick or head the ball into their opponents' goal. The goal (45) _____ who tries to keep the ball out of the goal, is the only player on the field (46) _____ is allowed to touch the ball with his hands. The other players must use their feet, heads, and bodies to control the ball. Every four years, soccer teams (47) _____ the world compete for the World Cup. The World Cup (48) _____ started in 1930. Brazil is the home of many great soccer players, including the most famous player of all, Pelé. With his fast footwork, dazzling speed, and great scoring ability, during his 22 years in soccer, he (49) _____ 1,281 goals and held every major record for the sport. People in more than 140 countries in the world play soccer. It is the national sport of (50) _____ European and Latin American countries. Soccer is definitely the world's most popular sport.

41. a. is going to play b. will be playing c. are playing d. have been playing
 42. a. called b. shouted c. spoken d. told
 43. a. to b. over c. from d. in
 44. a. bring b. wear c. take d. hold
 45. a. holder b. learner c. striker d. keeper
 46. a. which b. who c. whom d. whose
 47. a. around b. along c. over d. on
 48. a. compete b. competitor c. competition d. competitive
 49. a. scored b. took c. followed d. held
 50. a. almost b. mostly c. most d. the most

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. continent b. announcement c. championship d. governing
 2. a. competition b. Argentina c. information d. eliminate
 3. a. attraction b. jointly c. special d. audience
 4. a. severe b. weather c. figure d. hero
 5. a. contact b. milestone c. between d. problem

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. _____ 2006 World Cup was held in Germany.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
7. In the final match, our school team defeated the visiting one by 4 _____ 3.
a. to b. against c. up d. with
8. Many people become so attracted _____ football that they seem not to miss any matches.
a. to b. for c. with d. as
9. Football is a _____ with many people, young and old alike.
a. passion b. passionate c. passionately d. passionless
10. A football team must be well- _____ enough to score the game.
a. organize b. organized c. organization d. organizing
11. He was _____ from the contest in the fourth round.
a. eliminate b. eliminated c. elimination d. eliminatory
12. Brazil _____ a record of being the first team to win the trophy five times.
a. took part in b. participated in c. set up d. considered
13. Since its beginning in 1930, the Soccer World Cup has grown to be one of the most spectacular sporting _____ in the world.
a. factors b. events c. regions d. athletes
14. The Fédération Internationale de Football Association, known worldwide by its acronym FIFA, is the largest sporting _____ in the world.
a. event b. competition c. trophy d. organization
15. The current World Cup champion is Italy, who defeated France in a penalty _____.
a. shootout b. cup c. runner-up d. victory
16. In the 1990 World Cup, Italy got a victory _____ Argentina and became the champion.
a. over b. on c. against d. out
17. Defeated by France in the final match of the 16th World Cup, Brazil became the _____.
a. champion b. governor c. runner-up d. winner
18. You will start the job soon, _____?
a. don't you b. aren't you c. shan't you d. won't you
19. I _____ the work for you, if you would like.
a. am going to check b. will check c. am checking d. have checked
20. Please give me a lift, _____?
a. are you b. do you c. won't you d. will you
21. Excuse me! _____ it for me as a personal favor?
a. Will you do b. Are you going to do
c. Are you doing d. Have you done
22. The Football Club are planning _____ a friendly match between the home team and a team from the city.
a. hold b. to hold c. holding d. held

23. Uruguay is the first team _____ the World Cup trophy.
a. for winning b. that winning c. to win d. won
24. I swear that I _____ you the truth.
a. will tell b. are going to tell c. telling d. told
25. What _____ tomorrow morning? – I _____ my grandmother with some chores.
a. are you doing / are going to help b. will you do / have helped
c. do you do / are helping d. are you going to do / help
26. It was not until 1904 that FIFA was set up.
a. FIFA had been set up before 1904.
b. FIFA was set up after the year 1904.
c. 1904 is the year when FIFA was set up.
d. When FIFA was set up is 1904.
27. I do not suppose that he _____ with what you have said.
a. is going to agree b. will agree c. has agreed d. would agree
28. No more money _____ you because you have spent a lot.
a. is going to send b. is be gone to send
c. is going to sent d. is going to be sent
29. By the time we _____ the airport, the plane _____ for thirty minutes.
a. are going to get / will landed b. will get / is going to land
c. get / will have landed d. have got / will be landing
30. The phone _____. I _____ it.
a. is ringing / will answer b. is going to ring / am answering
c. will ring / answer d. will ring / am going to answer

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. The School Football Club / wish / announce / we / look for / new talent / the club
a. The School Football Club wishes that we will announce that we are always looking for new talent for the club.
b. The School Football Club wishes that we would announce that we are always looking for new talent for the club.
c. While The School Football Club wishes, we will announce that we are always looking for new talent for the club.
d. The School Football Club wishes to announce that we are always looking for new talent for the club.
32. Especially now / we / in need / some more players / new season
a. With especially now, we will be in need for some more players for the new season.
b. Especially now, we are going to be in need for some more than players for the new season.
c. Especially now, we have been in need for much more players for the new season.
d. Especially now, we are in need for some more players for the new season.
33. Those / fond of / football / would like / our members / contact us at the club office after class
a. Those who are fond of football and would like to be our members can contact us at the club office after class.

- b. Those who are fond of football and would like to be our members, please contact us at the club office after class.
 - c. Those which are fond of football and would like to be our members will contact us at the club office after class.
 - d. Those whom are fond of football and would like to be our members are going to contact us at the club office after class.
34. deadline / registration / March 30th / first meeting / hold/ club field / 3pm next Sunday
- a. When the deadline for registration is on March 30th and the first meeting will be held at the club field at 3 pm next Sunday.
 - b. Because the deadline for registration is on March 30th and the first meeting will be held at the club field at 3 pm next Sunday.
 - c. The deadline for registration is on March 30th and the first meeting will be held at the club field at 3 pm next Sunday.
 - d. The deadline for registration is on March 30th when the first meeting will be held at 3 pm on Sunday.
35. participation / high / appreciate
- a. Your high participation is appreciated.
 - b. Your participation is highly appreciated.
 - c. Your participation is high appreciated.
 - d. Your participation highly to be appreciated.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Ronaldo Luis Nazário de Lima was born on September 22, 1976 in Bento Ribeiro, Brazil. He, simply known as Ronaldo, is a Brazilian professional footballer. He holds dual citizenship with Spain. Like many other footballers of his contemporaries, he began to play football in the streets of his neighbourhood. He plays as a striker for Brazil and the Real Madrid Club. Ronaldo's footballing abilities were first recognised when he was 14. Ronaldo's speed, dribbling ability and goalscoring instincts have made him into what many people believe to be one of the greatest footballers of all time. He was named by Pelé as one of the top 125 greatest living footballers in March 2004. Ronaldo has enjoyed success at the international level, winning the 1994 and 2002 FIFA World Cups with Brazil. The 2002 FIFA World Cup, in which he scored two goals against Germany in the final. Ronaldo was the top scorer of the 2002 World Cup with eight goals, helping Brazil win their fifth World Cup title. Later in 2002 he won the World Player of the Year award for the third time. On June 2, 2004, Ronaldo scored an unusual hat-trick for Brazil against Argentina in a qualifier for the 2006 World Cup, scoring all three of Brazil's goals from the penalty spot. He also equaled Pelé's Brazilian record of 12 World Cup goals, adding to the four he scored in the 1998 tournament. Ronaldo has won three FIFA World Player of the Year awards (1996, 1997, 2002). Ronaldo and former Real Madrid teammate Zinedine Zidane are the only two men to have won the award three times. Ronaldo became a United Nations Development Programme Goodwill Ambassador in 2000. "No one should be doomed to a life of poverty, whether by birth or as a consequence of war," Ronaldo said.

36. Ronaldo _____
 a. does not play for any other club outside Brazil
 b. has a Spanish citizenship
 c. began to play football in the Real Madrid Club
 d. plays in the position of defender
37. According to the text, _____
 a. Ronaldo is a amateur footballer
 b. Ronaldo is believed to be one of the greatest footballers of all time
 c. Ronaldo cannot run as fast as other players
 d. Pelé does not appreciate Ronaldo's talent
38. How many times has Ronaldo played in the World Cup tournaments.
 a. 2 b. 3 c. 4 d. 5
39. How many goals did Ronaldo score in the 2002 World Cup?
 a. 2 b. 5 c. 8 d. 12
40. Ronaldo's recent FIFA World Player of the Year award was in _____.
 a. 1994 b. 1996 c. 1997 d. 2002

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Diego Armando Maradona was born October 30, 1960. He used (41) _____ an Argentine football player. He is regarded (42) _____ the greatest footballer of all time, (43) _____ one of the most controversial. Maradona, (44) _____ many South American footballers, came from poor beginnings in a shanty town of Buenos Aires. During his international career, he played in four FIFA World Cup (45) _____, helping the national team to victory (46) _____ West Germany in 1986, where he collected the Golden Ball award. After retirement from football on October 30, 1997, he (47) _____ ill-health, including weight gain, 2 heart attacks, and a long-standing problem with cocaine abuse. However, a stomach operation helped control his weight gain and he could (48) _____ cocaine for over two years. In 2000, Maradona published his autobiography *Yo Soy El Diego* ("I am *The Diego*"), which became (49) _____ instant bestseller in his home country. In May 2006, Maradona agreed to take part in UK's Soccer Aid, a program to raise money for Unicef. Maradona (50) _____ his skill with the ball and even scored a penalty. After the program was on, it was made public that Maradona received ten times more money than most of the other participants.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| 41. a. be | b. to be | c. being | d. been |
| 42. a. as | b. to | c. for | d. with |
| 43. a. together | b. as long as | c. as well as | d. altogether |
| 44. a. likely | b. alike | c. unlikely | d. like |
| 45. a. tournaments | b. trophies | c. announcements | d. champions |
| 46. a. upon | b. over | c. on | d. to |
| 47. a. enjoyed | b. joined | c. suffered | d. attracted |
| 48. a. get rid of | b. take part in | c. take place of | d. get through |
| 49. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 50. a. offered | b. contacted | c. completed | d. showed |

TEST YOURSELF E

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

1. a. sports b. teams c. names d. friends
2. a. match b. many c. travel d. national
3. a. played b. traveled c. stayed d. supported
4. a. marvelous b. house c. shout d. out
5. a. often b. involve c. improve d. popular

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. Jogging has become more and more popular _____ those who suffer obesity and heart diseases.
a. on b. for c. with d. in
7. I do not like to work away _____ home.
a. from b. in c. at d. for
8. Peter intended to leave the city for his hometown but his friends asked him to stay _____.
a. at b. on c. out d. over
9. We really do not want your _____ in our business.
a. involve b. involved c. involving d. involvement
10. She has a _____ of patience.
a. marvel b. marvelous c. marvelously d. marveling
11. She became famous through her _____ with some of her friends.
a. associate b. associated c. association d. associable
12. The Titanic sank on its first _____.
a. travel b. voyage c. excursion d. adventure
13. He felt very proud to be a player of the national football team.
a. sad and unhappy b. angry and upset
c. out-going and unpleased d. pleased and satisfied
14. Her _____ was so good that many in the audience were moved to tears.
a. marvel b. fame c. performance d. voyage
15. Some girl students do not like football much but they just come to _____ the school team.
a. practice b. support c. mean d. end
16. At first, they did not like each other, but later they _____ being good friends.
a. took part in b. mean c. ended up d. associated with
17. We have to be careful with money but it does not _____ that we cannot enjoy ourselves.
a. mean b. spend c. improve d. find out

Error Identification.

31. In 1914, FIFA agreed to recognise the Olympic tournament as a "world football championship for amateurs" and took responsible for managing the event.
32. The 2002 FIFA World Cup, hosting jointly by Japan and Korea, was the first one held in Asia, and in 2010, South Africa will become the first African nation to host the 19th World Cup.
33. The World Cup is the most important competition in international football and is organized by FIFA, which it is the sport's governing body.
34. While Americans spend three billion dollars on sporting events, do they spend the same sum of money on theater, opera, and classical music performance.
35. Among the most popular leisure time activities in the USA is sports of every kind.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

James Naismith, a physical education teacher in Massachusetts, invented basketball in 1891. Naismith's boss asked him to invent a game that students could play indoors during bad weather. He wanted to find a game that wasn't as physically rough as soccer, football, or wrestling. Naismith attached peach baskets to a railing ten feet above the floor at either end of the gym. The players used a soccer ball. A person sat on a ladder next to each basket at either end of the gym, and threw out the balls that landed in the baskets. Naismith decided that having only five players on each team would keep the game from getting too rough. Two years later, metal hoops with net bags replaced the peach baskets. Officials pulled a string on the nets to release the balls that went in. In 1894, Naismith added the backboard behind each net and changed to a larger ball. In 1913, people began using the bottomless nets that are used today. During a basketball game, two teams of five players each throw the ball into two baskets at opposite ends of a court. Players bounce or dribble the ball to the basket or pass the ball to teammates. A team scores points by getting the ball into their team's basket. The team with the highest score wins. By the 1900s, basketball was the most popular indoor sport. Athletes in approximately 130 countries play the game. Basketball is especially popular in the United States and China. Today's basketball players use special equipment to help prevent injuries. Every spring in the United States, people of all ages play basketball at local basketball fields. It is no wonder that basketball is called the national pastime of the United States.

36. Originally, basketball was invented for _____.
 a. students to play outdoor
 b. students to play indoor
 c. athletes to compete in international sport events
 d. physical education teachers
37. James Naismith decided that there were only five players on each team _____.
 a. to keep the game from getting too rough
 b. because an indoor field could not be as large as an outdoor field
 c. because of bad weather
 d. to make students play the game indoor
38. The net in a basketball game now _____.
 a. has a string to release the ball
 b. is bottomless
 c. has a removable bottom
 d. has a stable bottom
39. Now the ball in a basketball game is _____ the one in a soccer game.
 a. not as round as
 b. as large as
 c. larger than
 d. smaller than
40. According to the text, _____.
 a. the US people do not like basket ball
 b. basket ball is popular in China
 c. basketball is only played indoor.
 d. no professional athletes play basket ball

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

People spend a lot of time and money (41) _____ physical activities. The object of these activities (42) _____ not only enjoyment. Doctors have found that vigorous exercise (43) _____ people healthier and look better. So, those who are doing exercise or playing sports are also maintaining or recapturing their (44) _____ and vigor.

Many people get their exercise at health clubs, (45) _____ has exercise equipment, and (46) _____ for tennis or table tennis. Other people (47) _____ clubs with golf courses and swimming pools. Those who want privacy (48) _____ their homes with exercise bicycles or walking machines to work out in their bedroom or family room. Walking, running, and jogging are also popular (49) _____ of keeping the body fit. Many people jog a few miles before going to (50) _____ work in the morning, using jogging trails in parks or simply running around their house several times.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 41. a. on | b. in | c. for | d. to |
| 42. a. are | b. is | c. is going to be | d. will be |
| 43. a. keep | b. to keep | c. keeping | d. kept |
| 44. a. young | b. younger | c. youngest | d. youth |
| 45. a. that | b. who | c. whom | d. which |
| 46. a. fields | b. stadiums | c. courts | d. yards |
| 47. a. approach | b. join | c. arrive | d. come |
| 48. a. equip | b. decorate | c. paint | d. set up |
| 49. a. roads | b. paths | c. trails | d. ways |
| 50. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |

18. In ____ recent survey made by ____ FIFA on June 5, 2006, there are approximately 250 million ____ footballers all over ____ world.
 a. the / the / the / no article b. a / no article / no article / the
 c. no article / the / no article / a d. no article / no article / the / the
19. ____ FIFA headquarters are located in Zurich, Switzerland and ____ current president is Sepp Blatter.
 a. A / a b. no article / no article c. The / the d. A / no article
20. We went to ____ beach yesterday. While my son was digging in ____ sand, he found ____ crab. But later, it was ____ crab he found pinched him.
 a. the / the / a / the b. a / the / the / a
 c. no article / no article / a / a d. a / the / no article / no article
21. I like ____ films but I rarely go to ____ cinema. I often enjoy ____ films on ____ TV.
 a. the / a / no article / the b. no article / no article / the / the
 c. the / no article / no article / no article d. no article / the / the / no article
22. As ____ announcement on 25 April 2006, Zidane retired from ____ football after ____ 18th World Cup Final on 9 July 2006.
 a. an / no article / the b. a / the / no article
 c. no article / no article / no article d. a / a / the
23. ____ homework is ____ necessary part of a study course.
 a. The / no article b. no article / a c. A / a d. An / no article
24. The test will involve ____ some questions about a photograph.
 a. answer b. to answer c. answering d. answered
25. This new order means ____ overtime.
 a. work b. working c. works d. worked
26. She worked hard so that everything would be made ready on time.
 a. She worked hard to make everything ready on time.
 b. Everything would be made ready on time in order that she worked hard.
 c. Because everything would be made ready on time so she worked hard.
 d. She worked hard to everything would be made ready on time.
27. Peter disconnected the phone ____.
 a. to disturb b. to be disturbed
 c. in order to disturb d. so as not to be disturbed
28. I wanted to be sure of contacting her so I left a message.
 a. I left a message to be sure of contacting her.
 b. Because I left a message I could not be sure of contacting her.
 c. She could not contact me because I left a message.
 d. Although I left a message, I could not be sure of contacting her.
29. She whispered to me so that no one else could hear her.
 a. She whispered to me so as not to be hearing by anyone else.
 b. She whispered to me to be heard by anyone else.
 c. She whispered to me in order not to be heard by anyone else.
 d. She whispered to me to be heard by anyone else.
30. The film was too boring ____.
 a. to see through b. to see it through
 c. so that we see through d. for us seeing through

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a. popular | b. musical | c. national | d. performance |
| 2. a. travel | b. involve | c. famous | d. other |
| 3. a. engineering | b. associate | c. international | d. transportation |
| 4. a. important | b. cinema | c. marvelous | d. special |
| 5. a. voyage | b. extra | c. support | d. certain. |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- I am fond _____ football but I am not good _____ kicking.
a. of / at b. in / for c. on / in d. out / of
- You have to pay the rental charges _____ advance.
a. for b. at c. with d. in
- At the weekend the beach is often crowded _____ people.
a. over b. in c. for d. with
- The aim of the conference is to promote the international _____ among the countries in the area.
a. friend b. friendly c. friendship d. friendless
- Success in sport, especially football, is often considered a source of national _____.
a. pride b. proud c. proudly d. proudest
- The film must be very interesting. There is a large _____ of people in front of the cinema.
a. crowded b. crowding c. crowdedly d. crowd
- We live in the age of rapid technological advance.
a. development b. performance c. association d. foundation
- Many students volunteered to provide help to give _____ to the victims of dioxin.
a. improvement b. relief c. crowd d. pride
- He can speak English better. His English speaking ability has been _____.
a. practiced b. found c. improved d. meant
- They held a musical performance to raise money for the people in the flooded areas.
a. spend b. send c. save d. collect
- He works overtime to earn some _____ money because his little son had got a serious disease.
a. extra b. advance c. raise d. expensive
- I would like to book a table for two people at 7 o'clock this evening.
a. find b. reserve c. set d. practice
- Do you know how many vehicles were _____ in the crash?
a. booked b. performed c. involved d. associated
- What _____ beautiful day it is! Let's go out. - I prefer staying at _____ home.
a. the / the b. no article / no article
c. a / no article d. no article / the
- Watching _____ TV is one _____ cheapest kinds of entertainment.
a. a / a b. the / no article c. no article / the d. no article / a

21. _____ sport is an essential part in our life.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
22. Do you know who was _____ last one to leave the office yesterday?
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
23. We use _____ plant products to build _____ houses and to make paper and _____ textiles.
a. no article / no article / no article / no article b. the / the / no article / the
c. a / the / a / the d. no article / the / the / the
24. What do you usually have for _____ breakfast? -- I never eat _____ break-fast and I just have _____ cup of _____ coffee.
a. a / a / the / the b. no article / no article / a / no article
c. the / the / a / the d. a / a / no article / no article
25. If you want to lose weight, you should take more exercise and eat less.
a. Taking more exercise and eating less cannot help you to lose weight.
b. You can lose weight without taking more exercise and eating less.
c. The more you lose weight and take exercise, the less you eat.
d. You should take more exercise and eat less to lose weight.
26. People do exercise and play sports _____.
a. for keep themselves fit b. to keeping themselves fit
c. to keep themselves fit c. keeping themselves fit
27. Many communities are burning garbage and other biological waste products _____.
a. producing electricity b. so as that they can produce electricity
c. to produce electricity d. in order that to produce electricity
28. Advertisers make effective use of media to introduce their products and services to the public.
a. Advertisers want to introduce their products and services to the public because they make effective use of media.
b. Introducing their products and services to the public because advertisers make effective use of media.
c. If advertisers made effective use of media they could introduce their products and services to the public.
d. Because advertisers want to introduce their products and services to the public, they make use of media.
29. You are not _____.
a. old enough for making decisions of your own
b. old enough to make decisions of your own
c. enough old for making decisions of your own
d. enough old to make decisions of your own
30. Because he wants to earn more money, he has to work overtime.
a. He has to work overtime to earn more money.
b. He has to work overtime in order that to earn more money.
c. He earns so much money that he has to work overtime.
d. He earns more money to work overtime

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. school band / announce / we / have / musical performance.
- The school band would like to announce when we are going to have a musical performance
 - The school band would like to announce that we are going to have a musical performance.
 - As the school band would like to announce that we are going to have a musical performance.
 - In order that the school band would like to announce that we are going to have a musical performance.
32. show / hold / school meeting hall / Saturday evening / 7 o'clock
- The show will be held at the school meeting hall on Saturday evening at 7 o'clock.
 - The show holds at the school meeting hall on Saturday evening at 7 o'clock.
 - The show that will be held at the school meeting hall on Saturday evening at 7 o'clock.
 - The show when will be held at the school meeting hall on Saturday evening at 7 o'clock.
33. money / we / get / tickets / offer / children / suffer / dioxin
- The money is got from the tickets will be offered to the children who suffer from dioxin.
 - The money we get from the tickets will be offered to the children who suffer from dioxin.
 - It is the money that we get from the tickets will be offered to the children who suffer from dioxin.
 - Because of the money we get from the tickets will be offered to the children who suffer from dioxin.
34. students / want / buy tickets / contact / class monitors.
- Those students want to buy tickets can contact with the class monitors.
 - Unless those students who want to buy tickets can contact with the class monitors.
 - For those students who want to buy tickets can contact with the class monitors.
 - Those students who want to buy tickets can contact with the class monitors.
35. ticket / 10,000 VND / come / support us
- A ticket costs 10,000 VND. Please come and support us.
 - A ticket spends only 10,000 VND; therefore please come and support us.
 - As a ticket takes 10,000 VND. Please come to support us.
 - A ticket costs 10,000 VND; so, coming and supporting us.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

In the early 1900s, motion picture production companies from New York and New Jersey started moving to California because of the nice weather. Although electric lights existed at that time, they were not powerful enough to adequately expose film; the best source of illumination for movie production was natural sunlight. Besides the moderate, dry climate, they were also drawn to the state

because of its open spaces and wide variety of natural scenery which could be very necessary during film-making.

Another factor in Hollywood's development was its great distance from New Jersey, which made it more difficult for Thomas Edison to enforce his motion picture patents. At the time, Edison owned almost all of the patents relevant to motion picture production. And, in the East, movie producers acting independently from Edison's Motion Picture Patents Company were often sued or enjoined by Edison and his agents. Thus, movie makers wanted to find a place where they could make films without Edison's control.

In early 1910, director D. W. Griffith and his workmates were sent by the Biograph Company to the west coast. They started filming on a vacant lot near Georgia Street in Downtown Los Angeles. The Company decided to explore new places and traveled several miles north to a little village that was friendly and enjoyed the movie company filming there. This place was called "Hollywood". D. W. Griffith then filmed the first movie ever shot in Hollywood called *In Old California*. They stayed there for months and made several films before returning to New York. After hearing about this wonderful place, in 1913 many movie-makers began to go west. With this film, the movie industry was "born" in Hollywood which soon became the movie capital of the world.

patent: bằng sáng chế, giấy phép độc quyền
sue: thưa kiện enjoin: ra lệnh, bắt phải làm

36. The text is about _____.
a. the nice weather in California
b. Thomas Edison and his patents
c. the reason why Hollywood became the movie capital of the world
d. sunlight and making films
37. Film making needs _____.
a. dry weather b. natural scenery c. no lights d. no sunlight
38. Thomas Edison's Motion Picture Patents Company was in _____.
a. California b. Hollywood c. New York d. New Jersey
39. In 1910, Hollywood was _____.
a. a film studio b. famous for its beautiful nature
c. a little village d. a great city
40. Hollywood is located in the _____ of the US.
a. north b. south c. east d. west

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase

The Academy Awards, (41) _____ known as the Oscars, are the most prominent film awards in the United States and most (42) _____ awards ceremony in the world. The Awards are granted by the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences, (43) _____ professional organization, which has 5,816 members.

The 78th Academy Awards were the most (44) _____ ceremony, and the next ceremony, the 79th Academy Awards, will (45) _____ on February 25, 2007, at the Kodak Theatre in Hollywood. The annual Oscar presentation (46) _____ since 1929.

The major awards are given out at a (47) _____ televised ceremony, most commonly (48) _____ March. It is elaborate and impressive, with the invited guests walking up the red carpet in the most prominent fashions of the day. It is (49) _____ that over one billion people watch the Academy Awards (50) _____ live or recorded each year. The Awards show was first televised in 1953.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 41. a. popular | b. popularly | c. popularity | d. populous |
| 42. a. watch | b. watches | c. watching | d. watched |
| 43. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 44. a. recent | b. moment | c. now | d. present |
| 45. a. take over | b. take part in | c. take place | d. take off |
| 46. a. will be held | b. is going to be held | c. is held | d. has been held |
| 47. a. life | b. live | c. alive | d. lives |
| 48. a. in | b. on | c. at | d. for |
| 49. a. total | b. counted | c. estimated | d. added |
| 50. a. neither | b. both | c. either | d. not only |

UNIT 15

CITIES

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|------------|
| 1. a. south | b. southern | c. clothing | d. breathe |
| 2. a. something | b. think | c. without | d. thank |
| 3. a. birthday | b. mouths | c. mouth | d. both |
| 4. a. cathedral | b. this | c. than | d. clothes |
| 5. a. those | b. they | c. themselves | d. theater |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

6. With a population _____ more than one billion, China and India are the two most populous countries in the world.
a. of b. in c. for d. on
7. Although your ideas are different _____ mine, I appreciate them.
a. with b. from c. on d. among
8. It is one of _____ largest harbors in the world.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
9. Which is _____ larger, New York or London?
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
10. The village is located in a valley.
a. situated b. put c. replaced d. sited
11. New York city was founded by the Dutch in 1624.
a. demolished b. destroyed c. established d. pointed
12. He is an expert in _____. He studies the management of money.
a. business b. computer science c. communication d. finance
13. The city is _____ by its special architecture.
a. mingled b. mixed c. renamed d. characterized

14. The city has the total area of 946 square km.
a. complete b. whole c. all d. quite
15. Please tell me the ____ to distinguish British English from American English.
a. character b. characterize c. characteristics d. characterization
16. I cannot see the ____ of visiting the museums in the city all day.
a. attract b. attractive c. attractively d. attraction
17. Graduate students are often required to write long papers ____ they state an opinion and give evidence to support it.
a. in which b. that c. whom d. which
18. ____ can cause diseases are called germs.
a. Very small living things that b. Very small living things, that
c. Very small living things d. Very small living things, which
19. In a desert, there are places ____ some water is available and a few plants grow.
a. that b. which c. where d. when
20. The restaurant ____ was too expensive.
a. whom the tour guide recommended b. for that the tour guide recommended
c. where the tour guide recommended d. the tour guide recommended
21. Mark Twain was a famous writer ____ books have been translated into many other languages.
a. who b. whom c. that d. whose
22. Hunger and poverty are worldwide problems to ____ solutions must be found.
a. which b. that c. whose d. why
23. ____ failed to match her expectation.
a. Her elder daughter, that she placed the great trust
b. Her elder daughter, in that she placed the great trust,
c. Her elder daughter, in whom she placed the great trust,
d. Her elder daughter in whom she placed the great trust,
24. There are many bridges above ____.
a. The River Thames, which flows through London
b. The River Thames, that flows through London
c. The River Thames which flows through London
d. The River Thames flows through London
25. We decided to keep walking ____ the rain.
a. in case b. in spite of c. because of d. due to
26. Although there are some serious problems to face, they do not have any intention to give up their project.
a. Even b. As if c. Even if d. Provided that
27. Although the math puzzle was difficult, those students tried their best to solve it.
a. As if the math puzzle were difficult b. As difficult as the math puzzle
c. Despite the math puzzle was difficult d. Difficult as the math puzzle was
28. ____ I heard my mobile phone ringing, I did not answer it.
a. Even though b. Despite c. In spite of d. Only if
29. Can you please tell me ____ you decided to quit school?
a. the reason which b. the reason that c. the reason, why d. the reason why

30. I went on the excursion _____.
 a. because I was tired b. in spite of my tiredness
 c. due to my tiredness d. because of my tiredness

Error Identification.

31. The discovery of gold along the Klondike River, where flows from Canada
 a b c
 into Alaska drew more than 30,000 people to come there to seek their fortune.
 d
32. Young people and those which have got low incomes have to be given
 a b c
 better opportunities to secure homes in their communities.
 d
33. The importance of tourism cannot be overstated and due to tourist
 a b c
development some interesting places are being damage.
 d
34. Before the Industrial Revolution come to America, the majority of the
 a b
 population had lived in rural areas.
 c d
35. Global evidence shows that 6,000 years ago the world's oceans have risen
 a b
 about 14 meters within a few centuries, flooding almost all the ancient areas
 of civilization. c d

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Ho Chi Minh City is the largest city in Vietnam and the city center is situated on the banks of the Saigon River. Ho Chi Minh City is located in the Southeastern Region of Vietnam, 1,760 km south of Hanoi. The city covers an area of 2,095 km². The city has a tropical climate. A year is divided into two distinct seasons: The rainy season, which usually begins in May and ends in late November. The dry season lasts from December to April. The average temperature is 28°C, the highest temperature sometimes reaches 39°C around noon in late April, while the lowest may fall below 16°C in the early mornings of late December.

Before French colonization, the Vietnamese name of the city was Gia Dinh. In 1862, the French discarded it and adopted "Saigon", which has always been popular up to now. Today, the city's core is still adorned with wide elegant boulevards and historic French colonial buildings. The most prominent structures in the city center are Reunification Hall, City Hall, Municipal Theater, Revolutionary Museum, and Notre Dame Cathedral. With a population now exceeding 7 million, the city is the highest population-concentrated in the country. Ho Chi Minh City has attracted more and more immigrants from other Vietnamese provinces in recent years, so the city is in need of vast increase in public infrastructure. To meet this need, the city and central governments have embarked on an effort to develop new urban centers.

Ho Chi Minh City is the most important economic center in Vietnam. Some 300,000 businesses, including many large enterprises, are involved in high-tech, electronic, processing and light industries, also in construction and building

36. There are only two distinct seasons in Ho Chi Minh City. They are _____
a. spring and summer
b. autumn and winter
c. spring and winter
d. the dry season and the rainy season

37. The word it is referred to _____.
a. the name "Gia Định"
b. the name "Sai Gon"
c. the french colonization
d. Vietnam

38. In Ho Chi Minh City, _____.
a. sometimes there is snow in December
b. no French building has existed
c. there are not any boulevards
d. there are many famous buildings built by the French

39. According to the text, _____.
a. the population of Ho Chi Minh City has not increased
b. Ho Chi Minh City does not allow immigration
c. Ho Chi Minh City is the most populous in Vietnam
d. Ho Chi Minh City is not in need of developing new urban centers

40. Which sentence is true?
a. Ho Chi Minh City does not develop industries
b. There are many supermarkets and shopping centers in Ho Chi Minh City
c. Tourists cannot find any banks in Ho Chi Minh City
d. No insurance companies are located in Ho Chi Minh City

Generally speaking, Ho Chi Minh city's road system is not (41) _____ good condition - some of its streets are riddled with potholes. This is especially true of the city's numerous back streets and alleyways, (42) _____ are sometimes little more than dirt paths. Travelling by bus is (43) _____ only public transport available (44) _____ the city is seeking financing sources for subway and elevated train projects. Recently, (45) _____ the cheap importation of motorcycles, especially from China, the number of motorcycles has (46) _____ to about 3 million. There are also over 400,000 automobiles, packing the city's arterial roads and making traffic congestion and air pollution common problems. If Beijing is "the City of Bicycles", then Ho Chi Minh City may be (47) _____ "the City of Motorbikes". Sometimes it is (48) _____ due to motorists' general disregard for pedestrians and the constant presence of thousands of motorbikes on the roads. In general most people (49) _____ traffic rules and enforcement of traffic law is improving. (50) _____, some drivers can still be seen driving the wrong way up a one way street or ignoring red lights.

41. a. in b. for c. with d. inside
42. a. where b. that c. in which d. which
43. a. a b. an c. the d. no article

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|
| 44. a. because | b. although | c. even | d. if only |
| 45. a. due to | b. although | c. in spite of | d. despite |
| 46. a. flew | b. erected | c. increased | d. raised |
| 47. a. shouted | b. told | c. said | d. called |
| 48. a. danger | b. dangerous | c. dangerously | d. endanger |
| 49. a. obey | b. permit | c. accept | d. agree |
| 50. a. Although | d. Therefore | c. So | d. However |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. city | b. center | c. country | d. attract |
| 2. a. unusual | b. interesting | c. different | d. capital |
| 3. a. characterize | b. population | c. metropolitan | d. destination |
| 4. a. cover | b. noisy | c. visit | d. among |
| 5. a. museum | b. gallery | c. ideal | d. develop |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

- She is a New Yorker. She comes ____ New York.
a. in b. of c. from d. on
- The wind blew in from the desert and covered everything ____ sand.
a. on b. over c. under d. with
- ____ Hawaiian Islands are in the middle of ____ Pacific Ocean.
a. The / the b. no article / no article c. A / the d. The / a
- ____ Salt Lake City is ____ capital of Utah.
a. The / a b. A / no article c. no article / the d. A / a
- Who will take over the company when the director resigns?
a. characterize b. get control of c. establish d. found
- The building is so special that the tourists keep looking at it.
a. interesting b. attracted c. large d. unusual
- The Hudson and Passaic rivers mingle with the water of the Atlantic Ocean.
a. mix b. cover c. keep up d. put up
- My home city is rather small ____ with many other cities of the countries.
a. covered b. compared c. bored up d. packed
- I am afraid that we cannot complete the statue on time as I have ever promised.
a. locate b. mingle c. finish d. cover
- Who was the ____ of Women's Liberation Movement?
a. found b. founder c. foundation d. foundership
- I find it difficult to understand William Shakespeare in the ____.
a. origin b. original c. originally d. originality
- It seems that whenever I am late for work I forget something ____.
a. when I need b. I need c. for which I need d. for that I need
- ____ do not get enough sleep may become short-tempered and irritable.
a. Those people, who b. Those people who
c. Those people, whom d. Those people whom

19. The George Washington University, _____, is the largest institution of higher education.
- that founded by an act of Congress in 1821
 - where founded by an act of Congress in 1821
 - whose founded by an act of Congress in 1821
 - founded by an act of Congress in 1821
20. The area _____ the city now occupies was originally swampland.
- that
 - where
 - on which
 - on that
21. _____ was badly damaged in World War II has recovered quickly.
- Tokyo
 - It is Tokyo
 - Tokyo, that
 - Tokyo, which
22. The time _____ is unforgettable.
- which we visited Paris first
 - that we visited Paris first
 - when we first visited Paris
 - on that we first visited Paris
23. I appreciate these engineers _____ is very important.
- whose contribution
 - that contributes
 - who contribute
 - whom contribution
24. Have you ever seen any film _____ ?
- which directed by Steven
 - directed by Steven
 - directing by Steven
 - that directting by Steven
25. Although he has bad cough, he kept on smoking.
- Because of his bad cough
 - As his bad cough
 - In spite he has bad cough
 - Bad as his cough was
26. They do not want to live in a big city, _____ they know its advantages.
- but
 - and
 - although
 - as if
27. _____ her age, Mary was not employed, _____ she had the necessary qualifications.
- Because / in spite of
 - Due to / but
 - Because of / despite
 - Because of / though
28. Even though she is very rich, she is never willing to offer the poor anything.
- She is very rich but never willing to offer the poor anything.
 - She is very rich and never willing to offer the poor anything.
 - She is very rich or never willing to offer the poor anything
 - She is not only very rich but also never willing to offer the poor anything
29. _____ he shouted, he could not make his voice heard.
- If
 - As if
 - Only if
 - Even if
30. Even though it is noisy, we enjoy living in the city.
- Despite it is noisy
 - As it is noisy
 - In spite of noise
 - As noisy

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. Can Tho City / locate / middle / the Mekong River delta.
- Can Tho City is located in the middle of the Mekong River delta.
 - Can Tho City which is located in the middle of the Mekong River delta.
 - Can Tho City where is located in the middle of the Mekong River delta.
 - The fact that Can Tho City is located in the middle of the Mekong River delta.
32. Inhabit / more than 300,000 people / the city / consider / the capital of the provinces / western region / South-Vietnam.

- a. Inhabited by more than 300,000 people, the city is considered as the capital of the provinces in the western region of South-Vietnam.
 - b. Inhabited by more than 300,000 people, the city which is considered as the capital of the provinces in the western region of South-Vietnam.
 - c. Inhabited by more than 300,000 people, the city is considered as the capital of the provinces in the western region of South-Vietnam.
 - d. Inhabited by more than 300,000 people whom the city is considered as the capital of the provinces in the western region of South-Vietnam.
33. It is / home / the Southern Vietnam Institute of Agriculture / the Can Tho Institute.
- a. It is the home of which the Southern Vietnam Institute of Agriculture and the Can Tho Institute.
 - b. Although it is the home of the Southern Vietnam Institute of Agriculture and the Can Tho Institute.
 - c. It is the home in spite of the Southern Vietnam Institute of Agriculture and the Can Tho Institute.
 - d. It is the home of the Southern Vietnam Institute of Agriculture and the Can Tho Institute.
34. Ninh Kieu Wharf / the city / major trading center
- a. Ninh Kieu Wharf is the city's major trading center.
 - b. Ninh Kieu Wharf which is the city's major trading center.
 - c. Ninh Kieu Wharf is the city of major trading center
 - d. Ninh Kieu Wharf is the city of which major trading center
35. Can Tho harbor / accommodate ships / 5,000 tons
- a. It is due to the fact that Can Tho harbor can accommodate ships of up to 5,000 tons
 - b. Can Tho harbor where can accommodate ships of up to 5,000 tons.
 - c. Can Tho harbor can accommodate ships of up to 5,000 tons.
 - d. Can Tho harbor in which can accommodate ships of up to 5,000 tons.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Hanoi, estimated population 3,083,800 (2004), is the capital of Vietnam. The city is located on the right bank of the Red River, 1,760 km north of Ho Chi Minh City. Through history, Hanoi was known by many names, such as Thang Long, Dong Do, Dong Quan, Bac Ha. In 1831 the Nguyen Dynasty renamed it Hanoi. Hanoi experiences the typical climate of northern Vietnam, where summers are hot and humid, and winters are cold and dry. The summer months from May to September receive the majority of rainfall in the year. The winter months from November to March are relatively dry, although spring then often brings light rains. The minimum winter temperature in Hanoi rarely goes lower than 6-7°C and summer can get as hot as 38-40°C. Hanoi experiences four full seasons in a year.

Hanoi is often said to be the cultural center of Vietnam, where every dynasty has left behind their imprint. Even though some relics have not survived through wars and time, the city still has many interesting cultural and historic monuments for visitors and residents alike. Some of the prominent places are Ho Chi Minh mausoleum; Van Miếu, site of the oldest university in Vietnam; One Pillar Pagoda, and Flag Tower of Hanoi.

Hanoi is also the home of a number of museums, including Vietnamese National History Museum, the Revolution Museum and National Museum of Fine Arts. West Lake (Ho Tay) is a popular place for recreation, with small boats for hire.

Hanoi has many universities, colleges and institutes. Because many of the national universities are located in Hanoi, students from other provinces wishing to enter university often travel to Hanoi for the annual entrant examination. Such events often take place in June and July, when a large number of students and their families converge on the city a few weeks before and after the exam dates.

Trade is another strong sector of the city. The economic structure also undergo important shifts, with tourism, finance and banking now playing an increasingly important role.

36. Hanoi _____.
 a. had ever many different names b. is now called Thang Long
 c. is next to Ho Chi Minh City d. has only two seasons a year
37. Which sentence is true?
 a. There is no river in Hanoi. b. The Red River flows through Hanoi
 c. Hanoi is only a small city. d. It is not hot in summer in Hanoi.
38. Visitors _____.
 a. cannot visit any museums in Hanoi
 b. can visit many interesting historic monuments in Hanoi
 c. cannot enjoy any relics in Hanoi
 d. are not allowed to visit the monuments in Hanoi
39. Visitors can hire small boats at _____.
 a. One Pillar Pagoda b. Flag Tower of Hanoi.
 c. National Museum of Fine Arts d. West Lake
40. Hanoi _____.
 a. does not develop banking
 b. does not allow students from other provinces to study at its universities
 c. develops tourism
 d. has not got any colleges

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Hanoi is (41) _____ by Noi Bai International Airport, located in the Soc Son District, approximately 40 km north of Hanoi. Noibai is (42) _____ only international airport for the northern regions of Vietnam. Direct daily flights are available to (43) _____ cities in Vietnam, Asia, Australia and Europe. Flights to and from Americas usually involve a (44) _____. The airport has recently been rebuilt with modern facilities.

Hanoi is also the origin departure (45) _____ for many train routes in the country. The Union Express runs from Hanoi to Ho Chi Minh city from Hang Co station, with stops at cities and provinces along the line. Trains also depart Hanoi for Hai Phong and other northern cities.

The main (46) _____ of transport within the city are motobikes, buses, taxis, and bicycles. Motobikes remain the most common way to (47) _____ around the city, due to their flexibility in navigating small streets, lack (48) _____ parking spaces for cars, and also being more fuel economic than automobiles. (49) _____ number of private cars are rising every year, and traffic at rush hours can be very (50) _____.

Public buses run on many routes and fare can be purchased on the bus. A taxi is more convenient for longer trips, and if you do not wish to travel in open air.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 41. a. served | b. replaced | c. used | d. taken over |
| 42. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 43. a. other | b. others | c. another | d. each other |
| 44. a. transplant | b. transport | c. transit | d. translate |
| 45. a. sight | b. point | c. top | d. landscape |
| 46. a. instruments | b. furniture | c. equipment | d. means |
| 47. a. mingle | b. become | c. get | d. look |
| 48. a. of | b. for | c. up | d. off |
| 49. a. A | b. An | c. The | d. no article |
| 50. a. noisy | b. heavy | c. pretty | d. happy |

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. a. region | b. belong | c. control | d. reserved |
| 2. a. business | b. origin | c. apartment | d. visitor |
| 3. a. liberty | b. national | c. convenient | d. holiday |
| 4. a. winter | b. between | c. building | d. area |
| 5. a. statue | b. rename | c. around | d. complete |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; or that best substitutes the underlined part.

- The little boy's tears mingle _____ the blood on his face. He must be badly hurt.
a. in b. with c. upon d. at
- Can you please show us the point _____ which the river divides?
a. on b. in c. at d. upon
- _____ statue of Liberty is _____ interesting sight in New York.
a. no article / the b. The / an c. A / the d. A / a
- _____ New York is _____ home of _____ United Nations.
a. no article / the / the b. The / no article / no article
c. no article / a / the d. The / the / the
- I like everything in Ho Chi Minh city, _____ traffic.
a. minus b. subtract c. out of d. except
- Sometimes we offer gifts to the neighbors to _____ our friendship with them.
a. pay b. show c. mingle d. attract
- English people are more reserved than Americans.
a. informal b. easy-going c. discreet d. friendly
- After the liberation in 1975, Saigon was _____ Ho Chi Minh city.
a. rebuilt b. reestablished c. recovered d. renamed
- Nigeria has a _____ of nearly 100 million.
a. total b. people c. metropolitan d. population
- After talking to her for a short time, I found she was very _____.
a. communicate b. communication c. communicative d. communicatively
- Sometimes I find myself in an embarrassing _____.
a. situate b. situation c. situated d. situating

17. _____ answered the phone.
a. It was she who b. It was her who c. It was she whom d. It was her whom
18. My father is the only one _____.
a. in who I place my trust b. in whom I place my trust him
c. that I place my trust in d. in that I place my trust
19. The young man _____ used my letter of introduction.
a. that he employed by the firm b. was employed by the firm
c. whom was employed by the firm d. who was employed by the firm
20. _____ was being shown on TV last night.
a. Elvis Presley, whom we all love b. Elvis Presley, whom we all love,
c. Elvis Presley whom we all love, d. Elvis Presley we all love,
21. The city authority intends to build apartments for homeless city dwellers.
_____ makes them very excited.
a. which b. that c. who d. whom
22. _____ declared the martial law.
a. Abraham Lincoln, who was President at the time,
b. Abraham Lincoln, that was President at the time,
c. Abraham Lincoln, whom was President at the time,
d. Abraham Lincoln whom was President at the time,
23. The reason _____ I was late was _____ I missed the bus.
a. which / why b. that / which c. why / that d. why / which
24. There will be a day _____ you feel sorry about what you do today.
a. which b. that c. why d. when
25. England is one of the few countries _____ people drive on the left.
a. which b. where c. that d. whom
26. The little boy _____ parents were killed in the accident was sent to an orphanage.
a. who b. whom c. that d. whose
27. _____ cutting my finger very deeply, I didn't need any stitches.
a. Although b. In spite of the fact that
c. Despite d. Even though
28. Although Johnny sent his girlfriend a dozen of roses and a diamond ring, she refused to marry him.
a. Despite the fact that b. Despite c. In spite of d. As if
29. He talked about London _____ he had ever lived there for a long time.
a. Though b. Although c. Even though d. As though
30. _____ some progress has been made in AIDS treatment and prevention, the problem is getting worse.
a. Even if b. If c. Despite d. As if

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. Hai Phong / one of the three largest cities / Vietnam / after Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City / officially founded / 1888
a. Hai Phong, is one of the three largest cities in Vietnam after Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City, was officially founded in 1888.
b. Hai Phong, which is one of the three largest cities in Vietnam after Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City, was officially founded in 1888.

- c. Hai Phong, that is one of the three largest cities in Vietnam after Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City, was officially founded in 1888.
 - d. Hai Phong where is one of the three largest cities in Vietnam after Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City was officially founded in 1888.
32. The city / locate / 120 kilometers of Hanoi / lie / the coast of the Pacific Ocean
- a. The city is located 120 kilometers of Hanoi lies on the coast of the Pacific Ocean.
 - b. The city where is located 120 kilometers of Hanoi and lies on the coast of the Pacific Ocean
 - c. The city that is located 120 kilometers of Hanoi and lying on the coast of the Pacific Ocean
 - d. The city is located 120 kilometers of Hanoi and lies on the coast of the Pacific Ocean.
33. warm climate / sunny beaches / Hai Phong / famous / tourism
- a. A warm climate and sunny beaches make Hai Phong is famous for tourism.
 - b. Despite a warm climate and sunny beaches, Hai Phong is famous for tourism.
 - c. With a warm climate and sunny beaches, Hai Phong is famous for tourism.
 - d. Although it is a warm climate and sunny beaches, Hai Phong is famous for tourism.
34. Hai Phong Port / important part / develop / economy.
- a. Hai Phong Port plays an important part in developing economy.
 - b. Despite the fact that Hai Phong Port plays an important part in developing economy.
 - c. Hai Phong Port plays an important part in which developing economy.
 - d. Hai Phong Port where plays an important part in developing economy.
35. The city / attract / tourists / its unique traditional festivals
- a. The city also attracts tourists with it unique traditional festivals.
 - b. The city so attracts tourists that it unique traditional festivals.
 - c. The city that also attracts tourists with it unique traditional festivals.
 - d. Although the city also attracts tourists with it unique traditional festivals.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer

Paris is the capital city of France. It is a leading global cultural, business and political centre and is famous for its defining classical architecture as well as its role as a major international influence in fashion, gastronomy and the arts. It is widely regarded as one of the world's major global cities. Since the 19th century, Paris has got a reputation as a "romantic" city.

Paris is situated on the banks of the River Seine in north-central France, which is the heart and origin of the city. The city hosts many museums and galleries, has an active nightlife, and is the most visited city in the world, with more than 30 million visitors per year. The most recognisable symbol of Paris is the 324 metre Eiffel Tower on the bank of the Seine.

The City of Paris had an estimated mid-2004 population of 2,144,700. The Paris urban area, extending well beyond the city boundaries, has an estimated population of 9.9 million. The Paris metropolitan area stood at 11.5 million. Paris produces more than a quarter of France's wealth. With La Défense, one of the largest business districts in Europe, Paris also hosts the head offices of almost half of the major French companies, as well as the offices of major

international firms and the headquarters of many international organizations such as UNESCO, the OECD, the ICC, or the informal Paris Club. Paris's role as a centre of international trade and tourism has brought its transportation system advances over the past centuries, and its development is still progressing at a rapid pace today. Only in the past few decades Paris has become the center of an autoroute system, high-speed train network and, through its two major airports, a center of international air travel.

36. We can learn from the text that _____.
a. all Parisians do not pay attention to gastronomy
b. fashion of Paris has an international influence
c. there is not any famous architecture in Paris
d. Paris is not a business center
37. Paris _____.
a. is considered a "romantic" city
b. is internationally famous for its defining classical architecture
c. is not regarded as one of the world's major global cities
d. is not famous for arts
38. Which sentence is true?
a. The river Seine does not flow through Paris
b. The city has very few museums and galleries
c. Paris is the least visited city in the world
d. Eiffel Tower is a symbol of Paris
39. Paris _____.
a. does not focus on tourism
b. only concentrates on arts
c. has the headquarters of many international organisations
d. is not the location of UNESCO
40. According to the writer, _____.
a. transportation system in Paris develops rapidly
b. Paris is not a centre of international trade
c. Paris has got three major airports
d. Air travel does not develop in Paris

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase

About 12 million people – 10 percent of Japan's (41) _____ – live in Tokyo, while about 36 million live in the Greater Tokyo Area, making it the center region of the world's (42) _____ most populous metropolitan area. It is (43) _____ one of the world's major global cities. Tokyo is the nation's political, (44) _____, and cultural center. Tokyo went on to (45) _____ two major catastrophes and has recovered remarkably (46) _____ both. One was the Great Kanto Earthquake in 1923, and the other was World War II. The firebombings in 1945 were (47) _____ as devastating as the atomic bombs of Hiroshima and Nagasaki combined. Large areas of the city were flattened. Tokyo's subway and commuter rail network have become the busiest in the world (48) _____ more and more people moved to the area. It is a major international finance center and (49) _____ of the headquarters of several of the world's largest investment banks and insurance companies, and serves (50) _____ a hub for Japan's transportation, publishing, and broadcasting industries.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 41. a. entertainment | b. communication | c. population | d. attraction |
| 42. a. a | b. an | c. the | d. no article |
| 43. a. said | b. seen | c. considered | d. taken over |
| 44. a. economy | b. economic | c. economics | d. economical |
| 45. a. suffer | b. enjoy | c. offer | d. hand |
| 46. a. from | b. in | c. with | d. over |
| 47. a. most of | b. most | c. almost | d. the more |
| 48. a. because of | b. as | c. although | d. despite |
| 49. a. remark | b. sight | c. point | d. site |
| 50. a. as | b. since | c. because | d. if |

UNIT 16

HISTORICAL PLACES

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. a. pleasure | b. <u>pr</u> essure | c. <u>s</u> ure | d. en <u>s</u> ure |
| 2. a. <u>sch</u> olar | b. <u>ma</u> chine | c. <u>ar</u> chitecture | d. <u>ch</u> emist |
| 3. a. <u>s</u> ituate | b. <u>se</u> ction | c. <u>s</u> ugar | d. stela <u>e</u> |
| 4. a. <u>se</u> ll | b. <u>to</u> urist | c. <u>com</u> pari <u>son</u> | d. illu <u>s</u> ion |
| 5. a. an <u>c</u> ient | b. can <u>c</u> el | c. ci <u>t</u> y | d. ci <u>g</u> arette |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. Quoc Tu Giam is _____ first university of _____ Vietnam.
a. a / no article b. the / no article c. no article / the d. a / the
7. _____ President Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum is situated in _____ Ba Dinh District in Hanoi.
a. The / a b. A / the
c. no article / no article d. The / no article
8. We find it interesting to study _____.
a. history b. historical c. historic d. historically
9. Universities should be centers of _____.
a. culture b. cultural c. culturally d. cultured
10. He takes no pride _____ his work.
a. up b. in c. for d. with
11. There are many places _____ interest in our home town.
a. for b. in c. on d. of
12. Quoc Tu Giam was established on the grounds of Van Mieu.
a. set up b. taken up c. made up d. got up
13. Our mother is the first _____ of our life.
a. educate b. education c. educator d. educative
14. Some modern skyscrapers have been built, which seems not to match the classical _____ of the city.
a. history b. existence c. construction d. architecture

15. Our school was originally very small, but recently it has just been rebuilt.
a. initially b. traditionally c. eventually d. firstly
16. The _____ is a reptile.
a. tortoise b. shark c. whale d. dolphin
17. There are fewer dogs in Cardiff _____.
a. than Bristol b. than in Bristol c. as Bristol d. than Bristol is
18. This film was _____ the one we saw last night.
a. as funnier as b. as the funniest than c. funnier than d. more funny than
19. He was _____.
a. more greatly disappointed as we thought
b. more disappointed greatly than we thought
c. the more greatly disappointed than we thought
d. more greatly disappointed than we thought
20. He is taller than anyone else in the team.
a. No one in the team is as tall as he is.
b. Anyone else in the team is as tall as he is.
c. Anyone else in the team is as tall as him.
d. No one in the team is the tallest as he is.
21. _____ the pagoda is considered to be one of an important historical places in our city.
a. Building in the 15 th century, b. As building in the 15 th century,
c. Built in the 15 th century, d. Built the 15 th century.
22. _____ classical architecture, we decided to take a trip Egypt.
a. Interesting in b. Interested in
c. Being interesting in d. To be interested in
23. _____, tourists showed their admiration to the architect who designed it.
a. After visit the palace b. Visited the palace
c. On visit the palace d. After visiting the palace
24. Eloise has _____ Chantal.
a. more money than b. much money than
c. as many as d. as much money than
25. It was _____ I thought.
a. more later than b. much more later than
c. much later than d. a little more late
26. The tusk of a mastodon is _____.
a. the bigger than that of an elephant b. bigger than of an elephant
c. bigger than that of an elephant d. bigger than of an elephant's
27. Village fairs _____ on the ground of the village common years ago.
a. used to hold b. used to be held c. used to being held d. used to holding
28. We travel and we get a lot of knowledge.
a. The more do we travel, the more knowledge do we get.
b. The most we travel, the most knowledge we get.
c. The more we travel, the more we get knowledge.
d. The more we travel, the more knowledge we get.
29. We should walk fast. It gets _____.
a. dark and dark b. darker and darker
c. the darker and darker d. darkest and darkest

- WWW.FACEBOOK.COM/BOIDUONGHOAHOCQUYNHOC

connected tunnel. As the tunnel system grew, so did its complexity. Sleeping chambers, kitchens and wells were built to house and feed the growing number of residents and rudimentary hospitals created to treat the wounded.

36. The text is about _____.
 a. Cu Chi district b. Ho Chi Minh Trail
 c. the Cu Chi tunnels d. the resistance against the US imperialists
37. The word **termination** has the closest meaning to _____.
 a. end b. limit c. close d. pole
38. According to the text, _____.
 a. the National Front for the Liberation of Vietnam was not in Cu Chi District.
 b. Vietnamese guerrillas did not take part in the Tet Offensive in 1968.
 c. The Vietnamese revolutionary leaders ordered Vietnamese guerrillas to build the Cu Chi tunnels to hide.
 d. there are many other tunnels in Vietnam during the war, beside the Cu Chi tunnels.
39. The Cu Chi people began to build the tunnels in _____.
 a. 1948 b. 1968 c. 1965 d. 1975
40. The Cu Chi tunnels _____.
 a. are short and simple
 b. are long and complex
 c. did not come into being in the war against French
 d. used not to be a hospital

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

For those who lived in the Cu Chi tunnels, the life in the tunnels was difficult. Air, food and water were (41) _____ and the tunnels were infested with ants, poisonous centipedes, spiders and mosquitoes. Most of the time, the guerrillas (42) _____ the day in the tunnels working or resting and come out only (43) _____ night to scavenge supplies, tend their crops or engage the enemy in battle. Sometimes, during periods of heavy bombing or American troop movement, they would be forced to (44) _____ underground for many days at a time. Sickness was rampant among the people living in the tunnels; (45) _____ malaria, which accounted for the second largest cause of death next to battle wounds. (46) _____ these hardships, the soldiers managed to wage successful campaigns against a conscripted army that was technologically far superior. The tunnels of Cu Chi allowed guerrilla fighters in their area of South Vietnam to (47) _____ and help prolong the war and increase American costs and casualties until their eventual withdrawal. Nowadays, the tunnels at Cu Chi have been preserved by the government of Vietnam, and turned into a war memorial park. The tunnels are a popular tourist (48) _____, and visitors are invited to crawl around in the safer parts of the tunnel system. Some places of the tunnels have been made larger to accommodate the western tourists, and lights have been installed in several of them to make travelling through them (49) _____, and booby traps have been clearly marked. Underground conference rooms (50) _____ several important campaigns were planned have been restored.

41. a. scarce b. antique c. unique d. rare
 42. a. will spend b. would spend c. will be spending d. will have spent
 43. a. on b. in c. at d. for

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 44. a. restore | b. remain | c. repair | d. renew |
| 45. a. finally | b. originally | c. especially | d. totally |
| 46. a. Because | b. Despite the fact that | c. Due to | d. In spite of |
| 47. a. establish | b. memorialize | c. honor | d. survive |
| 48. a. attract | b. attractive | c. attractively | d. attraction |
| 49. a. ease | b. easier | c. the most easy | d. easing |
| 50. a. where | b. which | c. that | d. whom |

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. a. historical | b. architecture | c. original | d. traditional |
| 2. a. cultural | b. establish | c. festival | d. national |
| 3. a. scholar | b. royal | c. giant | d. attract |
| 4. a. existence | b. construction | c. finally | d. important |
| 5. a. banyan | b. interest | c. summer | d. except |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. _____ Hue Imperial City was listed as _____ World Cultural Heritage by UNESCO in 1993.
a. no article / a b. The / the c. no article / no article d. A / a
7. He is _____ most talented of the three brothers in his family.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
8. They try to put their son in his best _____.
a. behave b. behaved c. behavior d. behavioral
9. We all admire her. She possesses a remarkable _____ of music.
a. talent b. talented c. talentless d. talents
10. More and more foreign tourists arrive _____ Vietnam.
a. at b. for c. along d. in
11. _____ comparison _____ his writing, mine is worse.
a. In / with b. For / on c. To / with d. At / for
12. There are many cultural _____ in Hanoi.
a. spaces b. sites c. marks d. points
13. We chose James our _____ to have a talk with the boss about working hours and wages.
a. scholar b. witness c. representative d. president
14. She is representative of Vietnamese women, devoted and faithful.
a. attractive b. traditional c. educated d. typical
15. Some giant companies tend to buy small firms to expand their business.
a. very big b. broke c. very tiny d. endless
16. No new business can flourish in the present economic conditions.
a. continue b. engrave c. grow well d. witness
17. I more or less finish reading the book
a. can hardly b. almost c. nearly the most d. only
18. The new dictionary gives us _____
a. more information than the old one b. more information than the old
c. information more than the old one d. information much more than the old one

19. I spend _____.
 a. time on homework less than you do b. time on homework less than you are
 c. less time on homework than you do d. less time on homework than you are
20. _____ that Marie was able to retire at the age of 50.
 a. So successful her business was, b. So was her successful business.
 c. Successful was her business so d. So successful was her business,
21. We became _____ by his selfish behavior.
 a. more irritated than b. much than irritated
 c. much and more irritated d. more and more irritated
22. _____ by the flood, the bridge is being rebuilt now.
 a. Was destroyed b. Destroyed c. Destroying d. Be destroyed
23. The little boy _____ by the dog held his mother's arm tightly.
 a. frighten b. was frightened c. frightened d. frightening
24. Among the students that Mr. Pike has ever taught, Peter is _____.
 a. better b. the better c. best d. the best
25. After he has got his Bachelor Degree, he can earn _____ he used to.
 a. twice as much as b. twice as many as c. as much twice as d. as much as twice
26. Your car is _____ mine.
 a. same with b. the same to c. the same as d. as same as
27. Today, industry turns out _____ products at _____ speed and with labor to meet the demands of the increasing population.
 a. more than / the greatest / least b. more / greater / less
 c. as much as / greatest / the less d. as many as / more greater / less
28. I have never heard such an exciting story like this before.
 a. This is the most exciting story that I have ever heard.
 b. I have ever heard a lot of exciting story like this.
 c. It is the story that is more exciting than I have ever heard.
 d. The story is as exciting as the ones I have ever heard.
29. His new digital camera is _____ that one.
 a. far expensive than b. many more expensive than
 c. far more expensive than d. much expensive more than
30. I am not so good at Math _____ Mary.
 a. than b. as c. so as d. more than

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. Vietnam / receive / 155,000 foreign visitors / April, 2003.
 a. Vietnam received 155,000 foreign visitors in April, 2003.
 b. Vietnam, which received 155,000 foreign visitors in April, 2003.
 c. Vietnam received as much as 155,000 foreign visitors in April, 2003.
 d. Vietnam, that received more than 155,000 foreign visitors in April, 2003.
32. There / more visitors / March / April.
 a. There were as many as visitors in March and in April.
 b. There were more than visitors in March and in April.
 c. There were more visitors in March than in April.
 d. There were visitors in March more than in April.

33. March, 2003 / the number / foreign visitors / 219,400
- In March, 2003 the number of the foreign visitors was as 219,400.
 - In March, 2003 there was the number of the foreign visitors of 219,400.
 - In March, 2003 the number of the foreign visitors was as much up to 219,400.
 - In March, 2003 the number of the foreign visitors was 219,400.
34. Vietnam Airlines / announced / the fares / cost / less / usual
- Vietnam Airlines announced that the fares will cost less than usual.
 - Vietnam Airlines announced that the fares would cost less than usual.
 - Vietnam Airlines announced that they would have the fares cost less than usual.
 - Vietnam Airlines announced that the fares would cost less than as usual.
35. main reason / downfall / SARS.
- The main reason for the downfall was SARS.
 - The main reason why for the downfall was SARS.
 - The main reason for which of the downfall was SARS.
 - The main reason for the downfall was due to SARS.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Phu Quoc Island lies in the Gulf of Thailand, 45 km from Ha Tien and 15 km south of the coast of Cambodia. Phu Quoc, the largest island in Vietnam, part of Kien Giang Province, is also part of an archipelago consisting of 22 islands of all sizes. The island covers an area of 585 km² and is 50 km long. The population underwent a sudden increase in the last twenty years; there are 55,000 people inhabiting the island now whereas there were no more than 5,000 people in 1975. Phu Quoc is also called the Emerald Island because of its natural treasures and infinite tourism potential. The island is well known for its high-quality fish sauce; Phu Quoc fish sauce smells particularly good since it is made from a small fish, *ca com*, with a high level of protein. The island produces 6 million liters of fish sauce every year. Phu Quoc Island has many harbors such as An Thoi and Hon Thom where international and domestic ships anchor. Also, there are several historical sites on the island: National Hero Nguyen Trung Truc's military base, King Gia Long's relics from the time he spent on the island, and Phu Quoc Prison.

Off the coast of the island emerges a group of 105 islands of all sizes. Some of them are densely inhabited such as Hon Tre and Kien Hai, 25 km from Rach Gia. Visitors can spend time on the beach or hike while observing the wild animals.

36. Phu Quoc Island is in ____.
- Thailand
 - Cambodia.
 - Kien Giang Province, Vietnam
 - Ha Tien, Vietnam
37. The population of Phu Quoc Island ____.
- has not increased in the last twenty years
 - has increased slowly in the last twenty years
 - was about 55,000 in 1975
 - is 55,000 now
38. Phu Quoc ____.
- has many historical sites so tourism cannot develop
 - is famous for its high-quality fish sauce

- c. imports fish to make fish sauce
d. produces fish sauce but not much
39. Which sentence is true?
a. King Gia Long had never come to Phu Quoc.
b. There used to be a prison in Phu Quoc.
c. Phu Quoc does not have any historical sites.
d. Phu Quoc harbor does not allow foreign ships.
40. In Phu Quoc, visitors can _____.
a. climb the mountain b. snowboard c. diving d. swimming

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Dien Bien Phu is a small town in northwestern Vietnam in the province of Dien Bien. Dien Bien Phu (41) _____ in Muong Thanh valley, a 20-km-long and 6-km-wide basin sometimes described (42) _____ "heart-shaped". It is only around 35 kilometers from the border with Laos. In (43) _____ 1950s, the town was known for its (44) _____ value. The region was fortified in November 1953 by the French Union force in the biggest airborne operation of ten years from 1946 to 1954. The Battle of Dien Bien Phu (45) _____ by Vo Nguyen Giap and ended (46) _____ May 7th, 1954. The results of this battle are (47) _____ in that they ended major French involvement in Indochina (Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia). The battle of Dien Bien Phu is often described as a great victory for a Southeast Asian nation over a modern Western colonial power. Now, the town of Dien Bien Phu (48) _____ a population of around 125,000 although it was (49) _____ it was at the time of the battle. The majority of the population is not ethnically Vietnamese. Thai ethnic groups form the largest segment. Ethnic Vietnamese make (50) _____ around a third of the population.

41. a. lies b. seats c. stands d. stays
42. a. as if b. so as to c. as d. as for
43. a. a b. an c. the d. no article
44. a. history b. historical c. historically d. historian
45. a. leading b. led c. was led d. to be led
46. a. in b. at c. for d. on
47. a. significant b. traditional c. famous d. convenient
48. a. raises b. rises c. has d. takes
49. a. more smaller than b. as smaller as
 c. many smaller than d. much smaller than
50. a. up b. in c. of d. out

TEST 3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. beautiful b. decorate c. bombardment d. heritage
2. a. ancient b. location c. attractive d. arrival
3. a. representative b. university c. architecture d. examination
4. a. president b. convenient c. motorbike d. recognize
5. a. famous b. behave c. talent d. country

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. A lot of ____ foreign tourists visit the historical places in Vietnam every day.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
7. Bao Dai was ____ last king of ____ Nguyen dynasty.
a. a / no article b. the / the c. no article / a d. the / no article
8. He is a distinguished ____ in his field.
a. scholar b. scholarly c. scholarship d. scholarlike
9. I prefer classical ____ to modern one.
a. architect b. architecture c. architectural d. architecturally
10. She was the ____ of the nation after winning the championship in the recent Olympic Games.
a. witness b. interest c. behavior d. pride
11. She is only 7 years old but she has a lot of remarkable paintings. She may be a painter of great ____.
a. paint b. painting c. talent d. goodness
12. Venice was once a city of rich merchants.
a. traders b. visitors c. tourists d. customers
13. He became internationally famous at the age of twenty for his novels and poetry.
a. well-informed b. well-known c. well-done d. well-educated
14. The ____ in Vietnam came to an end with the abdication of Bao Dai, the last King of the Nguyen dynasty.
a. socialism b. colonialism c. capitalism d. feudalism
15. Thong Nhat Conference Hall was ____ built in 1865 and heavily damaged by a bombardment in February 1963.
a. firstly b. eventually c. newly d. mostly
16. Hoi An was recognized by UNESCO ____ a World Cultural Heritage Site.
a. to b. for c. as d. in
17. Those visitors arrived in Vietnam ____ the US and Canada.
a. in b. from c. for d. at
18. We could not enter the club because ____ was restricted to members only.
a. exit b. entrance c. open d. admission
19. ____ on the coast, the hotel is full of tourists in the summer.
a. Be situated b. Situating c. to situate d. Situated
20. The mother took the baby in her arms, ____.
a. and smiling happily b. smiling happily
c. to smile happily d. smites happily
21. However difficult the problem is, we try our best to solve it.
a. The more difficult the problem is, the more we try to solve it.
b. The most difficult the problem is, the most we try to solve it.
c. More and more difficult the problem is, more and more we try to solve it.
d. The more difficult the problem is, the least we try to solve it.
22. More people live in New York than in Washington.
a. Not so many people live in Washington as in New York.
b. Not as much people live in Washington as in New York.

- c. Not so many people live in Washington than in New York.
 d. Not so many people live in Washington more than in New York.
23. You spend little. You save much.
 a. The more you spend, the more you save.
 b. As many as you spend, as most as you save.
 c. The less you spend, the more you save.
 d. The least you spend, the most you save.
24. Rivers carry to the sea _____.
 a. more calcium with chloride b. as calcium as chloride
 c. much calcium than chloride d. more calcium than chloride
25. The oceans contain about _____.
 a. more forty-six times chloride than calcium
 b. forty-six times more chloride than calcium
 c. more chloride than calcium forty-six times
 d. forty-six times much chloride than calcium
26. San Francisco _____ Los Angeles.
 a. is so big as b. is not so big as
 c. is not so more big as d. is less big as
27. The flowers of alpine pastures are _____.
 a. more colorful than the lowlands
 b. more colorful than that of the lowlands
 c. more colorful than those of the lowlands
 d. more colorful than the lowlands'
28. Russian is _____ language to learn than English is.
 a. a more difficult b. the most difficult c. a least difficult d. difficult
29. His house is _____ mine.
 a. larger and more expensive than b. more large and expensive than
 c. large and expensive more than d. more expensive and larger than
30. Of fifty-two states in the US, Alaska is _____.
 a. larger b. a larger c. a largest d. the largest

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. The British now / eat / 3% fresh fruit / daily food consumption / milk and butter / take up to 11%.
 a. The British now eat only 3% fresh fruit in their daily food consumption, for which milk and butter take up to 11%.
 b. The British now eat only 3% fresh fruit in their daily food consumption, but milk and butter take up to 11%.
 c. The British now eat up to 3% fresh fruit in their daily food consumption, but milk and butter take up only 11%.
 d. The British now eat only 3% fresh fruit in their daily food consumption, milk and butter take up to 11% instead.
32. They / consume / milk and butter / than / fresh fruit in their diet.
 a. They consume more as milk and butter than fresh fruit in their diet.
 b. They consume more milk and butter than fresh fruit in their diet.
 c. They consume the least milk and butter than fresh fruit in their diet.
 d. They consume more and more milk and butter than fresh fruit in their diet.

33. They / 41% meat / 6% vegetables / their meal
- They have 41% meat and 6% vegetables at their meal.
 - They have 41% meat, so only 6% vegetables for their meal.
 - They have 41% meat but as many as 6% vegetables for their meal.
 - They have 41% meat, but only 6% vegetables for their meal.
34. They / eat / less / vegetables / meat
- They eat less vegetables as meat.
 - They eat less vegetables than meat.
 - They eat as much less vegetables than meat.
 - They eat less much vegetables than meat.
35. keep / ourselves / healthy / we / eat less meat / more vegetables / take more exercise
- To keep ourselves healthy, we should eat less meat and more vegetables, and take more exercise.
 - Keep ourselves healthy, we should eat less meat and more vegetables, and take more exercise.
 - In order that keep ourselves healthy, we should eat less meat and more vegetables, and take more exercise.
 - In spite of keeping ourselves healthy, we should eat less meat and more vegetables, and take more exercise.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Hung Kings' Temple is a complex of majestic buildings located on Nghia Linh Mountain, Phong Chau District, in Phu Tho Province. It consists of Ha Temple and Pagoda, Gieng Temple, Trung and Thuong Temples, and Hung Kings' Tomb. Two hundred and twenty five steps lie between Dai Mon Gate and Ha Temple, which was built in the 15th century. According to a legend, Au Co gave birth to a pouch containing 100 eggs, which hatched to produce 100 children. Her husband, Lac Long Quan, led 50 children down to the coastal region to populate the land and propagate the race. Au Co brought 50 children up to the mountainous area. The eldest child, Hung Vuong, become King; he founded the capital in Phong Chau and named the country Van Lang. In front of the Ha temple, there is a 1,000-year-old tree. It is in this temple that President Ho Chi Minh had a talk with the soldiers on their way to Hanoi in 1954. He told them "The Hung Kings had the merit of founding the country. You and I must stick together to safeguard it." Over 150 steps must be climbed to get to Trung Temple. According to legends, the Hung Kings built this temple as a place to rest and hold political meetings. It is also the place where Prince Lang Lieu presented sticky rice cakes to his father, the King, on the occasion of Tet Holiday. Continuing up the hill is Thuong Temple. It was built by King Hung VI to worship Thanh Giong, a legendary hero who defeated the An invaders of the ancient Chinese dynasty. At the foot of the hill is the well. Ngoc Hoa and Tien Dung, King Hung XVIII's daughters, have been worshipped at this temple. It is said that the two princesses used to comb their hair and look at themselves in the water of this well.

36. Hung Kings' Temple _____
- is a complex of majestic buildings which consists of several temples
 - was built in the 15th century
 - includes forty smaller temples
 - is a simple and small one

37. Which sentence is not true?
 a. Uncle Ho used to visit Hung Kings' Temple
 b. King Hung I found the country Van Lang
 c. According to a legend, Lac Long Quan and Au Co were the parents of King Hung I
 d. King Hung I did not have any brothers and sisters
38. The word **It** refers to _____.
 a. Hung Kings' Temple b. Ha Temple c. the tree d. an extra subject
39. Thanh Giong, a legendary hero who defeated the An invaders, is worshiped in _____.
 a. Ha Temple b. Thuong Temple c. Trung Temple d. Gieng Temple
40. Prince Lang Lieu presented sticky rice cakes to his father, the King Hung in _____.
 a. Ha Temple b. Thuong Temple c. Trung Temple d. Gieng Temple

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Pac Bo is a small mountainous village in Trung Hoa Commune, Ha Quang District, Cao Bang Province, 350 km north of Hanoi. Pac Bo is known nationwide as a revolutionary resistance base. The famous Coc Bo Cave is the place (41) _____ President Ho Chi Minh established his residence and worked on Vietnam's revolutionary cause after returning from 30 years abroad.

The main (42) _____ relics in this area consist (43) _____ Coc Bo Cave, Lenin Stream, Karl Marx Mountain, Bo Bam Cave, Co Rac Ground and Khuoi Nam, where President Ho Chi Minh (44) _____ trained cadres and held many tactical meetings. By the side of a rocky mountain is Coc Po Cave, looking down into the cave from its mouth, we can see the words "February 8, 1941" (45) _____ by Uncle Ho on the wall. That was the day (46) _____ he came to live in this small cave, a wet and cold place lying deep in a mountain gorge that nobody paid much (47) _____ to. Inside the cave there is a wooden board as a bed for Uncle Ho. In this place, Uncle Ho, often sat by the fire (48) _____ night to talk with his assistants about the situations at home and abroad.

Here, Uncle Ho predicted, "In four or five years, the Vietnamese revolution will be successful." His words became (49) _____. On September 2, 1945 we won a victory and the Democratic Republic of Vietnam, the first State of workers and peasants in Asia, came into (50) _____. Visiting this historical area, you will learn more about the great life of President Ho Chi Minh

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 41. a. where | b. which | c. that | d. when |
| 42. a. history | b. historied | c. historical | d. historically |
| 43. a. in | b. of | c. for | d. upon |
| 44. a. traditionally | b. directly | c. initially | d. originally |
| 45. a. write | b. writing | c. wrote | d. written |
| 46. a. which | b. that | c. when | d. where |
| 47. a. attention | b. attraction | c. information | d. care |
| 48. a. at | b. in | c. on | d. until |
| 49. a. true | b. truth | c. truly | d. truthfully |
| 50. a. be | b. being | c. been | d. to be |

TEST YOURSELF F

TEST 1

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

1. a. exciting b. mind c. tourism d. worldwide
2. a. gate b. banyan c. citadel d. area
3. a. harbour b. our c. south d. sound
4. a. colony b. dynamic c. industry d. tiny
5. a. question b. culture c. picture d. international

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. The news of having an excursion at the weekend caused great _____ among the children.
a. excite b. exciting c. excited d. excitement
7. It does not take much _____ to guess what she meant.
a. imagine b. imaginative c. imagination d. imaginatively
8. The discussion focused _____ three main problems: pollution, conservation, and tourism.
a. in b. on c. for d. above
9. The cyclone resulted _____ many thousands _____ deaths.
a. in / of b. at / for c. upon / in d. of / at
10. _____ tourism is _____ leading industry in Sydney.
a. no article / a b. A / the c. the / the d. the / no article
11. Sydney is Australia's _____ most populous and economically important state.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
12. People from diverse cultures may misunderstand each other.
a. similar b. different c. western d. ethnic
13. The city government encourages to develop international commerce.
a. trade b. exchange c. education d. communication
14. He was so absorbed in the work that he did not mind the noise.
a. get rid of b. carry on c. care about d. walk around
15. There are a lot of people who come from other countries living in California. It is a _____ state.
a. cosmopolitan b. intercontinental c. populous d. colonial
16. The young people tend to be more dynamic than the old ones.
a. exciting b. crowded c. imaginative d. energetic
17. She needs some shoes _____ inexpensive, hard-wearing, and attractive.
a. they are b. which are c. are d. that they are
18. The colony of New Netherland, _____, came under English rule in 1664 and was renamed New York.
a. that was founded in 1621 by Dutch b. that founded in 1621 by Dutch
c. which was founded in 1621 by Dutch d. which be founded in 1621 by Dutch

19. Thomas Edison had hundreds of inventions. He was hard working and well-reading.
- Thomas Edison, who had hundreds of inventions, was hard working and well-reading.
 - Thomas Edison, that had hundreds of inventions, was hard working and well-reading.
 - Thomas Edison had hundreds of inventions who was hard working and well-reading.
 - Thomas Edison had hundreds of inventions which was hard working and well-reading.
20. I _____ my key in the car. I _____ a blacksmith.
- locked / had called
 - am locking / would call
 - have locked / am going to call
 - will locked / will have called
21. Many insects make sounds _____.
- despite they have no vocal apparatus in their throat
 - despite no vocal apparatus in their throat
 - because they have no vocal apparatus in their throat
 - in spite of they have no vocal apparatus in their throat
22. The vitamin content of fish may be considered as similar as _____.
- as beef
 - those of beef
 - that of beef
 - which of beef
23. I think we cannot find places in a big city that _____ the country.
- so quiet as
 - as quiet as
 - more and more quiet
 - as and as quiet
24. The teacher said that any students in his class _____ would be punished strictly.
- had not done their homework
 - which had not done their homework
 - whom had not done their homework
 - who had not done their homework
25. The ordinary cold, _____ is our most common sickness, is a viral disease _____ cure has not yet been found.
- that / which
 - which / whose
 - whom / that
 - whose / whom
26. There are many foreign students in my school. several of _____ are from China.
- whom
 - who
 - which
 - that
27. William Shakespeare used to live in that house. It has been visited by thousands of people.
- That house in that William Shakespeare used to live has been visited by thousands of people
 - That house, which William Shakespeare used to live, has been visited by thousands of people
 - That house where William Shakespeare used to live in has been visited by thousands of people
 - That house, where William Shakespeare used to live, has been visited by thousands of people
28. Many people who came to California in 1860s _____ that they would find gold.
- believe
 - the believe
 - believed
 - believing
29. Whenever she is sad, she talks little.
- The sadder she is, the less she talks.
 - The more she is sad, the more she talks.
 - The more sad she is, the less she talks.
 - The sadder she is, the least she talks.

30. Animal life is endangered _____ pollution.
a. in spite of b. due to c. although d. even if

Error Identification.

31. It was that the first institution set up with the specific purpose of producing constant technological innovation and improvement.

32. The baby consumed nothing more than a glass of milk every three hour.

33. The people who own a hotel having a great deal of business experience.

34. Peter is said being good at mathematics, which he always studies very hard at school.

35. Some people who are not used to be late for work find it unacceptable not to be on time.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Nagasaki is located on the south-western coast of Kyushu, the southernmost of the four mainland islands of Japan. Nagasaki lies at the head of a long bay which forms the best natural harbor on the island of Kyushu. The main commercial and residential area of the city lies on a small plain near the end of the bay. Two rivers divided by a mountain spur form the two main valleys in which the city lies. As of 2004 the population of the city is 447,419 and its size in square kilometres is 338.72.

Founded before 1500, Nagasaki was originally secluded by harbors. It enjoyed little historical significance until the contact with European explorers in 1542, when a Portuguese ship accidentally landed nearby. The little harbor village quickly grew into a diverse port city, and Portuguese products imported through Nagasaki such as tobacco, bread, tempura, and textiles. The Portuguese also brought with them many goods from China.

Nagasaki quickly began to assume some economic dominance. Its main industry was ship-building. This industry would eventually make it a target in World War II. On 9 August 1945, Nagasaki was the target of the world's second atomic bomb attack by the US at 11:02 a.m., when the north of the city was destroyed and an estimated 39,000 people were killed outright with another 75,000 believed to have died of bomb-related causes in the decades that followed.

The city was rebuilt after the war, dramatically changed. New temples were built, and new churches as well. New structures were also raised as memorials, such as the Atomic Bomb Museum. Nagasaki remains the first and foremost port city, supporting a rich shipping industry and setting a strong example of perseverance and peace.

36. According to the text, in Nagasaki, _____ is not referred
a. coast b. valley c. river d. rain forest

37. Nagasaki _____
a. was found in 1500 b. is a harbor city
c. does not allow foreign ships d. has got historical significance since 1500

38. ___ ships played an important role in turning Nagasaki village into a big port city.
a. Portuguese b. Chinese c. The US d. Japanese
39. What happened to Nagasaki on 9 August 1945?
a. The north of the city was destroyed by the US atomic bomb.
b. A Portuguese ship accidentally landed in Nagasaki.
c. Nagasaki assumed some economic dominance.
d. The Portuguese brought Nagasaki many goods from China.
40. The main industry of Nagasaki is _____.
a. fishing b. importing goods from China
c. ship building d. making bombs

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Hoan Kiem Lake is located in the center of Hanoi. The lake is not only a historical site (41) _____ a beauty-spot of the capital. The lake (42) _____ like a large mirror reflecting the scenery and color of the sky. At sunrise, the sunshine spreads, producing a layer of golden rays dancing on the green water of the lake. (43) _____ makes it marvelously brilliant. The lake's romantic view evoked (44) _____ inspiration from poets and writers who spent their time and efforts to describe the lake. It is said that when visiting Hanoi, (45) _____ a visitor does not see Hoan Kiem Lake, then they would not have actually been in Hanoi. The lake is (46) _____ endless topic and inspiration for painters, poets, writers, and music composers. For a long time, innumerable works about the lake (47) _____. Hoan Kiem Lake is really an emerald jewel of Hanoi. For generations, the Vietnamese people have believed that deep in the water of the Sword Lake, there is a sacred sword of their ancestors, (48) _____ is carefully safeguarded by the golden tortoise. (49) _____ the weather changes, the tortoise emerges on the water surface to (50) _____ a sun bath, seeming to prove his existence and remind the young generation of their national history of defending their country from foreign invaders.

41. a. nor b. or c. and d. but also
42. a. looks b. sees c. watches d. stares
43. a. that b. which c. where d. when
44. a. so many b. so many as c. so much d. so much as
45. a. if b. although c. unless d. even if
46. a. a b. an c. the d. no article
47. a. will be produced b. is going to be produced
c. have been produced d. had been produced
48. a. who b. whom c. whose d. which
49. a. When b. Whether c. Why d. In case of
50. a. make b. take c. do d. enjoy

TEST 2

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

1. a. capital b. located c. million d. tourism
2. a. exciting b. populous c. Olympic d. dynamic
3. a. entertainment b. culturally c. population d. destination

4. a. imagination b. metropolitan c. manufacturing d. economical
 5. a. focus b. service c. vibrant d. aboard

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence; best substitutes the underlined part; or has the same meaning to the sentence above.

6. He is not a successful novelist. His writing lacks _____.
 a. imagine b. imagination c. imaginative d. imaginatively
7. She was _____ with joy when she learnt she passed the graduation examination with the highest grade.
 a. vibrate b. vibrant c. vibrantly d. vibrancy
8. All athletes must play fair and sport should not be _____.
 a. commerce b. commercial c. commercially d. commercialized
9. I think it is nothing to get excited _____.
 a. in b. on c. about d. with
10. Where are you going _____ holiday?
 a. on b. for c. in d. at
11. Oxford has numerous major tourist _____, many belonging to the university and colleges.
 a. competitions b. imaginations c. journeys d. attractions
12. London, _____ capital of England, is located on _____ Thames.
 a. a / no article b. the / the c. no article / no article d. the / a
13. _____ population of Vietnam is more than 80 million.
 a. a b. an c. the d. no article
14. What does your company manufacture?
 a. purchase b. produce c. buy d. sell
15. We had to spend the night in a motel. Although we tried our best, we could not reach the _____ before the sunset.
 a. destination b. departure c. attraction d. end way
16. Tourism is a leading industry in the city.
 a. colonial b. economical c. main d. light
17. He went swimming and did not _____ how cold it was.
 a. happen b. mind c. imagine d. host
18. They manufacture many products, so the products become cheap.
 a. The more products are manufactured, the cheaper they are.
 b. The more and more products are manufactured, the cheap they are.
 c. The less products are manufactured, the cheaper they are.
 d. The more products are manufactured, the more cheap they are.
19. The room _____ they held the meeting was small and stuffy.
 a. which b. that c. in that d. where
20. I have two foreign friends, _____ English.
 a. none of which speak b. none of whose speaks
 c. neither of them speaking d. neither of whom speaks
21. Summer is usually _____ time of the year.
 a. the drier b. so dry as c. the most dry d. the driest

22. _____ Chinese people, Australian people consume more alcohol.
a. Comparatively b. In comparison c. To compare with d. Compared with
23. _____ contribution to architecture is skyscrapers.
a. America's the more unique b. America's the most unique
c. America's as much as unique d. America's most unique
24. It is the most terrible experience that I have ever spent.
a. I have never spent such a terrible experience before.
b. I have ever spent such a terrible experience like this many times.
c. The experience is not as terrible as I have spent.
d. I have spent a lot of terrible experience.
25. He said that he _____ too tired to go any more:
a. is b. has been c. was d. would be
26. Water Hunt, _____ credited for many of his inventions, is known for the invention of the safety-pin.
a. although was b. that was c. who was d. whom he was
27. John could not call us because his mobile phone was out of battery.
a. John could call us if his mobile phone was not out of battery.
b. John would have called us if his mobile phone had not been out of battery.
c. Although his mobile phone was out of battery, John managed to call us.
d. When John could not call us, his mobile phone was out of battery.
28. The Japanese use seven times _____ for food as Americans do.
a. fish b. more fish c. as much fish d. as fish
29. The US spends _____ the UK
a. more on food than b. much on food than
c. as many food as d. less food as than
30. His grade is _____
a. better than her b. more better than she is
c. much better than she is d. much better than hers

Choose the best sentence that can be made from the cues given.

31. Oxford / city / local government district / Oxfordshire, England / population of 134,248
a. Oxford is a city and local government district in Oxfordshire, England, has its population of 134,248.
b. Oxford, that is a city and local government district in Oxfordshire, England, with a population of 134,248.
c. Oxford is a city and local government district in Oxfordshire, England, with a population of 134,248.
d. Oxford is a city and local government district in Oxfordshire, England, where has a population of 134,248.
32. Oxford / first / occupied / Saxon times / initially known as "Oxenaforda"
a. Oxford was first occupied in Saxon times, and initially known as "Oxenaforda".
b. Oxford was first occupied in Saxon times, and as soon as was initially known as "Oxenaforda".

- c. Oxford was first occupied in Saxon times, and which was initially known as "Oxenaforða".
 - d. Oxford was first occupied in Saxon times when it was initially known as "Oxenaforða" at that time.
33. River Thames / runs / Oxford
- a. The River Thames runs through Oxford.
 - b. It is the River Thames runs through Oxford.
 - c. Although the River Thames runs through Oxford.
 - d. In case the River Thames runs through Oxford.
34. It / home / the University of Oxford / oldest university / English-speaking world
- a. It is the home of the University of Oxford, an older university in the English-speaking world.
 - b. It is the home of the University of Oxford, the oldest university in the English-speaking world.
 - c. It is the home of the University of Oxford, an oldest university in the English-speaking world.
 - d. It is the home of the University of Oxford, is the oldest university in the English-speaking world.
35. Oxford / internationally famous / its university system
- a. Oxford is internationally too famous for its university system.
 - b. Oxford is so internationally famous that for its university system.
 - c. Oxford is internationally famous for university system of which.
 - d. Oxford is internationally famous for its university system.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Dalat is the capital of Lam Dong Province in Vietnam, with a population of 120,000. The town is located 1500 m above sea level on the Langbian Plateau in the southern parts of the Central Highlands. According to a myth from the French colonial era, the name derives from the acronym of the Latin phrase "Dat Aliis Laetitiam Aliis Temperiem", which means "Giving Pleasure to Some, Freshness to Others." The French colonial government used the phrase in their official emblem of Da Lat. In reality the name derives from the language of the local ethnic group Lat and its original meaning is "Stream of the Lat". During the 1890s, French explorers in the area, including the prominent bacteriologist Alexandre Yersin, professor of the renowned French chemist Louis Pasteur, asked the territorial governor to create a resort center in the highlands. The governor agreed, and, in 1907, the first hotel was built. The French endowed the city with villas and boulevards, and its Swiss charms remain today. They also built boarding schools. In Vietnam, Dalat is a popular tourist destination - highly appreciated for its temperate climate, beautiful sights such as waterfalls and lakes and its abundance of flowers and vegetables. Dalat is the home of the man-made Xuan Huong Lake. The average temperature is 17°C, and does not exceed 19°C in the hottest season. Early mornings, the city arises to mystic fog over the lake. Its temperate climate is ideal for agricultural production. Dalat is renowned for its orchids, roses, vegetables, and fruits. There is a nascent wine-making industry.

36. Dalat is _____.
 a. by the sea
 c. in North Vietnam
 b. in the highlands
 d. a coastal region
37. Dalat was founded by _____.
 a. ethnic group Lat
 c. a group of professors
 b. the French explorers
 d. a French chemist
38. The French did not build _____ in Dalat.
 a. schools
 b. hotels
 c. villas
 d. pagodas
39. Dalat is a popular tourist destination because of its _____.
 a. temperate climate, beautiful sights
 b. particular food
 c. beautiful sand
 d. most luxury hotels
40. In the morning, Dalat is _____.
 a. sunny
 b. rainy
 c. snowy
 d. foggy

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Vung Tau is a city of Ba Ria-Vung Tau Province, Vietnam with a population of 240,000. Vung Tau (41) _____ in 1822. It is a well-known tourist destination in Vietnam. The city is located in the south of Vietnam, and is situated at the tip of a small peninsula. It has (42) _____ been a significant port. Today, the city's importance as a shipping port has diminished, but it still (43) _____ a significant role in Vietnam's off-shore oil industry. Vung Tau is (44) _____ only petroleum base of Vietnam where crude oil and gas exploitation activities dominate the city's economy and (45) _____ principal income to Vietnam's budget and export volume. To most tourists, however, Vung Tau is (46) _____ for its extensive beaches. Vung Tau is also the home of one of Vietnam's most well known golf courses. (47) _____ its beautiful beaches and warm climate all the year round, Vung Tau is a paradise for tourists. It is also of interest for religious reasons. The most notable monument in the city is a large statue of Jesus, (48) _____ on a hill-top by Vietnam's Catholic minority. It was completed in (49) _____ early 1970s. The Thich Ca Phat Dai pagoda and the Niet Ban Tinh Xa temple, both Buddhist sites, are also (50) _____, drawing pilgrims from around the country.

41. a. was found
 c. was founded
 b. has been found
 d. has been founded
42. a. originally
 b. eventually
 c. fortunately
 d. lastly
43. a. makes
 b. plays
 c. puts
 d. has
44. a. a
 b. an
 c. the
 d. no article
45. a. pay
 b. spend
 c. collaborate
 d. contribute
46. a. more interested
 b. more interesting
 c. interested
 d. as much interesting as
47. a. With
 b. Without
 c. To
 d. For
48. a. construct
 b. to construct
 c. constructed
 d. constructing
49. a. a
 b. an
 c. the
 d. no article
50. a. significant
 b. convenient
 c. expensive
 d. respectable

HẾT PHẦN BÀI TẬP

ĐÁP ÁN

UNIT 1

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF ...

TEST 1

1a 2c 3d 4a 5d
 6c 7b 8c 9d 10a 11b 12c 13d 14a 15c 16c 17a 18d 19c
 20b 21b 22a 23b 24c 25a 26d 27a 28a 29b 30c
 31d 32a 33c 34c 35b
 36d 37c 38d 39d 40a
 41c 42a 43b 44d 45c 46a 47d 48b 49c 50a

TEST 2

1c 2d 3b 4a 5d
 6a 7b 8d 9a 10b 11d 12c 13c 14c 15a 16b 17b 18d 19c
 20d 21c 22a 23d 24b 25b 26d 27c 28a 29b 30b
 31c 32a 33a 34c 35d
 36b 37c 38a 39b 40a
 41d 42a 43c 44d 45b 46a 47a 48d 49c 50b

TEST 3

1b 2d 3b 4c 5c
 6b 7d 8a 9c 10a 11a 12b 13c 14a 15d 16b 17c 18a 19c
 20d 21b 22c 23c 24a 25a 26d 27b 28c 29a 30b
 31a 32c 33d 34a 35a
 36b 37a 38a 39d 40b
 41b 42c 43a 44c 45a 46d 47b 48d 49b 50a

UNIT 2

SCHOOL TALKS

TEST 1

1c 2c 3d 4a 5b
 6c 7c 8a 9d 10a 11b 12c 13d 14a 15d 16d 17a 18d 19b
 20c 21c 22b 23d 24b 25b 26d 27a 28c 29a 30c
 31d 32d 33c 34d 35d
 36b 37c 38d 39a 40b
 41a 42b 43d 44c 45c 46d 47b 48a 49a 50d

TEST 2

1c 2a 3b 4d 5a
 6d 7a 8b 9c 10d 11b 12d 13a 14b 15c 16b 17c 18c 19a
 20d 21c 22b 23c 24a 25d 26c 27b 28b 29a 30c
 31b 32b 33a 34c 35c
 36b 37b 38d 39a 40c
 41a 42b 43d 44d 45c 46a 47c 48a 49c 50d

TEST 3

1b 2a 3c 4a 5d
 6a 7c 8b 9d 10a 11b 12b 13a 14c 15b 16d 17d 18b 19c
 20a 21d 22d 23d 24b 25b 26c 27a 28a 29b 30a

31d 32d 33a 34c 35d
36c 37d 38b 39d 40a
41c 42c 43a 44d 45b 46a 47d 48d 49c 50c

UNIT 3 PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND

TEST 1

1c 2a 3c 4b 5a
6b 7c 8a 9d 10c 11a 12b 13c 14a 15d 16c 17a 18d 19c
20d 21b 22c 23a 24b 25b 26a 27a 28c 29c 30b
31b 32c 33b 34a 35a
36d 37a 38c 39d 40b
41b 42c 43c 44a 45b 46d 47a 48c 49d 50b

TEST 2

1b 2d 3a 4d 5c
6b 7b 8b 9c 10a 11d 12c 13c 14b 15c 16b 17b 18d 19d
20c 21c 22b 23a 24a 25c 26d 27b 28b 29a 30b
31b 32b 33d 34d 35c
36c 37a 38d 39b 40a
41b 42a 43c 44d 45a 46c 47c 48d 49b 50a

TEST 3

1b 2a 3b 4d 5c
6a 7c 8b 9a 10c 11d 12b 13c 14b 15d 16b 17b 18a 19d
20d 21b 22d 23c 24c 25b 26d 27c 28a 29d 30c
31c 32d 33c 34b 35c
36c 37a 38b 39d 40d
41a 42b 43d 44c 45a 46c 47b 48d 49b 50b

TEST YOURSELF A

TEST 1

1d 2b 3c 4d 5c
6c 7a 8a 9b 10c 11c 12a 13d 14d 15a 16a 17c 18a 19d
20b 21d 22c 23b 24d 25a 26c 27b 28c 29c 30a
31d 32a 33d 34d 35a
36b 37c 38c 39a 40b
41a 42a 43a 44b 45d 46b 47d 48c 49c 50a

TEST 2

1d 2d 3a 4c 5b
6b 7a 8b 9c 10a 11c 12d 13d 14b 15c 16b 17a 18a 19b
20b 21c 22c 23b 24d 25d 26a 27c 28b 29a 30a
31c 32d 33a 34b 35b
36a 37d 38b 39d 40d
41a 42c 43b 44c 45a 46d 47b 48c 49b 50d

UNIT 4 SPECIAL EDUCATION

TEST 1

1b 2a 3b 4c 5d
 6c 7a 8c 9a 10d 11b 12c 13a 14d 15c 16b 17b 18a 19c
 20c 21d 22d 23b 24b 25c 26d 27a 28d 29d 30b
 31d 32c 33b 34a 35d
 36c 37a 38c 39d 40a
 41a 42a 43b 44c 45b 46d 47d 48c 49a 50b

TEST 2

1a 2c 3d 4a 5b
 6c 7a 8d 9c 10a 11b 12d 13b 14b 15a 16c 17c 18b 19a
 20a 21a 22d 23b 24a 25d 26a 27c 28a 29b 30b
 31a 32b 33d 34c 35a
 36b 37b 38c 39c 40d
 41b 42c 43d 44d 45a 46b 47a 48c 49d 50b

TEST 3

1a 2b 3a 4c 5d
 6c 7b 8b 9a 10c 11c 12a 13c 14d 15b 16b 17c 18a 19c
 20d 21d 22b 23d 24a 25d 26c 27d 28c 29d 30c
 31d 32a 33a 34c 35c
 36b 37c 38b 39a 40c
 41b 42c 43d 44a 45b 46d 47c 48a 49b 50b

UNIT 5 TECHNOLOGY AND YOU

TEST 1

1b 2c 3d 4a 5c
 6a 7b 8c 9b 10d 11d 12a 13c 14a 15b 16d 17a 18c 19d
 20a 21c 22d 23c 24b 25a 26b 27d 28c 29c 30a
 31c 32c 33c 34c 35a
 36a 37c 38b 39d 40a
 41a 42b 43c 44a 45d 46a 47b 48b 49c 50d

TEST 2

1a 2a 3b 4c 5d
 6d 7c 8a 9c 10b 11d 12b 13a 14c 15c 16b 17c 18c 19a
 20d 21d 22c 23b 24b 25a 26b 27d 28c 29a 30b
 31d 32a 33a 34c 35d
 36b 37c 38b 39a 40d
 41a 42b 43a 44b 45d 46c 47b 48c 49a 50d

TEST 3

1d 2a 3c 4b 5b
 6a 7d 8a 9d 10a 11b 12a 13b 14c 15d 16a 17a 18c 19c
 20c 21b 22d 23a 24b 25a 26c 27b 28d 29d 30c
 31a 32c 33a 34b 35c

36b 37b 38a 39d 40a
41a 42b 43d 44a 45c 46b 47d 48b 49c 50c

UNIT 6 AN EXCURSION

TEST 1

1a 2a 3d 4d 5c
6c 7a 8b 9b 10d 11a 12c 13b 14a 15d 16d 17a 18c 19b
20b 21a 22c 23a 24d 25b 26a 27c 28a 29b 30a
31a 32a 33d 34b 35c
36b 37a 38c 39b 40c
41d 42b 43c 44b 45a 46c 47c 48a 49b 50d

TEST 2

1d 2b 3d 4a 5c
6b 7a 8d 9b 10b 11c 12d 13c 14a 15c 16b 17d 18a 19c
20b 21c 22b 23d 24c 25a 26c 27b 28d 29a 30d
31a 32c 33c 34b 35a
36c 37a 38b 39a 40c
41c 42a 43d 44b 45d 46a 47b 48c 49b 50b

TEST 3

1c 2a 3b 4d 5c
6b 7a 8a 9d 10d 11c 12b 13b 14c 15a 16b 17d 18c 19b
20a 21b 22d 23a 24a 25d 26c 27c 28a 29c 30c
31a 32d 33b 34d 35a
36d 37b 38b 39a 40c
41b 42a 43d 44a 45b 46a 47c 48c 49d 50c

TEST YOURSELF B

TEST 1

1d 2b 3c 4c 5d
6a 7d 8c 9b 10c 11b 12c 13a 14a 15c 16a 17d 18d 19c
20b 21a 22c 23d 24a 25c 26b 27a 28b 29d 30c
31c 32a 33c 34a 35a
36b 37a 38b 39d 40d
41c 42d 43c 44a 45a 46d 47b 48b 49a 50c

TEST 2

1a 2d 3c 4b 5d
6c 7b 8d 9a 10c 11d 12c 13b 14a 15d 16c 17d 18d 19c
20b 21b 22a 23d 24c 25b 26b 27a 28a 29b 30d
31a 32d 33c 34a 35c
36a 37d 38c 39c 40a
41c 42b 43a 44d 45a 46c 47c 48d 49b 50a

THE MASS MEDIA

1b	2a	3c	4a	5c									
6d	7a	8c	9b	10c	11a	12d	13b	14a	15c	16c	17d	18b	19a
20d	21b	22b	23c	24a	25c	26a	27a	28b	29d	30b			
31b	32a	33a	34d	35d									
36c	37a	38b	39c	40d									
41a	42d	43b	44a	45c	46a	47b	48c	49d	50d				

1d	2a	3c	4a	5b									
6d	7b	8a	9b	10c	11c	12d	13b	14a	15d	16c	17c	18a	19b
20a	21d	22c	23a	24b	25b	26c	27a	28d	29a	30c			
31a	32b	33c	34a	35d									
36d	37b	38b	39d	40a									
41c	42a	43b	44a	45d	46c	47a	48b	49d	50b				

1b	2a	3c	4d	5d										
6c	7b	8a	9b	10c	11d	12b	13a	14d	15c	16a	17b	18c	19d	
20a	21c	22a	23c	24c	25a	26b	27d	28b	29c	30a				
31b	32c	33d	34a	35a										
36a	37c	38a	39b	40d										
41a	42b	43b	44d	45d	46c	47b	48a	49c	50a					

THE STORY OF MY VILLAGE

1a	2a	3c	4b	5c										
6b	7d	8a	9a	10b	11d	12b	13a	14c	15d	16b	17d	18d	19c	
20b	21d	22a	23a	24c	25b	26d	27c	28d	29b	30a				
31b	32b	33c	34d	35d										
36b	37a	38a	39d	40a										
41b	42a	43d	44c	45b	46a	47c	48b	49d	50a					

1c	2b	3a	4b	5b										
6b	7d	8c	9a	10c	11c	12c	13b	14d	15a	16d	17b	18b	19c	
20d	21a	22d	23c	24a	25a	26d	27b	28c	29b	30b				
31a	32c	33b	34d	35d										
36c	37a	38b	39b	40d										
41a	42d	43a	44b	45c	46c	47d	48b	49b	50d					

[illegible]

36d 37d 38b 39a 40a
41d 42b 43c 44a 45a 46c 47a 48b 49d 50b

TEST YOURSELF C

TEST 1

1b 2a 3a 4c 5d
6b 7a 8d 9c 10b 11d 12a 13a 14d 15b 16c 17b 18a 19d
20c 21b 22a 23c 24d 25a 26a 27d 28d 29a 30b
31b 32c 33b 34d 35b
36a 37d 38c 39a 40b
41a 42b 43d 44c 45a 46d 47c 48a 49b 50d

TEST 2

1d 2d 3a 4c 5b
6b 7a 8c 9d 10b 11b 12a 13b 14c 15d 16d 17a 18c 19b
20c 21b 22a 23d 24d 25b 26c 27d 28b 29d 30a
31b 32a 33d 34a 35c
36b 37a 38a 39d 40d
41c 42a 43c 44d 45b 46a 47c 48a 49b 50d

UNIT 9 UNDERSEA WORLD

TEST 1

1a 2d 3a 4c 5c
6a 7b 8b 9a 10d 11c 12b 13b 14d 15a 16d 17c 18c 19b
20b 21a 22c 23a 24b 25a 26d 27b 28c 29c 30a
31d 32c 33d 34b 35c
36b 37c 38d 39b 40a
41a 42b 43a 44c 45b 46d 47d 48b 49c 50c

TEST 2

1b 2b 3d 4c 5d
6a 7c 8b 9d 10a 11c 12c 13a 14b 15c 16a 17d 18a 19d
20a 21c 22b 23d 24a 25a 26d 27b 28a 29c 30c
31a 32a 33d 34c 35a
36a 37b 38c 39a 40d
41c 42a 43c 44b 45b 46a 47d 48d 49c 50a

TEST 3

1d 2d 3c 4c 5b
6a 7c 8b 9d 10b 11a 12a 13c 14b 15b 16a 17d 18a 19c
20c 21b 22b 23d 24d 25a 26b 27c 28d 29a 30a
31b 32d 33d 34a 35d
36a 37d 38b 39c 40b
41b 42a 43d 44c 45a 46b 47d 48c 49a 50b

UNIT 10 CONSERVATION**TEST 1**

1c	2b	3c	4a	5a										
6a	7c	8d	9b	10b	11a	12a	13 d	14a	15c	16b	17c	18d	19d	
20a	21b	22b	23c	24d	25c	26c	27c	28a	29b	30b				
31a	32d	33a	34a	35d										
36a	37a	38c	39c	40b										
41d	42b	43c	44a	45a	46b	47c	48d	49a	50a					

TEST 2

1b	2c	3a	4c	5a										
6b	7a	8d	9c	10b	11d	12a	13c	14b	15a	16c	17d	18d	19b	
20c	21c	22b	23a	24b	25d	26d	27c	28c	29c	30c				
31b	32a	33d	34c	35a										
36d	37b	38b	39a	40c										
41b	42b	43c	44a	45a	46c	47d	48b	49d	50a					

TEST 3

1d	2d	3d	4b	5c										
6b	7b	8d	9a	10a	11c	12d	13c	14c	15b	16a	17a	18c	19c	
20d	21a	22d	23b	24a	25c	26b	27c	28a	29b	30d				
31a	32c	33a	34b	35d										
36a	37a	38c	39b	40d										
41a	42d	43b	44c	45a	46d	47b	48c	49a	50b					

UNIT 11 NATIONAL PARKS**TEST 1**

1c	2c	3a	4d	5a										
6d	7c	8a	9a	10a	11c	12a	13d	14a	15d	16d	17d	18c	19b	
20c	21a	22c	23b	24d	25c	26a	27c	28c	29b	30d				
31c	32b	33a	34c	35c										
36d	37b	38a	39d	40b										
41a	42b	43d	44c	45d	46b	47a	48c	49a	50d					

TEST 2

1a	2c	3a	4b	5c										
6c	7c	8c	9b	10b	11a	12a	13d	14a	15b	16d	17b	18d	19c	
20c	21a	22d	23b	24a	25c	26b	27a	28a	29c	30d				
31c	32a	33a	34c	35d										
36b	37c	38c	39b	40d										
41b	42a	43d	44c	45a	46c	47d	48b	49b	50a					

TEST 3

1c	2b	3c	4c	5b										
6a	7a	8b	9d	10a	11c	12d	13d	14b	15b	16c	17a	18a	19d	
20c	21b	22d	23b	24c	25d	26c	27d	28a	29b	30b				
31d	32b	33a	34c	35c										

36b 37a 38c 39a 40c
41b 42d 43a 44d 45a 46b 47a 48b 49c 50c

TEST YOURSELF D

TEST 1

1a 2d 3b 4a 5b
6b 7a 8d 9c 10c 11a 12d 13c 14b 15d 16a 17a 18c 19d
20b 21c 22a 23c 24c 25d 26b 27d 28a 29b 30c
31c 32a 33b 34c 35b
36c 37b 38a 39d 40a
41b 42d 43a 44a 45a 46b 47b 48d 49a 50d

TEST 2

1a 2b 3a 4c 5d
6d 7c 8b 9d 10c 11b 12a 13a 14d 15b 16c 17c 18d 19a
20c 21b 22c 23d 24a 25a 26c 27c 28d 29b 30c
31a 32d 33b 34a 35c
36d 37a 38c 39a 40b
41c 42a 43b 44b 45c 46d 47c 48a 49d 50a

UNIT 12 MUSIC

TEST 1

1d 2c 3b 4b 5a
6a 7d 8b 9c 10d 11c 12b 13d 14c 15d 16a 17d 18c 19b
20a 21c 22b 23d 24d 25a 26c 27a 28a 29d 30d
31a 32c 33a 34c 35b
36a 37c 38c 39a 40d
41b 42d 43a 44c 45b 46c 47b 48a 49d 50a

TEST 2

1d 2d 3b 4b 5c
6b 7d 8b 9a 10c 11a 12d 13a 14c 15c 16c 17a 18c 19a
20c 21d 22c 23c 24b 25d 26a 27a 28d 29b 30b
31a 32a 33d 34b 35a
36c 37c 38d 39d 40b
41c 42c 43a 44b 45b 46d 47d 48a 49c 50b

TEST 3

1b 2c 3d 4a 5d
6c 7d 8a 9a 10b 11b 12a 13d 14b 15d 16a 17a 18c 19a
20b 21b 22c 23a 24b 25d 26b 27c 28a 29a 30b
31d 32a 33b 34b 35c
36d 37c 38b 39a 40a
41b 42a 43c 44d 45a 46a 47b 48d 49c 50b

UNIT 13 FILMS AND CINEMA

TEST 1

1d 2b 3b 4d 5a

6b 7c 8d 9a 10d 11c 12b 13a 14a 15a 16a 17b 18a 19d
 20a 21a 22d 23c 24b 25a 26b 27c 28d 29a 30a
 31d 32b 33c 34a 35c
 36c 37b 38b 39c 40a
 41b 42a 43b 44c 45d 46b 47c 48a 49d 50c

TEST 2

1d 2a 3a 4c 5d
 6b 7b 8d 9b 10c 11b 12a 13b 14d 15c 16a 17a 18d 19b
 20a 21c 22b 23a 24b 25b 26c 27a 28d 29d 30b
 31a 32d 33a 34c 35a
 36d 37c 38a 39a 40b
 41b 42a 43c 44a 45a 46d 47c 48b 49c 50b

TEST 3

1c 2b 3a 4b 5a
 6d 7c 8b 9a 10c 11d 12a 13b 14d 15c 16a 17c 18b 19c
 20d 21b 22c 23a 24b 25a 26d 27c 28a 29a 30b
 31d 32c 33a 34b 35c
 36a 37b 38d 39d 40b
 41b 42a 43a 44d 45c 46d 47b 48c 49a 50b

UNIT 14 THE WORLD CUP**TEST 1**

1d 2c 3b 4a 5b
 6b 7a 8c 9b 10b 11a 12c 13a 14b 15d 16d 17d 18b 19a
 20b 21d 22a 23b 24d 25c 26c 27a 28b 29c 30a
 31c 32a 33b 34b 35a
 36b 37c 38c 39a 40d
 41b 42c 43a 44d 45d 46b 47c 48a 49d 50a

TEST 2

1d 2b 3c 4b 5a
 6c 7a 8b 9a 10a 11d 12a 13a 14d 15d 16c 17a 18b 19b
 20d 21c 22b 23a 24a 25a 26b 27d 28d 29c 30a
 31c 32d 33a 34a 35d
 36b 37a 38d 39d 40a
 41d 42a 43c 44b 45d 46b 47a 48c 49a 50c

TEST 3

1b 2d 3a 4a 5c
 6c 7a 8a 9a 10b 11b 12c 13b 14d 15a 16a 17c 18d 19b
 20d 21a 22b 23c 24a 25a 26c 27b 28d 29c 30a
 31d 32d 33a 34c 35b
 36b 37b 38c 39c 40d
 41b 42a 43c 44d 45a 46b 47c 48a 49b 50d

TEST YOURSELF E

TEST 1

1a 2b 3d 4a 5c
 6c 7a 8b 9d 10a 11c 12b 13d 14c 15b 16c 17a 18b 19c
 20a 21d 22a 23b 24c 25b 26a 27d 28a 29c 30a
 31c 32a 33d 34b 35c
 36b 37a 38b 39c 40c
 41a 42b 43a 44d 45d 46c 47b 48a 49d 50d

TEST 2

1d 2b 3b 4a 5c
 6a 7d 8d 9c 10a 11d 12a 13b 14c 15d 16a 17b 18c 19c
 20c 21d 22c 23a 24b 25d 26c 27c 28d 29b 30a
 31b 32a 33b 34d 35a
 36c 37b 38d 39c 40d
 41b 42d 43a 44a 45c 46d 47b 48a 49c 50c

UNIT 15 CITIES

TEST 1

1a 2c 3b 4a 5d
 6a 7b 8c 9d 10a 11c 12d 13d 14b 15c 16d 17a 18a 19c
 20d 21d 22a 23c 24a 25b 26c 27d 28a 29d 30b
 31c 32a 33d 34a 35b
 36d 37a 38d 39c 40b
 41a 42d 43c 44b 45a 46c 47d 48b 49a 50d

TEST 2

1d 2a 3a 4d 5b
 6c 7d 8a 9c 10b 11d 12a 13b 14c 15b 16b 17b 18b 19d
 20a 21d 22c 23a 24b 25d 26c 27d 28a 29d 30c
 31a 32c 33d 34a 35c
 36a 37b 38b 39d 40c
 41a 42c 43a 44c 45b 46d 47c 48a 49c 50b

TEST 3

1a 2c 3c 4b 5a
 6b 7c 8b 9a 10d 11b 12c 13d 14d 15c 16b 17a 18c 19d
 20b 21a 22a 23c 24d 25b 26d 27c 28a 29d 30a
 31b 32d 33c 34a 35a
 36b 37b 38d 39c 40a
 41c 42d 43c 44b 45a 46a 47c 48b 49d 50a

UNIT 16 HISTORICAL PLACES

TEST 1

1a 2b 3c 4d 5a
 6b 7c 8a 9a 10b 11d 12a 13c 14d 15a 16a 17b 18c
 19d 20a

21c 22b 23d 24a 25c 26c 27b 28d 29b 30c
 31c 32b 33c 34d 35d
 36c 37a 38d 39a 40b 41a 42b 43c 44b 45c 46d 47d 48d
 49b 50a

TEST 2

1b 2b 3d 4c 5d
 6a 7c 8c 9a 10d 11a 12b 13c 14d 15a 16c 17b 18a
 19c 20d
 21d 22b 23c 24d 25a 26c 27b 28a 29c 30b 31a 32c 33d
 34b 35a
 36c 37d 38b 39b 40d 41a 42c 43c 44b 45c 46d 47a 48c
 49d 50a

TEST 3

1c 2a 3d 4b 5b
 6d 7b 8a 9b 10d 11c 12a 13b 14d 15a 16c 17b 18d
 19d 20b
 21a 22a 23c 24d 25b 26b 27c 28a 29a 30d 31b 32b 33d
 34b 35a
 36a 37d 38d 39b 40c 41a 42c 43b 44b 45d 46c 47a 48a
 49a 50b

TEST YOURSELF F**TEST 1**

1c 2a 3a 4b 5d
 6d 7c 8b 9a 10a 11d 12b 13a 14c 15a 16d 17b 18c
 19a 20c
 21b 22c 23b 24d 25b 26a 27d 28c 29a 30b
 31a 32d 33c 34b 35c
 36d 37b 38a 39a 40c 41d 42a 43b 44c 45a 46d 47c 48d
 49a 50b

TEST 2

1b 2b 3b 4a 5d
 6b 7b 8d 9c 10a 11d 12b 13c 14b 15a 16c 17b 18a
 19d 20d
 21d 22d 23d 24a 25c 26c 27b 28c 29a 30d 31c 32a 33a
 34b 35d
 36b 37b 38d 39a 40d 41c 42a 43b 44c 45d 46b 47a 48c
 49c 50a

PHỤ LỤC

UNIT 1

TEST 1

31. d: growing crops → grow crops
 32. a: depends heavy → depends heavily
 33. c: are sometimes referred → is sometimes referred
 34. c: food enough → enough food
 35. b: because of → because/ since/ as/ for

UNIT 2

TEST 1

31. d: a important → an important
 32. d: is preparation → be preparation
 33. c: neither → either
 34. d: because of → because/ since/ as/ for
 35. d: to teaching → teaching

TEST 2

31. b: and speaking → and speak
 32. b: increasing → increasingly
 33. a: there is → ()
 34. c: to drink → drinking
 35. c: to learn → learning

TEST 3

31. d: keeping → keep
 32. d: to enter → entering
 33. a: When leave → When leaving
 34. c: saying → to say
 35. d: calling → called

UNIT 3

TEST 1

31. b: inventors have been made → inventors have made
 32. c: those whom → those who
 33. b: the businessman → businessman
 34. a: one of the first inventor → one of the first inventors
 35. a: The reclaim of land → The reclamation of land

TEST 2

31. b: gaining → gained
 32. b: has been working → had been working/ had worked/ worked
 33. d: so as → such as
 34. d: going home → go home
 35. c: but also gave → but also give

TEST 3

31. c: as in → than in
 32. d: prevent → preventing
 33. c: do not realized → didn't realize
 34. b: received → to receive
 35. c: had been transformed → transforming

TEST YOURSELF A**TEST 1**

31. d: destroying grassland → destroy grassland
 32. a: Despite → Despite the fact that/ In spite of the fact that/ Although
 33. d: so good → very well
 34. d: the more → more
 35. a: is consider → is considered

UNIT 4**TEST 1**

31. d: for several reason → for several reasons
 32. c: all other → all the others
 33. b: so as → such as
 34. a: More as → More than
 35. d: having → have

UNIT 5**TEST 1**

31. c: oxidizes → it oxidizes
 32. c: becoming near → becoming nearly
 33. c: so → such
 34. c: weighing → weighs
 35. a: which is considered → is considered

UNIT 6**TEST 1**

31. a: is in the center → which is in the center
 32. a: Explore Hanoi → Exploring Hanoi
 33. d: which is meaning → which means
 34. b: the biggest market → the biggest markets
 35. c: Seeing from a distance → Seen from a distance

TEST YOURSELF B

31. c: has nearly be doubled → has nearly been doubled
 32. a: so as → such as
 33. c: billions dollars → billions of dollars
 34. a: The smaller → The smallest
 35. a: As being → As

UNIT 7**TEST 1**

31. b: to be use → to be used
 32. a: has been → was
 33. a: can be used → could be used
 34. d: most widely distributed → the most widely distributed
 35. d: nor for a fee → or for a fee

UNIT 8**TEST 1**

31. b: because of → because/ since/ as/ for
 32. b: fame for → famous for
 33. c: could ask → can ask
 34. d: has not found → had not found
 35. d: how making → how to make

TEST 3

31. a: Don commune, where → Don commune, which
 32. c: farming and to breed → farming and breeding
 33. d: did not solve → don't solve
 34. d: jobs is available → jobs are available
 35. d: one and two children → one or two children

TEST YOURSELF C**TEST 1**

31. b: less than time → less time
 32. c: who is controlling → which controls
 33. b: latest information → the latest information
 34. d: which watch → who watch
 35. b: a perfect media → a perfect medium

UNIT 9**TEST 1**

31. d: those → which
 32. c: it is too salty → it too salty
 33. d: has understood → has been understood
 34. b: so many → so much
 35. c: will form → would form

UNIT 10**TEST 1**

31. a: are caused → have caused
 32. d: will used up → will be used up
 33. a: more as → more than
 34. a: have been experienced → have experienced
 35. d: where → which

UNIT 11**TEST 1**

31. c: Largest → The largest
 32. b: have to → had to
 33. a: had you sent → you had sent
 34. c: to be solved → be solved
 35. c: if → unless

TEST YOURSELF D**TEST 1**

31. c: as example → for example
 32. a: are still find → are still found
 33. b: when → where

34. c: to throw → throwing
 35. b: were → is

UNIT 12**TEST 1**

31. a: For → Since
 32. c: because → because of due to/ owing to

33. a: play → played
 34. c: leaving → leave
 35. b: taking → to take

UNIT 13**TEST 1**

31. d: showing → of showing
 32. b: an recent date → a recent date
 33. c: the first → first
 34. a: The another → The other
 35. c: longest → the longest

UNIT 14**TEST 1**

31. c: plays → played
 32. a: first was televised → was first televised
 33. b: was only been contested → has only been contested
 34. b: for which → at which
 35. a: who playing → who played

TEST YOURSELF E**TEST 1**

31. c: responsible for → responsibility for
 32. a: hosting → hosted
 33. d: which it is → which is
 34. b: do they spend → they do spend
 35. c: is → are

UNIT 15**TEST 1**

31. c: where → which
 32. a: those which → those who
 33. d: are being damage → are being damaged
 34. a: come → came
 35. b: have risen → rose

UNIT 16**TEST 1**

31. c: more → more than
 32. b: progressed → has progressed
 33. c: are used → had been used/ were used

34. d: that attracting → that attracts/ attracting
35. d: three hundreds → three hundred

TEST YOURSELF F**TEST 1**

31. a: It was that the first institution → It was the first institution
32. d: every three hour → every three hours
33. c: having → have
34. b: being → to be
35. c: to be late for work → to being late for work

HẾT

ENGLISH GRAMMAR (NGŨ PHÁP TIẾNG ANH)

I. USE OF TENSES (CÁCH DÙNG CÁC THÌ)

• Nói về hiện tại (Talking about the present)

◆ Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn (present progressive) được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Hành động hiện đang diễn ra (ngay lúc nói) hoặc tình huống tạm thời.
 - ▷ What are you doing? We're having breakfast.
 - ▷ They are spending a year in Spain.
- Hành động đang diễn ra ở hiện tại (sự việc chưa kết thúc), cho dù bạn không đang làm điều đó ngay lúc nói.
 - ▷ She's writing a novel.
 - ▷ I'm learning Italian.
- Hành động xảy ra quá thường xuyên, khiến bạn khó chịu. Dùng với *always, constantly, continually*.
 - ▷ He's always asking silly questions.

⚡ Lưu ý:

- * Dùng thì hiện tại đơn, không dùng thì tiếp diễn với các động từ chỉ trạng thái: *need, want, know, seem, appear, understand, like, love, hate, see, hear, smell, taste...*
 - ▷ I need some new shoes.
 - ▷ My neighbours have two cars.
- * Một số động từ được dùng ở thì hiện tại tiếp diễn khi chúng đề cập đến hành động và được dùng ở thì hiện tại đơn khi đề cập đến trạng thái.
 - ▷ He's tasting the soup.
 - ▷ The soup tastes salty.

◆ Thì hiện tại đơn (present simple) được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Sự thật hiển nhiên hoặc tình trạng cố định.
 - ▷ Insects have six legs.
 - ▷ He lives in Spain.
- Thói quen hoặc hành động xảy ra thường xuyên.
 - ▷ She leaves for school at 8 o'clock.
 - ▷ We don't often go out for a meal.

• Nói về quá khứ (Talking about the past)

◆ Thì quá khứ đơn (past simple) được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ, thường đề cập đến thời gian cụ thể.
 - ▷ The Prime Minister flew to New York yesterday.
 - ▷ He got up, paid the bill and left.
- Hành động đã xảy ra trong một khoảng thời gian, nhưng giờ đã kết thúc.
 - ▷ I went to school in Scotland.
 - ▷ Did she really work there for ten years?
- Hành động đã xảy ra thường xuyên trong quá khứ.
 - ▷ I often played tennis with her. She always won.

◆ Thì hiện tại hoàn thành (present perfect) được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Hành động đã xảy ra hoặc lặp đi lặp lại trong suốt một khoảng thời gian chưa kết thúc.
 - ▷ The train has been late three times this week.
 - ▷ He still hasn't visited his grandparents.
- Hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ, khi thời gian không được đề cập hoặc không quan trọng.
 - ▷ We've bought a new computer.
 - ▷ He's written a book.
- Hành động đã kết thúc trong quá khứ, nhưng vẫn còn ảnh hưởng ở hiện tại.
 - ▷ He's lost his calculator (and he still hasn't found it).
- Hành động kéo dài một khoảng thời gian cho đến hiện tại. Dùng với *for* và *since*.
 - ▷ I've worked here since 1998.
 - ▷ We haven't met her for years.

◆ Thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn (present perfect progressive) được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Hành động đã bắt đầu trong quá khứ và kéo dài liên tục đến hiện tại. Dùng với *for* và *since*.
 - ▷ He's been learning English for two years (and he's still learning English).
- Hành động vừa mới kết thúc, nhưng kết quả của nó rõ ràng ở hiện tại.
 - ▷ My hands are dirty because I've been gardening.

◆ Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn (past progressive) được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Hành động đang diễn ra tại một thời điểm cụ thể trong quá khứ.
 - ▷ They were doing their homework at 8 o'clock last night?
 - ▷ Was it raining when you left home?
- Hành động đang diễn ra khi một hành động khác xảy đến (dùng thì quá khứ đơn cho hành động ngắt ngang).
 - ▷ The doorbell rang while they were having breakfast.

⚡ Lưu ý: Không dùng thì quá khứ tiếp diễn với các động từ chỉ trạng thái.

◆ Thì quá khứ hoàn thành (past perfect) được dùng để diễn đạt:

- Hành động xảy ra trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ.
 - ▷ When I got to the station, the train had left.